**Document number 282**

**Text number 0**

Strasbourg (/ˈstræzbɜːrɡ/, French pronunciation: [stʁaz.buʁ, stʁas.buʁ]; Alsatian: Strossburi; German: Straßburg, [ˈʃtʁaːsbʊɐ̯k]) is the capital and largest city of the Alsace-Champagne-Ardenne-Lorraine (ACAL) region in eastern France and the official seat of the European Parliament. It is located near the German border and is the capital of the Bas-Rhin department. The city and the Alsace region were historically predominantly Alemannic, hence the city's Germanic name. In 2013, the city itself had 275 718 inhabitants, the Eurométropole de Strasbourg (Greater Strasbourg) 475 934 inhabitants and the Strasbourg arrondissement 482 384 inhabitants. With 768 868 inhabitants in 2012, the Strasbourg metropolitan area (the only part of the metropolitan area located in French territory) is the ninth largest in France, accounting for 13% of the population of the ACAL region. The Strasbourg-Ortenau supranational euro area had 915 000 inhabitants in 2014.

**Question 0**

What is the population of Strasbourg in 2012?

**Question 1**

What is the population of the euro area crossing the Strasbourg-Ortenau border in 2014?

**Question 2**

What is the predominant language in the Alace region?

**Question 3**

What is the largest city in the French ACAL region?

**Question 4**

Which Parliament has an official seat in Strasbourg?

**Question 5**

Which Parliament has an official seat in Strasbourg?

**Question 6**

What is the predominant language in Asace?

**Question 7**

What kind of name is Strasbourg?

**Question 8**

In what year was the European Parliament founded in Strasbourg?

**Question 9**

Which language dominated the whole of France for many years?

**Question 10**

What is the largest metropolitan area in France?

**Question 11**

How many people live in the Strasbourg-Ortenau euro area in 2017?

**Question 12**

How many people lived in Strasbourg in 2014?

**Text number 1**

Unesco designated Strasbourg's historic centre, the Grande Île (Grand Island), a World Heritage Site in 1988, the first time the entire city centre had been so honoured. Strasbourg is immersed in Franco-German culture and, although it has been violently contested throughout its history, it has been a bridge of unity between France and Germany for centuries, notably thanks to the University of Strasbourg, currently the second largest university in France, and the coexistence of Catholic and Protestant cultures. On 27 September 2012, French Interior Minister Manuel Valls inaugurated the Grand Mosque of Strasbourg, the largest Islamic place of worship in France.

**Question 0**

In which year was Grande Ile designated as a World Heritage Site?

**Question 1**

What is the culture of Strasbourg like?

**Question 2**

What is the largest Islamic place of worship in France?

**Question 3**

When was the Grand Mosque of Strasbourg inaugurated?

**Question 4**

What is the second largest university in France?

**Question 5**

In what year was the University of Strasbourg founded?

**Question 6**

What is the largest university in France?

**Question 7**

In which year did Manuel Valls become French Interior Minister?

**Question 8**

Who else is studying at the University of Strasbourg besides Catholics and Protestants?

**Question 9**

When did the first Muslims start living in Strasbourg?

**Text number 2**

Strasbourg is located on France's eastern border with Germany. This border is formed by the River Rhine, which also forms the eastern border of the modern city, which is on the other side of the river towards the German city of Kehl. Strasbourg's historic centre, however, is located on the Grande Île, on the River Ill, which flows parallel to the Rhine and about 4 km from it. The natural courses of the two rivers eventually join some distance below Strasbourg, although several artificial waterways now connect them within the city.

**Question 0**

Which river is on the border between France and Germany?

**Question 1**

With which river does the Ill River flow parallel for 4 km?

**Question 2**

What waterways link the Ill and Rhine rivers in Strasbourg?

**Question 3**

Where is Strasbourg on the Franco-German border?

**Question 4**

Which country is on the southern border of France?

**Question 5**

What is the western border of Strasbourg?

**Question 6**

How far is Strasbourg from the German city of Kehl?

**Question 7**

How far downstream from Strasbourg do the Rhine and ILL converge?

**Question 8**

What is the name of an artificial waterway in Strasbourg?

**Text number 3**

The Romans, under Nero Claudius Drusus, established a military outpost in the Roman province of Germania Superior on the present site of Strasbourg and named it Argentoratum. (This is why the city is commonly called Argentoratum in medieval Latin.) The name "Argentoratum" was first mentioned in 12 BC and the city celebrated its 2000th anniversary in 1988. "Argentorate" as a toponym for the Gallic settlement preceded it before Latinization, but it is not known for how long. The Roman camp was destroyed by fire and rebuilt six times between the first and fifth centuries AD: in 70, 97, 235, 355, the last quarter of the fourth century and the early years of the fifth century. Argentoratum reached its largest and strongest form under Trajan and after the fire of 97. From 90 onwards, Legio VIII Augusta was permanently stationed in the Roman camp of Argentoratum. At that time it also included a cavalry detachment, covering an area of about 20 hectares. Other Roman legions temporarily stationed at Argentoratum were Legio XIV Gemina and Legio XXI Rapax, the latter under Nero.

**Question 0**

What was the name of Strasbourg in 12 BC?

**Question 1**

What destroyed the Roman camp?

**Question 2**

Who led the Romans at Argentoratum?

**Question 3**

After which year was Legio VIII Augusta permanently stationed at Argentoratum?

**Question 4**

How many times was Argentoratum rebuilt between the first and fifth centuries?

**Question 5**

In what year did the Romans establish a military post?

**Question 6**

In what year was Legio XIV Gemina of the Roman legions first stationed at Argentoratum?

**Question 7**

In what year were the Roman legions of Legio XXI Rapax first stationed in Argentoratum?

**Question 8**

In which year was Nero made emperor?

**Question 9**

For how many years was Argentorate made the toponym of the Gallic settlement?

**Text number 4**

The centre of the Argentoratum proper was located on Grande Ile (Cardo: present Rue du Dôme, Decumanus: present Rue des Hallebardes). The outline of the Roman "castrum" can be seen in the streetscape of Grande Ile. Many Roman artefacts have also been found along the current Route des Romains, the road to Argentoratum, in the suburb of Kœnigshoffen. It was here that the largest burial sites were located, as well as the densest concentration of civilian housing and shops next to the camp. Among the most significant finds in Kœnigshoffen were fragments of the great Mithraeum (discovered in 1911-12), which had been dismantled by early Christians in the fourth century. From the 4th century onwards, Strasbourg was the seat of the Bishopric of Strasbourg (which became the Archbishopric in 1988). Archaeological excavations under the present Église Saint-Étienne in 1948 and 1956 unearthed the apse of a church dating from the late 4th or early 5th century, considered to be the oldest church in Alsace. It is thought to have been the first seat of the Roman Catholic diocese of Strasbourg.

**Question 0**

What has been discovered along the current Route des Romains?

**Question 1**

Where was the centre of Argentoratum located?

**Question 2**

Who scattered the fragments of the great Mithraeum?

**Question 3**

When was the diocese of Strasbourg made an archdiocese?

**Question 4**

How many people live in Koenighhoffen in 2015?

**Question 5**

In what year was the Bishopric of Strasbourg founded?

**Question 6**

In what year was the Route des Romains founded?

**Question 7**

How many people have been exhumed from Roman tombs?

**Question 8**

What was the great Mithraeum?

**Text number 5**

In the fifth century, Strasbourg was occupied successively by the Alemanni, the Huns and the Franks. In the 9th century, it was commonly known in the local language as Strazburg, as attested by the Strasbourg oath of 842. This trilingual text contains, alongside Latin and Old High German (teudisca lingua), the oldest written Gallic Romance (lingua romana), which is clearly distinct from Latin, the ancestor of Old French. The city was also called Stratisburgum or Strateburgus in Latin, which later became Strossburi in Alsatian and Strasbourg in Standard German and then Strasbourg in French. The oath of Strasbourg is considered to mark the birth of two countries, France and Germany, with the division of the Carolingian Empire.

**Question 0**

Which empire split and created France and Germany?

**Question 1**

In which language is Strasbourg Strossburi?

**Question 2**

What is the German spelling of Strasbourg?

**Question 3**

What was Strasbourg known as in the local language in the nineteenth century?

**Question 4**

In which century was Strasbourg successively occupied by the Alemanni, the Huns and the Franks?

**Question 5**

In what area was the Carolingian Empire located?

**Question 6**

When was the Alsatian language first used?

**Question 7**

What was the Latin name of the Huns?

**Question 8**

In what year did old French start to be used?

**Question 9**

What were the Germans called in old French?

**Text number 6**

The revolution of 1332 led to a broad-based city government, with the participation of guild representatives, and Strasbourg declared itself a free republic. The deadly plague of 1348 was followed on 14 February 1349 by one of the first and worst pogroms in pre-modern history: over a thousand Jews were publicly burnt to death, and the rest were expelled from the city. Until the end of the 17th century, Jews were forbidden to stay in the city after 10 pm. The departure from the town was announced by the municipal herald, who blew into the Grüselhorn (see below, Museums, Historical Museum). In addition, a special tax, the Pflastergeld (pavement tax), had to be paid for each horse a Jew rode or brought into town.

**Question 0**

In what year did Strasbourg declare itself a free republic?

**Question 1**

What year was the deadly bubonic plague in Strasbourg?

**Question 2**

How many Jews were burned to death in 1349?

**Question 3**

At what time were Jews banned from being in the city?

**Question 4**

What did the Jews have to pay to ride a horse into town?

**Question 5**

Why was there a revolution in Strasbourg in 1332?

**Question 6**

At what time of day were the Jews allowed back into the city?

**Question 7**

How many Jews lived in Strasbourg in 1349 before the pogroms began?

**Question 8**

In what year was Strasbourg founded?

**Question 9**

How many Jews avoided public burning?

**Text number 7**

During the Protestant Reformation in the 1520s, the city, under the political guidance of Jacob Sturm von Sturmeck and the spiritual guidance of Martin Bucer, adopted the religious teachings of Martin Luther. Their followers founded the Gymnasium, led by Johannes Sturm, which became a university in the following century. The city followed first the tetrapolitan confession and then the Augsburg Confession. Protestant icon-burning caused much destruction in churches and monasteries, although Luther himself opposed the practice. Strasbourg was the centre of humanist scholarship and early printing in the Holy Roman Empire, and its intellectual and political influence did much to establish Protestantism as an accepted religion in south-western Germany (John Calvin spent several years in the city as a political refugee). Sturm, a Strasbourg alderman, and Matthias, a guild master, represented the city at the imperial Diet of Speyer (1529), where their opposition led to the schism of the Catholic Church and the development of Protestantism. Along with four other free cities, Strasbourg presented the Confessio tetrapolitana as a Protestant creed at the Imperial Diet of Augsburg in 1530, where a slightly different Augsburg Confession was also presented to the Holy Roman Emperor Charles V.

**Question 0**

Who was the political leader during the Protestant Reformation?

**Question 1**

Who was the spiritual leader during the Protestant Reformation?

**Question 2**

Who spent several years as a political refugee in the city?

**Question 3**

How many other cities joined Strasbourg at the Imperial Diet of Augsburg in 1530?

**Question 4**

In which decade did Jacob Sturm von Sturmeck start providing political guidance to Strasbourg?

**Question 5**

In which decade did Martin Luther begin his religious teachings?

**Question 6**

In which city was John Calvin born?

**Question 7**

In what year was Charles V made Holy Roman Emperor?

**Question 8**

In which city did Charles V proclaim himself Holy Roman Emperor?

**Text number 8**

Louis's advisers believed that as long as Strasbourg remained independent, it would endanger the king's newly annexed territories in Alsace, and that to defend these large rural areas effectively, a garrison had to be stationed in towns like Strasbourg. Strasbourg's bridge over the Rhine had been used repeatedly by imperial troops (of the Holy Roman Empire), and during the Franco-Dutch War Strasbourg had served three times as a gateway to imperial invasions of Alsace. In September 1681, Louis's troops overwhelmingly besieged the city, although they had no clear casus belli. After negotiations, Louis marched into the city against the resistance on 30 September 1681 and declared its annexation.

**Question 0**

How many times was the Rhine Bridge used during the Franco-Dutch War?

**Question 1**

When did Louis besiege the city with a considerable force?

**Question 2**

When did Louis march on the city without resistance and declare its annexation?

**Question 3**

In what year did King Louis annex Alsace?

**Question 4**

On what day did the Franco-Dutch War begin?

**Question 5**

In what year was King Louis crowned?

**Text number 9**

This annexation was one of the immediate causes of the short and bloody war of reunification, the outcome of which left France in control. The official policy of religious intolerance, which drove most Protestants out of France after the revocation of the Edict of Nantes in 1685, did not apply to Strasbourg or Alsace, both of which had a special status as à l'instar de l'étranger effectif (a kind of guest province of the King of France). However, Strasbourg Cathedral was taken from the Lutherans and returned to the Catholics, as the French authorities sought to promote Catholicism wherever they could (the few other historic churches remained in Protestant hands). Its language also remained overwhelmingly German: the German Lutheran University survived until the French Revolution. Famous students included Goethe and Herder.

**Question 0**

What was one of the reasons for the reunion war?

**Question 1**

When was the annexation of France recognised by the Treaty of Ryswick?

**Question 2**

Which church was taken from the Lutherans and returned to the Catholics?

**Question 3**

Who were the famous students at the Lutheran University of Germany?

**Question 4**

In what year did the unification war start?

**Question 5**

What nationality did the French fight against in the war?

**Question 6**

In what year did Goethe graduate from the Lutheran University of Germany?

**Question 7**

In what year did the Lutherans take over Strasbourg Cathedral?

**Question 8**

What religion were most Germans of during this period?

**Text number 10**

The French Revolution overturned Strasbourg's status as a free city. The Enragés, most famously Eulogius Schneider, ruled the city with an increasingly iron hand. During this period, many churches and monasteries were either destroyed or badly damaged. The cathedral lost hundreds of its statues (later replaced by copies in the 19th century), and in April 1794 there was talk of demolishing its tower on the grounds that it was against the principle of equality. However, the tower was saved when the people of Strasbourg crowned it with a giant tin ceiling in May of that year. This object was later preserved in the city's historical collections until it was destroyed by the Germans in 1870 during the Franco-Prussian War.

**Question 0**

What cancelled Strasbourg's status as a free city?

**Question 1**

Who ruled the city with an iron hand?

**Question 2**

What did the cathedrals lose in April 1794?

**Question 3**

What was the giant Phrygian cap made of?

**Question 4**

Who destroyed the Phrygian cap in 1870?

**Question 5**

What year did the French Revolution end?

**Question 6**

Who started the French Revolution?

**Question 7**

In what year did the Franco-Prussian War begin?

**Question 8**

In what year did Eulogius Schneider take over Strasbourg?

**Text number 11**

During the Franco-Prussian War and the siege of Strasbourg, the city was heavily bombed by the Prussian army. The bombing of the city was intended to break the morale of the people of Strasbourg. On 24 and 26 August 1870, a fire destroyed the art museum and the city library, housed in the Gothic former Dominican church, which contained a unique collection of medieval manuscripts (the most famous being the Hortus deliciarum), rare Renaissance books, archaeological finds and historical artefacts. The Gothic cathedral was damaged, as were the medieval church of Temple Neuf, the theatre, the town hall, the court and many houses. At the end of the siege, 10,000 inhabitants were left without shelter; more than 600 were killed, including 261 civilians, and 3,200 were wounded, including 1,100 civilians.

**Question 0**

Who bombed the city of Strasbourg?

**Question 1**

When was the art museum destroyed by fire?

**Question 2**

Which cathedral was damaged along with the medieval church of Temple Neuf?

**Question 3**

How many inhabitants were left without shelter after the siege?

**Question 4**

How many civilians died during the siege?

**Question 5**

How many people lived in the city before the siege of Strasbourg?

**Question 6**

What year was Hortus deliciarum written?

**Question 7**

How many soldiers were wounded during the siege of Strasbourg?

**Question 8**

What type of art museum was built?

**Question 9**

What era does the art museum date from?

**Text number 12**

In 1871, after the end of the war, the city was annexed to the newly-formed German Empire as part of the Alsace-Lorraine kingdom under the Treaty of Frankfurt. As part of Imperial Germany, Strasbourg was rebuilt and developed on a large and representative scale, as the Neue Stadt or 'new city' around the present Place de la République. The historian Rodolphe Reuss and the art historian Wilhelm von Bode were responsible for rebuilding the municipal archives, libraries and museums. The university, founded in 1567 and suppressed during the French Revolution as a bastion of German ideas, was reopened in 1872 as the Kaiser-Wilhelms-Universität.

**Question 0**

In what year was the city annexed to the German Empire?

**Question 1**

What was the name of the 1871 Treaty?

**Question 2**

Which historian was responsible for rebuilding the municipal archives?

**Question 3**

In what year was the university founded?

**Question 4**

What was the new name of the university when it reopened in 1872?

**Question 5**

In what year was Rodolphe Reuss born?

**Question 6**

What was the name of the Kaiser-Wilhelms-Universitat before it was renamed?

**Question 7**

Which nationality founded the university?

**Question 8**

What nationality was Rodolphe Reuss?

**Question 9**

In what year did the war start?

**Text number 13**

A massive fortified zone was built around the city, most of which still exists, renamed after French generals and classified as historical monuments; In particular Fort Roon (now Fort Desaix) and Fort Podbielski (now Fort Ducrot) in Mundolsheim, Fort von Moltke (now Fort Rapp) in Reichstett, Fort Bismarck (now Fort Kléber) in Wolfisheim, Fort Kronprinz (now Fort Foch) in Niederhausbergen, Fort Kronprinz von Sachsen (now Fort Joffre) in Holtzheim and Fort Großherzog von Baden (now Fort Frère) in Oberhausbergen.

**Question 0**

What was created around the city?

**Question 1**

Where is Fort Podbielski located?

**Question 2**

Where is Bismarck Fortress located?

**Question 3**

Where is Kronprinz von Sachsen located?

**Question 4**

Where is Fort Roon located?

**Question 5**

What was established within the city?

**Question 6**

Was Fort Roon named after a French general or is it classified as a historical monument?

**Question 7**

Is the Kronprinz fortress a historical monument or is it named after a French general?

**Question 8**

Is Fort Bismark a historical monument or is it named after a French general?

**Question 9**

Is Fort Rapp a historical monument or is it named after a French general?

**Text number 14**

After the defeat of the German Empire in the First World War and the resignation of the German Emperor, revolutionary rebels declared Alsace-Lorraine an independent republic without a referendum or vote. On 11 November 1918 (Armistice Day), communist rebels in Strasbourg, following Kurt Eisner's example in Munich and other German cities, declared a "Soviet government". French troops under the command of French General Henri Gouraud entered the city victoriously on 22 November. The city's main street now bears the name of that date (Rue du 22 Novembre) to commemorate the arrival of the French. French President Raymond Poincaré declared, before a huge cheering crowd on the balcony of Strasbourg's City Hall, that "the referendum is over".

**Question 0**

In which war was the German Empire defeated?

**Question 1**

What kind of republic did some rebels declare Alsace-Lorraine to be?

**Question 2**

On what day did the rebels declare Strasbourg a Soviet government?

**Question 3**

Who commanded the French troops on 22 November?

**Question 4**

Which French president said that "the referendum is over"?

**Question 5**

In which year was Raymond Poincare appointed President of France?

**Question 6**

Which nationality was under Soviet rule in 1918?

**Question 7**

Who was made the ruler of Strasbourg when it was declared a "Soviet government"?

**Question 8**

What was the political conviction of the French general Henri Gouraud?

**Question 9**

who was the German emperor who abdicated power?

**Text number 15**

In 1919, after the Treaty of Versailles, the city was returned to France under US President Woodrow Wilson's "Fourteen Points" without a referendum. The date of cession was fixed retroactively from the armistice date. It is doubtful whether the referendum in Strasbourg would have been in favour of France, as the political parties seeking autonomous Alsace or accession to France won only a small proportion of the votes in both the last general assembly and the local elections. The pro-French Alsace autonomists had gained a large number of votes in the more rural parts of the region and in other towns since its annexation to Germany in 1871. The movement had its origins in the first elections to the Reichstag, called 'les députés protestataires', and until the fall of Bismarck in 1890 they were the only elected representatives from Alsace in the German parliament, which called for the return of those territories to France. The Social Democrats were the clear winners in the last general election in Strasbourg and its periphery, the city being the administrative capital of the region, home to many Germans appointed by the central government in Berlin and attracted by its thriving economy. This may explain the difference between the rural and Strasbourg vote. After the war, many Germans left Strasbourg and returned to Germany; some were denounced by the locals or expelled by the newly appointed authorities. The Saverne case was vividly remembered by the people of Alsace.

**Question 0**

What year was it returned to France?

**Question 1**

Which autonomists were pro-French?

**Question 2**

What year did Bismarck fall?

**Question 3**

Who won the last election in the Reichstag?

**Question 4**

Who had vivid memories of the Saverne case?

**Question 5**

In what year was US President Woodrow Wilson first elected?

**Question 6**

What year was the last Reichstag election held in Strasbourg?

**Question 7**

What year did the Saverne incident happen?

**Question 8**

What was the capital of France in 1919?

**Question 9**

In which year were the Social Democrats founded?

**Text number 16**

After the German invasion of Poland on 1 September 1939 and the declaration of war on the German Empire by Britain and France on 3 September 1939, the entire town (120 000 people in total) was evacuated, as were other border towns. Until the arrival of Wehrmacht troops in mid-June 1940, the town was completely deserted for ten months, except for the garrison soldiers. The Jews of Strasbourg were evacuated to Périgueux and Limoges, the university was evacuated to Clermont-Ferrand.

**Question 0**

Who invaded Poland on 1 September 1939?

**Question 1**

How many people were evacuated during the attack?

**Question 2**

What troops arrived in mid-June 1940?

**Question 3**

How long was the city completely empty?

**Question 4**

Where was the university evacuated?

**Question 5**

How many garrison soldiers were left in Strasbourg?

**Question 6**

How many Strasbourg Jews were evacuated?

**Question 7**

On what day was the university evacuated?

**Question 8**

On what day were the Jews of Strasbourg evacuated?

**Text number 17**

After the armistice following the fall of France, Alsace was annexed to Germany in June 1940, and Gauleiter Robert Heinrich Wagner imposed a strict policy of Germanisation on the region. When the first evacuees were allowed to return in July 1940, only those of Alsatian origin were included. The last Jews were expelled on 15 July 1940, and the main synagogue, a huge Romanesque-style building that had been a major architectural landmark with its 54-metre-high domes since its completion in 1897, was set on fire and burned.

**Question 0**

In which year did France fall?

**Question 1**

Which country was Alsace annexed to?

**Question 2**

Who imposed the strict Germanisation policy?

**Question 3**

When were the first evacuees allowed to return?

**Question 4**

How high was the dome of the Romanesque revival building?

**Question 5**

In which year was Robert Heinrich Wagner made Gauleiter?

**Question 6**

In which month and year was the access agogo set on fire and destroyed?

**Question 7**

In which month and year did the war that led to the fall of France begin?

**Question 8**

Where were the last Jews deported?

**Text number 18**

In September 1940, the first Alsatian resistance movement, La main noire (The Black Hand), led by Marcel Weinum, was founded. It consisted of 25 young men aged between 14 and 18 who led several attacks against the German occupiers. The action culminated in an attack on Gauleiter Robert Wagner, the highest commander in Alsace, directly under Hitler's orders. In March 1942, Marcel Weinum was indicted by the Gestapo and sentenced at the age of 18 to be beheaded in April 1942 in Stuttgart, Germany. His last words are: 'If I have to die, I will die, but with a pure heart'. From 1943 onwards, Allied planes bombed the city. Although the city was not significantly damaged by the First World War, Anglo-American bombing caused extensive damage in attacks, at least one of which was alleged to have been accidental. In August 1944, bombing damaged several buildings in the old town, notably the Palais Rohan, the old customs house (Ancienne Douane) and the cathedral. The 2nd French Armoured Division under General Leclerc officially liberated the city on 23 November 1944. He fulfilled the oath he swore with his soldiers after the decisive capture of Kufra. With the oath of Kufra, they swore to continue fighting until the French flag flew over Strasbourg Cathedral.

**Question 0**

Who led the first resistance movement in Alsace?

**Question 1**

Who was the highest commander under Hitler?

**Question 2**

How was Marcel Weinum executed?

**Question 3**

What attacked the city in 1943?

**Question 4**

On what day was the city liberated?

**Question 5**

In what month and year was Gauleiter Robert Wagner ordered to Strasbourg?

**Question 6**

In which month and year was Marcel Weinum imprisoned?

**Question 7**

Which nationality accidentally bombed Strasbourg?

**Question 8**

Who led the 1st French Armoured Division?

**Question 9**

On what day did the decisive conquest of Kufra take place?

**Text number 19**

Many Strasbourgers were recruited against their will into the German army and sent to the Eastern Front, and these young men and women were called Malgré-nous. Many tried to escape conscription, join the French Resistance or be expelled from the Wehrmacht, but many could not because they risked having their families sent to German labour or concentration camps. Many of these men, especially those who did not respond to the call immediately, were pressured into 'voluntary' service in the SS, often with direct threats against their families. This threat forced most of them to remain in the German army. After the war, the few who survived were often accused of being traitors or collaborators, as this harsh situation was not known elsewhere in France, and they faced the incomprehension of many. In July 1944, 1,500 Malgré women were released from Soviet captivity and sent to Algiers, where they joined the Free French Forces. Today, history recognises the suffering of these people, and museums, public debates and memorials have been built to commemorate the terrible period in the history of this part of eastern France (Alsace and Moselle). The liberation of Strasbourg took place on 23 November 1944.

**Question 0**

What was the name given to men and women sent against their will to the Eastern Front?

**Question 1**

Who sent the fugitive families to the concentration camps?

**Question 2**

Where were the released Soviet prisoners sent?

**Question 3**

When was Strasbourg liberated?

**Question 4**

On what day did the Germans occupy Strasbourg?

**Question 5**

In what year was the Free French Forces founded?

**Question 6**

How many Malgre-nous were forced to join the German forces?

**Question 7**

In what year were the first Malgre-nous monuments built?

**Question 8**

How many Malgre-nous could be expelled from the Wehrmacht?

**Text number 20**

In 1949, the city was chosen as the seat of the Council of Europe and its European Court of Human Rights and the European Pharmacopoeia. Since 1952, the European Parliament has met in Strasbourg, which was formally designated as its official "seat" by the European Council of Heads of State and Government in Edinburgh in December 1992 (this status was reaffirmed and given Treaty status by the Treaty of Amsterdam in 1997). However, Strasbourg only holds the Parliament's (four-day) plenary sessions each month, with all other business being conducted in Brussels and Luxembourg. Sessions are held in the Louise Weiss Chamber, which was opened in 1999 and is the largest parliamentary chamber in the democratic institutions of Europe and the world. Before that, the European Parliament's sessions were held in the Council of Europe's main building, the Palace of Europe, whose unusual interior architecture had become familiar to European television audiences. In 1992, Strasbourg became home to the Franco-German television channel and film production company Arte.

**Question 0**

Which council did the city get a seat on in 1949?

**Question 1**

When did the European Parliament start meeting in Strasbourg?

**Question 2**

When did Louise Weiss take office?

**Question 3**

In what year was the Council of Europe founded?

**Question 4**

In what year did the nations start negotiating the Treaty of Amsterdam?

**Question 5**

On how many days a month are Council of Europe matters dealt with in Brussels and Luxembourg?

**Question 6**

What year was the construction of the Immeuble Louise Weiss started?

**Question 7**

What year was the Palace of Europe built?

**Text number 21**

In addition to the cathedral, Strasbourg has several other medieval churches that have survived the many wars and destruction that have plagued the city: Part Romanesque, part Gothic, the very large Église Saint-Thomas, with the Silbermann organ, on which Wolfgang Amadeus Mozart and Albert Schweitzer played, the Gothic Église protestante Saint-Pierre-le-Jeune, with a crypt dating from the seventh century and a cloister dating in part from the eleventh century, the Gothic Église Saint-Guillaume with fine early Renaissance stained glass and furniture, the Gothic Église Saint-Jean, the partly Gothic, partly Art Nouveau Église Sainte-Madeleine, etc. The neo-Gothic Catholic church of Saint-Pierre-le-Vieux (next door to the Protestant church of Saint-Pierre-le-Vieux) has several 15th century wood-worked and painted altars from other churches, now destroyed, installed there for public viewing. Among the many secular medieval buildings, the monumental Ancienne Douane (Old Customs House) stands out.

**Question 0**

What was partially destroyed by Allied bombing in 1944?

**Question 1**

Which organ did Wolfgang Amadeus Mozart play?

**Question 2**

Where is the Silbermann organ located?

**Question 3**

What is the name of a neo-Gothic church?

**Question 4**

In which century was the Eglise Saint-Etienne built?

**Question 5**

What style of building is the Protestant Saint-Pierre-le-View?

**Question 6**

What type of building is the Ancienne Douane?

**Question 7**

Which city was Wolfgang Amadeus Mozart from?

**Question 8**

What kind of glass is Eglise Saint-Ettienne?

**Text number 22**

The German Renaissance has left the city with some notable buildings (notably the current Chambre de commerce et d'industrie, the former town hall, on Place Gutenberg), as has French Baroque and Classicism with its many hôtels particuliers (or palaces), the most impressive of which is the Palais Rohan (1742, now home to three museums). Other buildings of this type include the Hôtel de Hanau (1736, now the town hall), the Hôtel de Klinglin (1736, now the prefect's residence), the Hôtel des Deux-Ponts (1755, now the military governor's residence), the Hôtel d'Andlau-Klinglin (1725, now the administration of the autonomous port of Strasbourg), etc. The largest Baroque building in Strasbourg, however, is the 150-metre (490 ft) long main building of the Hôpital civil, built in the 1720s. The most valuable example of French neoclassicism is the Opera House in Place Broglie.

**Question 0**

How many museums are there in Palais Rohan?

**Question 1**

What was the name of the town hall before?

**Question 2**

What is the largest baroque building in Strasbourg?

**Question 3**

Where is the Opera House located?

**Question 4**

What was the name of the military governors' residence?

**Question 5**

In what year was the Chambre de commerce et d'industrie built?

**Question 6**

What type of building is the Chambre de commerce et d'industrie?

**Question 7**

How tall is Palais Rohan?

**Question 8**

How long is Chambre de commerce et d'industrie?

**Question 9**

How long will the Place Broglie Opera House last?

**Text number 23**

Strasbourg also boasts high quality eclectic buildings in its very large German district, Neustadt, which is the most important reminder of Wilhelmine architecture, as most of Germany's major cities suffered major damage during the Second World War. The streets, boulevards and avenues are homogeneous, surprisingly high (up to seven storeys) and extensive examples of German urban planning and this architectural style, which combines and blends five centuries of old European architecture with Neo-Egyptian, Neo-Greek and Neo-Babylonian styles. The former imperial palace of the Palais du Rhine, the most politically charged and therefore the most criticised of all the German buildings in Strasbourg, is a symbol of the grand scale and stylistic rigour of the period. However, the two most handsome and ornate buildings are the École internationale des Pontonniers (formerly the Höhere Mädchenschule, girls' school) with its towers, spires and many circular and square corners, and the École des Arts décoratifs (School of Decorative Arts), with its facade of painted brick, wood and majolica, which is lavishly ornate.

**Question 0**

What kind of high-quality buildings does Strasbourg offer?

**Question 1**

Which war caused serious damage to Germany?

**Question 2**

What was the name of the former imperial palace?

**Question 3**

What was the name of the former girls' school?

**Question 4**

How tall were some buildings in German urban areas?

**Question 5**

What style is the Palais du Rhine?

**Question 6**

What type of building is the Ecole Internationale des Pontonniers?

**Question 7**

What kind of façade does the Palais du Rhine have?

**Question 8**

What was the Ecole des Arts decoratifs built for?

**Question 9**

How high is the Palais du Rhin?

**Text number 24**

In terms of modern and contemporary architecture, Strasbourg has fine Art Nouveau buildings (such as the huge Palais des Fêtes and houses and villas like the Villa Schutzenberger and Hôtel Brion), good examples of post-World War II functional architecture (Cité Rotterdam, where Le Corbusier failed in an architectural competition) and, in the very large Quartier Européen, some magnificent and sometimes very large administrative buildings, of which the European Court of Human Rights, designed by Richard Rogers, is by far the finest. Other notable modern buildings include the new music school Cité de la Musique et de la Danse, the Musée d'Art moderne et contemporain and the Hôtel du Département opposite, and the Zaha Hadid-designed Hoenheim-Nord tram station on the outskirts.

**Question 0**

What is the name of a fine Art Nouveau villa?

**Question 1**

Who lost the architecture competition?

**Question 2**

Who built the building of the European Court of Human Rights?

**Question 3**

What did Zaha Hadid design?

**Question 4**

What is considered the coolest building?

**Question 5**

Who built the Palais des Fetes?

**Question 6**

What type of building is Cite Rotterdam?

**Question 7**

Who was the architect of the Hotel Brion?

**Question 8**

Who created the Cite de la Musique et de la Danse -seuran?

**Question 9**

Who designed the Hotel du Departement?

**Text number 25**

Strasbourg has a number of important parks, many of which are of cultural and historical interest: Parc de l'Orangerie, designed as a French garden by André le Nôtre and converted into an English garden by Joséphine de Beauharnais, which today contains notable French gardens, a neoclassical castle and a small zoo; Parc de la Citadelle, built around the impressive remains of a 17th century fortress near the Rhine in Vauban; Parc de Pourtalès, built in the English style around a baroque castle (extensively restored in the 19th century), now a small three-star hotel, and home to an open-air museum of international contemporary sculpture. The Jardin botanique de l'Université de Strasbourg (Botanical Garden of the University of Strasbourg) was established next to the Strasbourg Observatory, built in 1881 under German rule, and still contains some of the glasshouses from that period. The Parc des Contades, although the oldest park in the city, was completely redesigned after the Second World War. The futuristic Parc des Poteries is an example of a European park concept from the late 1990s. The Jardin des deux Rives, which straddles the Strasbourg-Kehl area on both sides of the Rhine, opened in 2004 and is the largest park (60 hectares) in the conurbation. The most recent park is the Parc du Heyritz (8.7 ha), which opened in 2014 along the canal opposite the civilian hotel.

**Question 0**

Who designed the Parc de l'Orangerie?

**Question 1**

Which park has a small zoo?

**Question 2**

Which park did Vauban build near the Rhine?

**Question 3**

What year was the Strasbourg Observatory built?

**Question 4**

What is the oldest park in the city?

**Question 5**

In what year was the Parc de Pourtales founded?

**Question 6**

How big is Parc de Pourtales?

**Question 7**

What is the oldest park in Strasbourg?

**Question 8**

What type of park is Parc du Heyritz?

**Question 9**

Who designed the Parc du Heyritz?

**Text number 26**

Unlike most other cities, Strasbourg's European art collections are divided into several museums, not only by type and region, but also by period. The Musée de l'Œuvre Notre-Dame exhibits old master paintings from the German Rhine regions up to 1681, the Musée des Beaux-Arts old master paintings from the rest of Europe (including the Dutch Rhine regions) up to 1871 and old master paintings from the German Rhine regions between 1681 and 1871. Old master prints up to 1871 are on display in the Cabinet des estampes et dessins. Decorative art up to 1681 ('the German period') is on display at the Musée de l'Œuvre Notre-Dame, decorative art from 1681 to 1871 ('the French period') at the Musée des Arts décoratifs. International art (painting, sculpture, graphics) and decorative art from 1871 onwards are on display in the Musée d'art moderne et contemporain. The latter also houses the city's photography library.

**Question 0**

Where are old master paintings from the German Rhine regions up to 1681 kept?

**Question 1**

Where can you see old master prints dating back to 1871?

**Question 2**

Where are decorative arts on display up to 1681?

**Question 3**

Where is the city's photo library?

**Question 4**

Where is international art on display since 1871?

**Question 5**

When was the Musee de I'OEuvre Notre-Dame completed?

**Question 6**

When was the Musee d'art moderne et contemporain completed?

**Question 7**

What type of building is the Musee des Beaux-Arts?

**Question 8**

What year was the Musee des art decoratifs completed?

**Question 9**

What type of building is the Musee des art decoratifs?

**Text number 27**

Known as a centre of humanism, Strasbourg has a long history of excellence in higher education and is located at the crossroads of the French and German intellectual traditions. Although Strasbourg was annexed to the Kingdom of France in 1683, it remained in contact with the German-speaking intellectual world throughout the 17th century, and the university attracted numerous students from the Holy German Empire, most famously Goethe, Metternich and Montgelas, who studied law in Strasbourg. Today, Strasbourg is known to offer the best university courses in France after Paris.

**Question 0**

What is Strasbourg known as?

**Question 1**

When was Strasbourg annexed to the Kingdom of France?

**Question 2**

What did Montgelas study?

**Question 3**

From which country did the students come to university?

**Question 4**

Who ruled Strasbourg before 1683?

**Question 5**

Which city was Goethe from?

**Question 6**

Where did Montgelas go after studying law in Strasbourg?

**Question 7**

Which town was Metternich from?

**Question 8**

What language was spoken by most people in Strasbourg in 1683?

**Text number 28**

With a collection of over 3 000 000 titles, the Bibliothèque nationale et universitaire (BNU) is the second largest library in France after the Bibliothèque nationale de France. Created by the German administration after the complete destruction of the previous municipal library in 1871, it has the unique position of being both a student library and a national library. The Strasbourg municipal library was erroneously marked on a French commercial map as a 'town hall', which had been captured by the Germans and used by the German artillery to house their guns. The Munich librarian later remarked "...that the destruction of this valuable collection was not the fault of the German artillery officer who used the French map, but of careless and inaccurate French scholarship."

**Question 0**

What is the second largest library in France?

**Question 1**

How many titles are there in the library?

**Question 2**

Who founded the library?

**Question 3**

When was the last library destroyed?

**Question 4**

What was the name of the library on the map?

**Question 5**

How many books does the Bibliotheque nationale de France contain?

**Question 6**

What year was the last municipal library completely destroyed?

**Question 7**

In what year did a French cartographer accidentally label the library "town hall"?

**Question 8**

What year was the library bombed by German artillery?

**Question 9**

Who founded the Bibliotheque nationale de France?

**Text number 29**

Strasbourg was one of Europe's earliest printing centres (see above: History), and its library long housed a large number of incunabula - documents printed before 1500 - as one of its most valuable legacies. However, when this institution was completely destroyed in 1870, a new collection had to be assembled from scratch. Today, the various public and institutional libraries in Strasbourg again hold a considerable number of incunabula, distributed as follows. Bibliothèque nationale et universitaire, n. 2 098 Bibliothèque de la ville et de la communauté urbaine de Strasbourg, 394 Bibliothèque du Grand Séminaire, 238 Bibliothèque protestante, 94 and Bibliothèque alsatique du Crédit Mutuel, 5.

**Question 0**

What are incunabula?

**Question 1**

When was the library destroyed?

**Question 2**

What kind of building is used to house incunabula today?

**Question 3**

What year did book printing start in Strasbourg?

**Question 4**

What year was the last library built?

**Question 5**

In what year was the Bibliotheque nationale et universitaire built?

**Question 6**

In what year was the Mediatheque protestante built?

**Question 7**

What year was the Bibliotheque Alsatique du Credit Mutuel built?

**Text number 30**

Strasbourg's urban transport system includes the futuristic-looking Strasbourg Tramway, opened in 1994 and operated by the regional transport company Compagnie des Transports Strasbourgeois (CTS), consisting of six lines with a total length of 55.8 km. CTS also operates a comprehensive bus network throughout the city, integrated with the trams. With more than 500 km of cycle paths, cycling is convenient and the CTS has a cheap bike-sharing system called 'Vélhop'. CTS and its predecessors also operated the previous generation of trams from 1878 to 1960, supplemented by trolleybuses from 1939 to 1962.

**Question 0**

What year was the Strasbourg tramway opened?

**Question 1**

Who operates the Strasbourg tram?

**Question 2**

How many lines does the Strasbourg tram have?

**Question 3**

How long is the Strasbourg tramway in total?

**Question 4**

How far do cycle paths extend in Strasbourg?

**Question 5**

What do the buses look like in Strasbourg?

**Question 6**

In what year was the Compagnie des Transport Strasbourgois founded?

**Question 7**

How long is the bus network?

**Question 8**

How long were the conductor routes?

**Question 9**

In what year was Velhop founded?

**Text number 31**

As a city on the Ill and close to the Rhine, Strasbourg has always been an important centre of water transport, as evidenced by archaeological finds. In 1682, the Canal de la Bruche was added to the river traffic, originally intended to transport sandstone from the Vosges quarries to the city's fortress. This canal has since been closed, but the subsequent Canal du Rhone au Rhine, Canal de la Marne au Rhin and Grand Canal d'Alsace are still in use, as is the important activity of the autonomous port of Strasbourg. Water tourism within the city proper attracts hundreds of thousands of tourists every year.

**Question 0**

In what year was the Canal de la Bruche added?

**Question 1**

What kind of tourism attracts tourists each year?

**Question 2**

Which river is Strasbourg on?

**Question 3**

In what year was the Canal de la Bruche closed?

**Question 4**

In what year was the Canal du Rhone au Rhine opened?

**Question 5**

Which is newer, the Canal de la Marne au Rhin or the Grand Canal d'Alsace?

**Question 6**

Which channel attracts the most tourists?

**Question 7**

Which channel attracts the fewest tourists?

**Text number 32**

The tram system, which now runs through the historic centre, complements walking and cycling. The city centre has been transformed into a pedestrian-oriented area that enables and encourages walking and cycling by making these active modes of transport convenient, safe and enjoyable. These features have been achieved by applying the principle of "filtered permeability" to the existing irregular street network. This means that network adaptations favour active traffic and "filter" cars away by reducing the number of streets that pass through the city centre. Although certain streets are uninterrupted for cars, they are connected to a network of pedestrian and cycle paths that run through the whole centre. In addition, these paths pass through public squares and open spaces, making the journey more enjoyable. This modal filtering logic is reflected in a fully comprehensive neighbourhood and district design model - the Fused Grid.

**Question 0**

Which system also complements walking and cycling?

**Question 1**

What kind of priority zone has the city centre become?

**Question 2**

Which cycle paths do you use to make your journey more enjoyable?

**Question 3**

What are the names of the districts?

**Question 4**

How do people usually get to Strasbourg from elsewhere?

**Question 5**

Who has priority between pedestrians and cyclists?

**Question 6**

What is filtered in the Strausberg external parts?

**Question 7**

What adds to the enjoyment of an excursion in the Strausberg outskirts?

**Question 8**

What system is used outside the centre of Strasbourg?

**Text number 33**

Currently, the A35 motorway, which runs alongside the Rhine between Karlsruhe and Basel, and the A4 motorway, which links Paris and Strasbourg, run close to the city centre. The Grand contournement ouest (GCO) project, planned since 1999, is to build a 24 km motorway link between the A4 and A35 junctions in the north and between the A35 and A352 junctions in the south. This route will run well to the west of the city and is intended to remove a significant proportion of motor traffic from the Unité Urbaine area.

**Question 0**

Which route runs alongside the Rhine?

**Question 1**

In what year was the Grand contournement ouest project launched?

**Question 2**

How far is the link between the A4 and A35 junctions?

**Question 3**

Traffic coming from the west of the city is from where?

**Question 4**

Where does the A35 connect to Strasbourg?

**Question 5**

Where does the A35 connect to Strasbourg?

**Question 6**

When was the A35 motorway built?

**Question 7**

How long is the A35?

**Question 8**

How tall is Rein?

**Document number 283**

**Text number 0**

Oklahoma i/ˌoʊkləˈhoʊmə/ (Cherokee: Asgaya gigageyi / ᎠᏍᎦᏯ ᎩᎦᎨᏱ; or translated as ᎣᎦᎳᎰᎹ (òɡàlàhoma), Pawnee: Uukuhuúwa, Cayuga: Gahnawiyoˀgeh) is a state in the south-central United States. Oklahoma is the 20th largest and 28th most populous of the 50 US states. The state's name is derived from the Choctaw words okla and humma, meaning "red people". It is also informally known by the nickname The Sooner State, which refers to the non-native settlers who laid claim to selected lands before the official opening date, and the Indian Appropriations Act of 1889, which opened the door to white settlement in American Indian Territory. The name was settled with the creation of the state, Oklahoma Territory and Indian Territory were merged, and Indian was dropped from the name. On November 16, 1907, Oklahoma became the 46th state to join the Union. Its inhabitants are known as Oklahomans or informally as "Okies", and its capital and largest city is Oklahoma City.

**Question 0**

What is a cherokee name for Oklahoma?

**Question 1**

What is the Pawnee name for Oklahoma?

**Question 2**

What is Cayuga's name for Oklahoma?

**Question 3**

Where does Oklahoma rank in terms of population?

**Question 4**

What is Oklahoma's nickname?

**Text number 1**

The name Oklahoma comes from the Choctaw word okla humma, which literally means red people. The name was proposed by Choctaw chief Allen Wright in 1866 during treaty negotiations with the federal government over Indian lands. He envisioned a state of Indians, overseen by the US Superintendent of Indian Affairs. The English word for Indian, okla humma, was a Choctaw term used to describe Indians as a whole. Later, Oklahoma became the de facto name for the Oklahoma Territory, and was officially adopted in 1890, two years after the territory was opened to white settlers.

**Question 0**

What language does the name Oklahoma come from?

**Question 1**

What does Oklahoma mean?

**Question 2**

When was the name Oklahoma proposed?

**Question 3**

Who suggested the name Oklahoma?

**Question 4**

When was the name Oklahoma formalised?

**Text number 2**

Oklahoma is the 20th largest state in the United States, covering 69 898 square miles (181 035 km2), of which 68 667 square miles (177847 km2) is land and 1281 square miles (3188 km2) is water. It is one of six states on the Frontier Strip and is located partly on the Great Plains near the geographic center of the 48 contiguous states. It is bordered on the east by Arkansas and Missouri, on the north by Kansas, on the northwest by Colorado, on the west by New Mexico, and on the south and nearly west by Texas.

**Question 0**

Where does Oklahoma rank in terms of area?

**Question 1**

How many square miles is Oklahoma?

**Question 2**

How many square kilometres of water is there in Oklahoma?

**Question 3**

How many states are on the Frontier Strip?

**Question 4**

Which state is north of Oklahoma?

**Text number 3**

The western edge of the Oklahoma Panhandle is not aligned with the Texas border. The Oklahoma-New Mexico border is actually 2.1-2.2 miles east of the Texas border. The border between Texas and New Mexico was first defined as a result of a Spanish survey in 1819. It was then defined along the 103rd meridian. When Oklahoma was officially surveyed in the 1890s using more accurate surveying equipment and techniques, it was discovered that the Texas boundary had not been set according to the 103rd meridian. Surveying technology was not as accurate in 1819, and the actual 103rd meridian was about 2.2 miles to the east. It was much easier to leave the error intact than to have Texas cede land to New Mexico to correct the original surveying error. The Oklahoma-New Mexico border represents the actual 103rd meridian.

**Question 0**

How far is the western edge of Oklahoma from the Texas border?

**Question 1**

When was the border between TX and NM first defined?

**Question 2**

When was the Oklahoma border defined?

**Question 3**

Where should the NM border between Oklahoma and Texas be?

**Question 4**

Which is more accurate, the TX/NM limit or the OK/NM limit?

**Text number 4**

Oklahoma lies between the Great Plains and the Ozark Plain in the Gulf of Mexico watershed, and generally slopes from the western border plateau to the shallow wetlands of the southeastern border. Its highest and lowest points follow this trend, and its highest peak, Black Mesa, is 1,516 feet above sea level and is located near its northwest corner in the Oklahoma Panhandle. The state's lowest point is along the Little River near the southeastern border near the town of Idabel, OK, which drops to 88 meters above sea level.

**Question 0**

Which plateau is near Oklahoma?

**Question 1**

In which catchment area is Oklahoma located?

**Question 2**

What is the highest mountain in Oklahoma?

**Question 3**

How many metres above sea level is the highest point in Oklahoma?

**Question 4**

How many metres above sea level is the lowest point in Oklahoma?

**Text number 5**

Oklahoma has four main rivers: Ouachita Mountains, Arbuckle Mountains, Wichita Mountains and Ozark Mountains. The Ozark and Ouachita Mountains are part of the Interior Highlands of the United States and are the only major mountain range between the Rocky Mountains and the Appalachians. Part of the Flint Hills extend into north-central Oklahoma, and Cavanal Hill, near the eastern border of the state, is the highest hill in the world according to the Oklahoma Tourism and Recreation Department; at 1,999 feet (609 m), it does not meet their definition of a one-foot mountain.

**Question 0**

How many major mountains are there in Oklahoma?

**Question 1**

Which of Oklahoma's mountain ranges are part of the Interior Highlands of the United States?

**Question 2**

What part of Oklahoma does the Flint Hills extend into?

**Question 3**

What is the highest hill in the world?

**Question 4**

How high is Cavanal Hill?

**Text number 6**

The semi-arid uplands of the northwestern corner of the state have few natural forests; the area is hilly or flat, with intermittent canyons and mesa-like mountains like the Glass Mountains. In southwestern Oklahoma, there are small plains interspersed with small, sky-island mountain ranges such as the Antelope Hills and Wichita Mountains; transitional prairies and oak savannas cover the central part of the state. The Ozark and Ouachita Mountains rise from west to east across the eastern third of the state, gradually rising eastward.

**Question 0**

What is an example of a mesa?

**Question 1**

What part of Oklahoma is Antelope Hills located?

**Question 2**

What part of Oklahoma has oak savannas?

**Question 3**

What mountains are in the eastern third of Oklahoma?

**Question 4**

In which direction does the Ozark Mountains rise higher?

**Text number 7**

Forests cover 24% of Oklahoma's land area, and prairie grasslands, consisting of short grasses, mixed grasses and tall grasses, form extensive ecosystems in the central and western parts of the state, although croplands have largely replaced native grasses. When rainfall is scarce in the western part of the state, shortgrass prairies and shrublands are the most important ecosystems, although in the far western part of the Panhandle, pinyon pine, redcedar (juniper) and ponderosa pine grow along rivers and streams. Southwestern Oklahoma has many rare, scattered species, including sugar maple, big-tooth maple, nolina, and southern live oak.

**Question 0**

How much of Oklahoma is covered by forests?

**Question 1**

What types of prairie grasses are there in Oklahoma?

**Question 2**

What part of Oklahoma gets little rain?

**Question 3**

What types of trees grow near rivers in western Oklahoma?

**Question 4**

What rare maple species grow in southwest Oklahoma?

**Text number 8**

The state is home to white-tailed deer, mule deer, antelope, coyotes, mountain lions, bobcats, moose and birds such as quail, pigeons, cardinals, bald eagles, red-tailed hawks and pheasants. In prairie ecosystems, American bison, large prairie chickens, badgers, and armadillos are common, and some of the largest prairie dog towns in the country inhabit shortgrass prairie in the state's Panhandle region. Central Oklahoma's Cross Timbers, a prairie-to-woodland area, is home to 351 vertebrate species. The Ouachita Mountains support populations of black bear, red fox, gray fox and river otter, with a total of 328 vertebrate species in southeastern Oklahoma. Southeastern Oklahoma is also home to the American alligator.

**Question 0**

What bird species are abundant in Oklahoma?

**Question 1**

What types of deer are abundant in Oklahoma?

**Question 2**

What are Oklahoma's largest cities?

**Question 3**

What part of Oklahoma is Cross Timbers located?

**Question 4**

What part of Oklahoma does the American alligator live in?

**Text number 9**

Located in north-central Oklahoma, the Tallgrass Prairie Preserve is the world's largest protected tallgrass prairie area at 39 000 hectares (158 square kilometres), part of an ecosystem that covers only 10% of its former area, which once covered 14 states. In addition, Black Kettle National Grassland covers 31 300 hectares (127 km2) of prairie in southwestern Oklahoma. The Wichita Mountains Wildlife Refuge is the oldest and largest of the state's nine national wildlife refuges, established in 1901, covering 59,020 hectares (238.8 km2).

**Question 0**

How big is Tallgrass Prairie Preserve?

**Question 1**

What part of Oklahoma is Tallgrass Prairie Preserve located?

**Question 2**

Which area of the Tallgrass Prairie Preserve has the largest protected tallgrass prairie?

**Question 3**

How many states did the Tallgrass Prairie Preserve originally cover?

**Question 4**

How many national wildlife refuges are there in Oklahoma?

**Text number 10**

Oklahoma is located in a humid subtropical region. Oklahoma is located in a transition zone with a humid continental climate in the north, a semi-arid climate in the west and a humid subtropical climate in the central, southern and eastern parts of the state. Most of the state is located in an area known as Tornado Alley, which is characterized by a dense interaction of cold, dry air from Canada, warm or hot, dry air from Mexico and the southwestern United States, and warm, moist air from the Gulf of Mexico. The interaction of these three opposing air currents causes severe weather (severe thunderstorms, damaging thunderstorms, large hailstorms and tornadoes) that is virtually unseen anywhere else on Earth. The state experiences an average of 62 tornadoes per year - one of the highest numbers in the world.

**Question 0**

What is Oklahoma's most important climate region?

**Question 1**

What is the nickname for the Oklahoma region based on natural disasters?

**Question 2**

How many tornadoes hit Oklahoma each year?

**Question 3**

What types of severe weather events occur in Oklahoma?

**Question 4**

Where does Oklahoma get its hot, dry air?

**Text number 11**

Because Oklahoma lies between zones with different temperatures and winds, the state's weather conditions can vary widely over relatively short distances and change dramatically over short periods of time. For example, on 11 November 1911, Oklahoma City reached 28°C in the afternoon (the highest temperature record for that day), followed by an unprecedented arctic cold front that dropped the temperature to 66°C and 17°C at midnight (the lowest temperature record for that day); thus, both the highest and lowest temperature records for 11 November were set on the same day. This type of phenomenon is also responsible for many tornadoes in the region, such as the Oklahoma tornado outbreak of 1912, when a warm front moved with a stalled cold front, resulting in an average of about one tornado per hour over the course of a day.

**Question 0**

What is the highest temperature record for November 11 in Oklahoma?

**Question 1**

What is the record low temperature for November 11 in Oklahoma?

**Question 2**

What caused the temperature in Oklahoma to drop 66 degrees on 11 November 1911?

**Question 3**

How quickly did the 1912 tornado eruption cause tornadoes?

**Question 4**

How long did the tornadoes of 1912 last?

**Text number 12**

The humid subtropical climate of central, southern and eastern Oklahoma (Koppen Cfa) is strongly influenced by southerly winds bringing moisture from the Gulf of Mexico. In the west, the climate gradually changes to a semi-arid zone (Koppen BSk) in the Panhandle highlands and other western areas around west of Lawton, with less southerly moisture. Precipitation and temperatures decrease accordingly from east to west, with southeastern areas averaging 17 °C (62 °F) and annual precipitation generally above 1020 mm (40 inches) and up to 1420 mm (56 inches), while the (higher elevation) Panhandle areas average 14 °C (58 °F) and less than 430 mm (17 inches) of annual precipitation.

**Question 0**

Which parts of Oklahoma have a humid subtropical climate?

**Question 1**

Where do Oklahoma winds bring moisture from?

**Question 2**

What is Oklahoma's western climate type?

**Question 3**

Where does the semi-arid zone begin in the state of Oklahoma?

**Question 4**

What is the average annual temperature in southeastern Oklahoma?

**Text number 13**

Winter is the driest season in most of Oklahoma. Average monthly precipitation increases significantly in the spring and peaks in May, the wettest month in most of the state, with frequent and often severe thunderstorms. Early June can still be rainy, but in most years precipitation decreases significantly in June and early July. Mid-summer (July and August) is a secondary dry season in much of Oklahoma, with long periods of hot weather with only occasional thunderstorms, which is not uncommon in many years. Severe drought is common during the hottest summers, such as 1934, 1954, 1980, and 2011, with weeks of near-zero rainfall and temperatures well above 100°F (38°C). Average precipitation again rises from September to mid-October, representing the secondary wetter season, and then declines from late October to December.

**Question 0**

What is the driest season in Oklahoma?

**Question 1**

When does it rain the most in Oklahoma?

**Question 2**

When is Oklahoma's second driest season?

**Question 3**

Which years were the hottest summers in Oklahoma?

**Question 4**

How hot were Oklahoma's hottest summers?

**Text number 14**

Statewide, temperatures above 100°F (38°C) or below 0°F (18°C) are common, but subzero temperatures are rare in south-central and southeastern Oklahoma. Snowfall averages less than 4 inches (10 cm) in the south and just over 20 inches (51 cm) along the Colorado border in the Panhandle. The state is home to the Storm Prediction Center in Norman, the National Severe Storm Laboratory, and the Warning Decisions Training Division, all part of the National Weather Service. Oklahoma's highest recorded temperature of 120°F (49°C) was recorded in Tipton on June 27, 1994 and the lowest recorded temperature of -31°F (-35°C) was recorded in Nowata on February 10, 2011.

**Question 0**

Which parts of Oklahoma rarely have temperatures below zero?

**Question 1**

How much snow falls on average in southern Oklahoma?

**Question 2**

How much snow falls on average in Oklahoma near the Colorado border?

**Question 3**

Where is the Storm Prediction Centre located?

**Question 4**

What was Oklahoma's highest temperature record?

**Text number 15**

There is evidence that indigenous peoples passed through Oklahoma as early as the last Ice Age. The ancestors of the Wichita and Caddo lived in what is now Oklahoma. The Panhandle peoples were pre-contact inhabitants of the Panhandle region. The westernmost center of the Mississippian culture was Spiro Mounds, in what is now Spiro, Oklahoma, which flourished between 850 and 1450 AD. The Spanish Francisco Vásquez de Coronado passed through the state in 1541, but the area was taken over by French explorers in the 1700s and remained under French rule until 1803, when the United States purchased all French territory west of the Mississippi River in the Louisiana Purchase.

**Question 0**

Which tribal ancestors lived in Oklahoma?

**Question 1**

What is Spiro, Oklahoma named after?

**Question 2**

When did Spiro Mounds flourish?

**Question 3**

Which Spanish explorer visited Oklahoma in 1541?

**Question 4**

When did France sell the Oklahoma lands to the United States?

**Text number 16**

The new state became the centre of a burgeoning oil industry, as the discovery of oil wells led to rapid growth in urban population and wealth. Tulsa eventually became known as the "oil capital of the world" for most of the 20th century, and oil investments fueled much of the state's early economy. In 1927, Oklahoma businessman Cyrus Avery, known as the "father of Route 66," launched a campaign to create U.S. Route 66. Avery used a stretch of road from Tulsa, Texas, to Tulsa, Oklahoma, from Amarillo, Texas, to form the original section of Route 66 and led the creation of the U.S. Highway 66 Association to oversee the planning of Route 66, with Tulsa as its hometown.

**Question 0**

What was the "oil capital of the world"?

**Question 1**

What kind of investments were important in the early days of Oklahoma?

**Question 2**

Who was the "father of Route 66"?

**Question 3**

When did Route 66 start?

**Question 4**

Where was the Highway 66 Association based?

**Text number 17**

In the 1930s, parts of the state began to suffer the consequences of poor farming practices, prolonged drought and high winds. Areas known as the Dust Bowl in Kansas, Texas, New Mexico and northwest Oklahoma were hit by long periods of low rainfall and unusually high temperatures, driving thousands of farmers into poverty and forcing them to move to more fertile areas in the western United States. During the 20-year period ending in 1950, the state's population fell by 6.9% as impoverished families moved out of the state after the Dust Bowl.

**Question 0**

When did the Dust Bowl start?

**Question 1**

What mistake led to the dust bowl?

**Question 2**

Which states were affected by the Dust Bowl?

**Question 3**

How many farmers had to move elsewhere because of the dust season?

**Question 4**

How much did Oklahoma's population decrease between 1930 and 1950?

**Text number 18**

In 1995, one of the most devastating acts of domestic terrorism in US history occurred in Oklahoma City. The Oklahoma City bombing of 19 April 1995, in which Timothy McVeigh and Terry Nichols detonated an explosive device outside the Alfred P. Murrah Federal Building, killed 168 people, 19 of whom were children. The two men were convicted of the bombing: McVeigh was sentenced to death and executed by the federal government on 11 June 2001; his partner Nichols is serving a life sentence without the possibility of parole. McVeigh's army buddy Michael Fortier was sentenced to 12 years in federal prison and fined $75,000 for his involvement in the bombing plot (i.e., for assisting in the sale of weapons to raise funds for the bombing and for searching the Murrah Federal Building as a possible target before the terrorist attack). His wife Lori Fortier, who has since died, was granted immunity in exchange for testifying in the case.

**Question 0**

When did the Oklahoma City bombing happen?

**Question 1**

Who did the Oklahoma City bombing?

**Question 2**

How many people died in the Oklahoma City bombing?

**Question 3**

How many children died in the Oklahoma City bombing?

**Question 4**

When was McVeigh executed?

**Text number 19**

English has been the official language of the state of Oklahoma since 2010. The spoken variant of North American English is called Oklahoma English, and this dialect is quite diverse, with an uneven mix of North Midland, South Midland and South Midland dialects. In 2000, 2,977,187 Oklahomans - 92.6% of the population aged five or older - spoke only English at home, down from 95% in 1990. In the 2000 Census, 238,732 Oklahoma residents reported speaking a language other than English, representing about 7.4 percent of the state's total population. Spanish is the second most spoken language in the state, with 141,060 speakers counted in 2000. The next most widely spoken language is Cherokee, spoken by approximately 22,000 speakers in the Cherokee Nation jurisdiction in eastern Oklahoma. Cherokee is the official language of the Cherokee Nation jurisdiction and the United Keetoowah Band of Cherokee Indians.

**Question 0**

When did Oklahoma declare an official language?

**Question 1**

How many Oklahomans speak only English at home in the year 2000?

**Question 2**

What percentage of Oklahomans speak only English at home in 2000?

**Question 3**

What is the second most common language in Oklahoma?

**Question 4**

What is the third most common language in Oklahoma?

**Text number 20**

German is the fourth most widely spoken language, spoken by 13 444 people, or around 0.4% of the state's total population. Vietnamese is the fifth most widely spoken language, spoken by 11 330 people, or about 0.4% of the population, many of whom live in Oklahoma City's Asian neighborhood. Other languages include French, spoken by 8,258 people (0.3%), Chinese, spoken by 6,413 people (0.2%), Korean, spoken by 3,948 people (0.1%), Arabic, spoken by 3,265 people (0.1%), other Asian languages, spoken by 3 134 people (0.1%), Tagalog, spoken by 2 888 people (0.1%), Japanese, spoken by 2 546 people (0.1%), and African languages, spoken by 2 546 people (0.1%). In addition to Cherokee, Oklahoma has more than 25 Native American languages spoken, second only to California (although it should be noted that only Cherokee is currently a viable language).

**Question 0**

What is the fourth most popular language in Oklahoma?

**Question 1**

How many Oklahomans speak German?

**Question 2**

What is the fifth most popular language in Oklahoma?

**Question 3**

How many Oklahomans speak Vietnamese?

**Question 4**

How many Native American languages are used in Oklahoma?

**Text number 21**

Oklahoma is part of a geographic region characterised by conservative and evangelical Christianity, known as the "Bible Belt". The region stretches across the southern and eastern United States and is known for its politically and socially conservative views, although Oklahoma has more Democrat voters than any other party. Tulsa, the state's second largest city and home to Oral Roberts University, is sometimes called the "Bible Belt Pass". According to the Pew Research Center, the majority of Oklahoma's religious adherents - 85 percent - are Christian, accounting for about 80 percent of the population. The proportion of Oklahomans of the Catholic faith is half the national average, while the proportion of evangelical Protestants is more than twice the national average - and tied with Arkansas for the highest proportion of any state.

**Question 0**

What is the name of a conservative evangelical Christian region?

**Question 1**

Which parts of the United States are in the "Bible belt"?

**Question 2**

Which political party has the most members in Oklahoma?

**Question 3**

What is the second largest city in Oklahoma?

**Question 4**

What percentage of Oklahoma's population is Christian?

**Text number 22**

Oklahoma is home to a wide range of industries, including aerospace, energy, transportation equipment, food processing, electronics and telecommunications. Oklahoma is a major producer of natural gas, aircraft and food. The state is the third largest producer of natural gas in the country, the 27th most productive agricultural state and the 5th largest producer of wheat. Four Fortune 500 companies and six Fortune 1000 companies are headquartered in Oklahoma, and the state is ranked as one of the most business-friendly states in the country, with the 7th lowest tax burden in 2007.

**Question 0**

How does Oklahoma rank among US states in terms of natural gas production?

**Question 1**

How does Oklahoma rank among US states in terms of agriculture?

**Question 2**

How does Oklahoma rank among the US states in terms of wheat production?

**Question 3**

How many Fortune 500 companies operate in Oklahoma?

**Question 4**

How many Fortune 1000 companies operate in Oklahoma?

**Text number 23**

Oklahoma is the third largest producer of natural gas in the country, the fifth largest producer of crude oil and the second largest number of active drilling rigs, and ranks fifth in crude oil reserves. Although the state ranked eighth in installed wind capacity in 2011, it is at the tail end of the states in terms of renewable energy use. In 2009, 94% of the state's electricity was generated from non-renewable energy sources, including 25% from coal and 46% from natural gas. Oklahoma has no nuclear power. Oklahoma ranked 13th in total energy consumption per capita in 2009 and had the eighth lowest energy costs in the country.

**Question 0**

What is Oklahoma's ranking among the crude oil producing states?

**Question 1**

What is Oklahoma's ranking among the states in terms of active rigs?

**Question 2**

How do Oklahoma's crude oil reserves rank among the states?

**Question 3**

How much of Oklahoma's electricity comes from non-renewable sources?

**Question 4**

How much of Oklahoma's electricity comes from coal?

**Text number 24**

According to Forbes magazine, Oklahoma City-based Devon Energy Corporation, Chesapeake Energy Corporation and SandRidge Energy Corporation are the largest private oil companies in the country, and all of Oklahoma's Fortune 500 companies are in the energy sector. Tulsa ONEOK and Williams Companies are the largest and second largest companies in the state, and are also the second and third largest energy companies in the country, according to Fortune magazine. The magazine also ranked Devon Energy as the second largest company in the country in the mining and crude oil production sector, Chesapeake Energy as the seventh largest in the sector and Oklahoma Gas & Electric as the 25th largest gas and electric utility.

**Question 0**

Which of the largest private oil companies are located in Oklahoma City?

**Question 1**

In which industry do all Fortune 500 companies in Oklahoma operate?

**Question 2**

What is the largest company in Oklahoma?

**Question 3**

What is the second largest company in Oklahoma?

**Question 4**

Where is ONEOK located?

**Text number 25**

The state has a rich ballet history, and five Native American ballerinas have achieved worldwide fame. These were Yvonne Chouteau, sisters Marjorie and Maria Tallchief, Rosella Hightower and Moscelyne Larkin, collectively known as the Five Moons. The New York Times rated the Tulsa Ballet as one of the best ballet companies in the United States. Oklahoma City Ballet and the University of Oklahoma dance program were founded by ballerina Yvonne Chouteau and husband Miguel Terekhov. The University program was founded in 1962 and was the first fully accredited program of its kind in the United States.

**Question 0**

How many famous Native American Balinese are from Oklahoma?

**Question 1**

What is the name of the Native American ballerinas of Oklahoma?

**Question 2**

Which ballerina founded the Oklahoma City Ballet?

**Question 3**

When did the University of Oklahoma dance program start?

**Question 4**

Which sisters were part of the Five Moons?

**Text number 26**

An open-air amphitheatre in Sand Springs called "Discoveryland!" is the official venue for the Oklahoma! musical. Ridge Bond, a native of McAlester, Oklahoma, starred on Broadway and international tours as Curly McClain in more than 2,600 performances of Oklahoma! In 1953, he co-starred in Oklahoma! actors on the CBS Omnibus television broadcast. Bond was instrumental in making the title song the state song of Oklahoma, and it appears on a US postage stamp commemorating the 50th anniversary of the musical. Historically, the state has produced musical styles such as The Tulsa Sound and western swing, which was popularised in Tulsa's Cain's Ballroom. Known as the "Carnegie Hall of Western Swing", the building served as a performance venue for Bob Wills and the Texas Playboys in the 1930s. Stillwater is known as the centre of Red Dirt music, most famously represented by the late Bob Childers.

**Question 0**

Where is Discoveryland!?

**Question 1**

Who starred in the Broadway play Oklahoma!?

**Question 2**

Where is Ridge Bond from?

**Question 3**

Who did Ridge Bond play?

**Question 4**

How many Oklahoma! shows was Ridge Bond in?

**Text number 27**

Oklahoma's major theatre companies in the capital include the Oklahoma City Theatre Company, Carpenter Square Theatre, Oklahoma Shakespeare in the Park and CityRep. CityRep is a professional company that provides equity points to performers and theatre technology professionals. In Tulsa, Oklahoma's oldest professional theatre is the American Theatre Company, and Theatre Tulsa is the oldest community theatre west of the Mississippi. Other companies operating in Tulsa include the Heller Theatre and the Tulsa Spotlight Theater. The cities of Norman, Lawton and Stillwater, among others, also have well-regarded community theatre companies.

**Question 0**

What are the big theatre companies in Oklahoma City?

**Question 1**

What is the oldest community theatre group west of the Mississippi River?

**Question 2**

Where is the American Theatre Company located?

**Question 3**

What is Oklahoma's oldest professional theatre company?

**Question 4**

Where is the Heller Theatre?

**Text number 28**

Oklahoma ranks in the middle of the country in per capita investment in the arts, 17th, and has more than 300 museums. Tulsa's Philbrook Museum is considered one of the top 50 art museums in the US, and the Sam Noble Oklahoma Museum of Natural History in Norman, one of the largest university-based art and history museums in the country, documents the natural history of the region. The Thomas Gilcrease Collection is housed at the Gilcrease Museum in Tulsa, which also has the largest and most comprehensive collection of art and artifacts from the American West in the world.

**Question 0**

How many museums are there in Oklahoma?

**Question 1**

How does Oklahoma rank in terms of arts spending per capita?

**Question 2**

Where is the Philbrook Museum located?

**Question 3**

What kind of museum is Philbrook?

**Question 4**

Where are the Thomas Gilcrease collections located?

**Text number 29**

The collection of Egyptian art at the Mabee-Gerrer Art Museum in Shawnee is considered the finest Egyptian art collection between Chicago and Los Angeles. The Oklahoma City Art Museum has the world's most comprehensive collection of glass sculptures by artist Dale Chihuly, while Oklahoma City's National Cowboy and Western Heritage Museum documents the heritage of America's Western Front. The Sherwin Miller Museum of Jewish Art of Tulsa, which houses Holocaust relics and Jewish artifacts, houses the largest collection of Jewish art in the southwestern United States.

**Question 0**

Where in Oklahoma is there a fine collection of Egyptian art?

**Question 1**

Where is the largest collection of Dale Chinuly's work?

**Question 2**

What kind of art did Dale Chinuly create?

**Question 3**

Where is the National Cowboy and Western Heritage Museum?

**Question 4**

Where is the largest collection of Jewish art in the South West?

**Text number 30**

The American Bus Association named the Oklahoma Centennial as the best event in the United States in 2007, with a series of celebrations to mark the 100th anniversary of the state's independence on 16 November 2007. Ethnic festivals and events, such as Native American powwows and ceremonial events, are held annually throughout the state and include festivals celebrating the cultural heritage or traditions of communities such as Scottish, Irish, German, Italian, Vietnamese, Chinese, Czech, Jewish, Arab, Mexican and African American.

**Question 0**

When was Oklahoma's centennial year?

**Question 1**

When was the exact centenary of the founding of the state of Oklahoma?

**Question 2**

According to which organisation was the Oklahoma Centennial the most important event in the United States that year?

**Question 3**

What do ethnic festivals represent?

**Text number 31**

The State Fair of Oklahoma and annual arts festival in Oklahoma City attracts around a million people over 10 days. Oklahoma City hosts major annual national pow-wows, various Latin and Asian heritage festivals, and cultural festivals such as Juneteenth. The Tulsa State Fair attracts more than a million people over 10 days, and the city's Mayfest festival entertained more than 375,000 people over four days in 2007. In 2006, USA Today named Tulsa's Oktoberfest one of the top 10 in the world and Bon Appetit magazine named it one of the best German food festivals in the country.

**Question 0**

How long will the Oklahoma State Fair last?

**Question 1**

Where is the Oklahoma State Fair?

**Question 2**

How many people attend the Oklahoma State Fair each year?

**Question 3**

How long will the Tulsa State Fair last?

**Question 4**

How many people attend the Tulsa State Fair each year?

**Text number 32**

Norman hosts the Norman Music Festival, which showcases Oklahoma's original bands and musicians. Norman also hosts the Norman Medieval Fair, which has been held annually since 1976 and was Oklahoma's first medieval fair. The fair was first held on the south oval of the University of Oklahoma campus, and in its third year was moved to Norman's Duck Pond until the fair became too large and was moved to Reaves Park in 2003. The Norman Medieval Fair is Oklahoma's "largest weekend event and the third largest event in Oklahoma, and was selected by the Events Media Network as one of the top 100 events in the country."

**Question 0**

When did the Norman medieval market start?

**Question 1**

Where was Oklahoma's first medieval fair?

**Question 2**

Where was Norman's medieval market held for its first two years?

**Question 3**

Where was the Norman Medieval Market held between 1978 and 2002?

**Question 4**

Where has the Norman Medieval Market been held since 2003?

**Text number 33**

Oklahoma's education system consists of public school districts and independent private schools, and in 2008 Oklahoma had 638,817 students in 1,845 public elementary, secondary and vocational schools in 533 school districts[update]. Oklahoma has the highest Native American student enrollment in the nation: 126,078 students in the 2009-10 school year. Oklahoma ranked near the bottom of the states in per pupil spending: Oklahoma spent $7,755 per pupil in 2008, ranking 47th in the nation, even though its education spending growth from 1992-2002 ranked 22nd.

**Question 0**

How many students were in Oklahoma public schools in 2008?

**Question 1**

How many school districts are there in Oklahoma?

**Question 2**

How many Native American students are there in Oklahoma public schools?

**Question 3**

What will Oklahoma spend per pupil in public schools in 2008?

**Question 4**

How many public schools are there in Oklahoma?

**Text number 34**

The state is among the best in preschool education, ranked first in the US in 2004 by the National Institute for Early Education Research in terms of preschool standards, quality and access, and called a model for early childhood education. The high school dropout rate fell from 3.1% to 2.5% between 2007 and 2008, and Oklahoma ranked among 18 other states with dropout rates of 3% or less. In 2004, Oklahoma ranked 36th in the nation in the percentage of adults with a high school diploma, but at 85.2 percent, it was the highest among Southern states.

**Question 0**

Who said Oklahoma's preschool program is the best in the US?

**Question 1**

When was Oklahoma's preschool called a "model of early childhood education"?

**Question 2**

What was Oklahoma's high school dropout rate in 2007?

**Question 3**

What was Oklahoma's high school dropout rate in 2008?

**Question 4**

What percentage of Oklahomans have graduated from high school?

**Text number 35**

Oklahoma has eleven public regional universities, including Northeastern State University, the second oldest institution of higher education west of the Mississippi River, which also houses Oklahoma's only optometry college and has the largest number and percentage of Native American students in the country. Langston University is Oklahoma's only historically black university. Six of the state's universities were ranked among the 122 best regional colleges by the Princeton Review in 2007, and three were ranked among the best colleges for best value. The state has 55 post-secondary technical colleges operated by the Oklahoma CareerTech program, which provides training in specific industry or trade fields.

**Question 0**

How many public universities are there in Oklahoma?

**Question 1**

What is the second oldest university west of the MS River?

**Question 2**

Which university is home to Oklahoma's only school of optometry?

**Question 3**

Which university in the US has the largest number of Native American students?

**Question 4**

What is the only HBCU in Oklahoma?

**Text number 36**

In the 2007-2008 academic year, Oklahoma's institutions of higher education enrolled 181,973 undergraduate students, 20,014 graduate students and 4,395 first-time professional degree students. Of these students, 18,892 earned a bachelor's degree, 5,386 earned a master's degree and 462 earned a first professional degree. This means that the State of Oklahoma produced an average of 38,278 graduates per graduation component (i.e., July 1, 2007 to June 30, 2008), compared to the national average of 68,322 graduates per graduation component.

**Question 0**

How many undergraduate students were in Oklahoma in 2007?

**Question 1**

How many graduate students were there in Oklahoma in 2007?

**Question 2**

How many polytechnic students were in Oklahoma in 2007?

**Question 3**

How many of Oklahoma's 2007 students completed their degree?

**Question 4**

How many of Oklahoma's 2007 graduate students completed their degrees?

**Text number 37**

The Cherokee Nation launched a 10-year language preservation plan, which included raising new fluent speakers of Cherokee from childhood through school immersion programs and community collaboration to continue using the language at home. This plan was part of an ambitious goal that in 50 years at least 80% of the Cherokee people will be fluent speakers. The Cherokee Preservation Foundation has invested $3 million to open schools, train teachers and develop curricula for language instruction, and start community gatherings where the language can be actively used. In Tahlequah, Oklahoma, there is a Cherokee language school for students from preschool through eighth grade. Graduates are fluent in the language. Several universities, including the University of Oklahoma and Northeastern State University, offer Cherokee as a second language.

**Question 0**

Which Indian group is involved in the language preservation project?

**Question 1**

What percentage of the Cherokee people are expected to be fluent in the Cherokee language?

**Question 2**

Which group is leading the Cherokee language preservation project?

**Question 3**

How much money has the Cherokee Preservation Foundation spent on schools?

**Question 4**

Where is the cherokee school?

**Text number 38**

Oklahoma has basketball, football, arena football, baseball, soccer, hockey and wrestling teams in Oklahoma City, Tulsa, Enid, Norman and Lawton. The Oklahoma City Thunder of the National Basketball Association (NBA) are the only major league sports team in the state. The state had a team in the National Women's Basketball Association, the Tulsa Shock, from 2010-2015, but the team moved to Dallas-Fort Worth after the season and became the Dallas Wings. Oklahoma supports teams in several minor leagues, including Minor League Baseball at the AAA and AA levels (Oklahoma City Dodgers and Tulsa Drillers), hockey in the ECHL with the Tulsa Oilers, and several indoor soccer leagues. In the latter, the most prominent team in the state was the Tulsa Talons, who played in the Arena Football League until 2012, when the team was relocated to San Antonio. The Oklahoma Defenders replaced the Talons as Tulsa's only professional arena football team playing in the CPIFL. The Oklahoma City Blue, a member of the NBA Development League, moved to Oklahoma City in 2014 from Tulsa, where it was formerly known as the Tulsa 66ers. Tulsa is the home base of the Tulsa Revolution, who play in the American Indoor Soccer League. Enid and Lawton host professional soccer teams in the USBL and CBA.

**Question 0**

What is the only major league sports team in Oklahoma?

**Question 1**

What league does the Thunder play in?

**Question 2**

What had been Oklahoma's WNBA team?

**Question 3**

Where did the Oklahoma WNBA team move to?

**Question 4**

What name was the Oklahoma WNBA team renamed when it moved?

**Text number 39**

The NBA's New Orleans Hornets became the first major league sports team based in Oklahoma when the team was forced to relocate to Oklahoma City's Ford Center, now known as the Chesapeake Energy Arena, for two seasons after Hurricane Katrina in 2005. In July 2008, the Seattle SuperSonics, a franchise team owned by the Professional Basketball Club LLC, a group of Oklahoma City businessmen led by Clayton Bennett, moved to Oklahoma City and announced it would begin the 2008-09 season at the Ford Center as the Oklahoma City Thunder, becoming the state's first permanent major league team.

**Question 0**

Which NBA team temporarily relocated to Oklahoma?

**Question 1**

Where did Oklahoma's interim NBA team play?

**Question 2**

What prompted a temporary NBA team to move to Oklahoma?

**Question 3**

What was the previous name of Thunder?

**Question 4**

Who owns Thunder?

**Text number 40**

College sports are a popular attraction in the state. There are four schools in the state that compete at the highest level of college sports, the NCAA Division I. Most notable among them are the state's two Big 12 Conference members, one of the so-called Power Five conferences at the highest level of college football, the Division I FBS. The University of Oklahoma and Oklahoma State University average well over 50,000 spectators for their football games, and Oklahoma's football program ranked 12th in attendance among American colleges in 2010, with an average of 84,738 people attending its home games. The two universities meet several times a year in a rivalry known as the Bedlam Series, which is the biggest sports attraction in the state. Sports Illustrated magazine ranked Oklahoma and Oklahoma State among the top sports universities in the country. Two private colleges in Tulsa, Tulsa State University and Oral Roberts University, are also Division I members. Tulsa competes in FBS football and other sports in the American Athletic Conference, while Oral Roberts, which does not sponsor football, is a member of The Summit League. In addition, 12 of the state's smaller colleges and universities compete in the NCAA Division II as members of four different conferences, and eight other Oklahoma institutions are members of the NAIA, mostly the Sooner Athletic Conference.

**Question 0**

How many NCAA Division I universities are there in Oklahoma?

**Question 1**

How many colleges and universities does Oklahoma have in the Big 12?

**Question 2**

How many fans attend an average Oklahoma State University football game?

**Question 3**

What is the competition between OSU and the University of Oklahoma?

**Question 4**

Where is Oral Roberts University located?

**Text number 41**

Cedar Ridge Country Club in Tulsa regularly hosts LPGA tournaments, and Southern Hills Country Club in Tulsa, Oak Tree Country Club in Oklahoma City and Cedar Ridge Country Club in Tulsa have played PGA or LPGA major championships. Southern Hills is ranked as one of the best golf courses in the country and has hosted four PGA championships, including one in 2007, and three US Open golf courses, the most recent in 2001. Rodeos are popular throughout the state, and Guymon, on the state's coast, hosts one of the largest in the country.

**Question 0**

What kind of tournaments does Cedar Ridge Country Club organise?

**Question 1**

Where is Southern Hills Country Club located?

**Question 2**

Where is Oak Tree Country Club located?

**Question 3**

Where is Cedar Ridge Country Club?

**Question 4**

How many PGA Championships has Southern Hills hosted?

**Text number 42**

There are two primary newspapers in the state. The Oklahoman, published in Oklahoma City, is the state's largest newspaper and the 54th largest in the country by circulation, with 138,493 weekday readers and 202,690 Sunday readers. The Tulsa World is Oklahoma's second most widely circulated newspaper and the 79th largest in the country, with a Sunday circulation of 132,969 and a weekday circulation of 93,558. Oklahoma's first newspaper was founded in 1844 as the Cherokee Advocate, written in both Cherokee and English. In 2006, there were more than 220 newspapers in the state, 177 of which were published weekly and 48 daily.

**Question 0**

How many major newspapers are there in Oklahoma?

**Question 1**

What is the largest newspaper in Oklahoma?

**Question 2**

How many people read the Sunday edition of The Oklahoman?

**Question 3**

What is the second largest newspaper in Oklahoma?

**Question 4**

How many people read the Sunday edition of The Tulsa World?

**Text number 43**

The state's main highway system consists of more than 19,000 kilometres (12,000 miles) of roads, including state-maintained highways, ten trunk or major toll roads and the longest drivable Route 66 in the country. In 2008, Interstate 44 in Oklahoma City was Oklahoma's busiest highway, with 123,300 cars per day. In 2010, the state had the third highest number of bridges classified as structurally deficient in the country, with nearly 5,212 bridges in poor condition, including 235 bridges on the National Highway System.

**Question 0**

How many miles of highways are there in Oklahoma?

**Question 1**

Which famous highway has the longest passable stretch in Oklahoma?

**Question 2**

What is the busiest highway in Oklahoma?

**Question 3**

How many bridges in Oklahoma were found deficient in 2010?

**Question 4**

How many of Oklahoma's national highways were found to be deficient in 2010?

**Text number 44**

Oklahoma's largest commercial airport is Will Rogers World Airport in Oklahoma City, which averaged more than 3.5 million annual passengers (1.7 million boardings) in 2010. Tulsa International Airport is the second largest commercial airport in the state, with more than 1.3 million passenger boardings in 2010. Six airlines operate between the two airports in Oklahoma. In terms of traffic, Tulsa's R.L. Jones Jr. (Riverside) Airport is the busiest airport in the state with 335,826 takeoffs and landings in 2008. In total, Oklahoma has more than 150 public-use airports.

**Question 0**

What is the largest commercial airport in Oklahoma?

**Question 1**

Where is the largest airport in Oklahoma?

**Question 2**

How many people boarded a plane at Will Rogers World Airport in 2010?

**Question 3**

How many different airlines operate in Oklahoma?

**Question 4**

How many public airports are there in Oklahoma?

**Text number 45**

Oklahoma has two inland ports: the Port of Muskogee and the Port of Tulsa Catoosa. The Tulsa Port of Catoosa is the state's only port handling international cargo and is the largest inland port in the country, handling more than 2 million tons of cargo annually. Both ports are located on the McClellan-Kerr Arkansas River Navigation System, which connects barge traffic from Tulsa and Muskogee to the Mississippi River via the Verdigris and Arkansas Rivers, creating one of the busiest waterways in the world.

**Question 0**

How many ports are there in Oklahoma?

**Question 1**

Which Oklahoma port handles international cargo?

**Question 2**

Where is the furthest inland port in the United States?

**Question 3**

How many tonnes of cargo does the port of Tulsa Catoosa ship each year?

**Question 4**

What connects the two Oklahoma ports?

**Text number 46**

The Oklahoma judiciary consists of the Oklahoma Supreme Court, the Oklahoma Court of Criminal Appeals, and 77 circuit courts, each serving one county. The Oklahoma judiciary also includes two independent courts: the Oklahoma Court of Criminal Appeals and the Oklahoma Court of Claims. Oklahoma has two final courts: the state Supreme Court for civil cases and the state Court of Criminal Appeals for criminal cases (this split system is only used in Oklahoma and neighbouring Texas). The judges of these two courts and the Civil Court of Criminal Appeals are appointed by the Governor on the recommendation of the State Judicial Nominating Commission and are voted on impartially every six years.

**Question 0**

How many district courts are there in Oklahoma?

**Question 1**

How many counties are there in Oklahoma?

**Question 2**

What is the last level of civil court in Oklahoma?

**Question 3**

What is Oklahoma's criminal court of last resort?

**Question 4**

What is the only other country with two final courts?

**Text number 47**

The executive is made up of the Governor, his staff and other elected officials. The Governor is the chief executive of Oklahoma, acting ex officio as commander-in-chief of the Oklahoma National Guard when not called into federal service, and has veto power over bills passed by the Legislature. Executive responsibilities include developing the budget, enforcing state laws, and keeping the peace in the state.

**Question 0**

Who is in the executive?

**Question 1**

Who commands the Oklahoma National Guard?

**Question 2**

Who is responsible for preparing the state budget in Oklahoma?

**Question 3**

Who is responsible for enforcing Oklahoma law?

**Text number 48**

The state is divided into 77 counties, each governed locally and each headed by a three-member council of elected commissioners, tax assessor, clerk, clerk of court, treasurer and sheriff. Each municipality functions as a separate and independent local government with executive, legislative and judicial powers, while counties have jurisdiction over both incorporated cities and areas within their boundaries, but have executive but not legislative or judicial powers. Both county and municipal governments collect taxes, operate separate police forces, organise elections and provide emergency services within their jurisdictions. Other local government units include school districts, technology centre districts, community college districts, rural fire districts, rural water districts and other special use districts.

**Question 0**

How many county commissioners are there in each Oklahoma county?

**Question 1**

What are the largest county agencies in Oklahoma?

**Question 2**

How many counties are there in Oklahoma?

**Question 3**

Who can collect taxes in Oklahoma?

**Question 4**

Who can run an election in Oklahoma?

**Text number 49**

There are 39 Native American tribal governments in Oklahoma, each with limited jurisdiction in designated areas. Although Oklahoma does not have the typical Indian reservations found in most of the United States, tribal governments do hold lands granted during the Indian reservation era, but they have limited jurisdiction and no control over state governments such as municipalities and counties. The United States recognizes tribal governments as quasi-sovereign entities with executive, judicial and legislative powers over tribal members and activities, but the US Congress may revoke or deny certain powers. Tribal governments must submit the Constitution and amendments to the Constitution to the US Congress for approval.

**Question 0**

How many tribal governments are there in Oklahoma?

**Question 1**

The tribes have land in Oklahoma, but why isn't it called?

**Question 2**

What powers do tribal governments have?

**Question 3**

Who can overthrow tribal governments?

**Question 4**

Who has to approve tribal constitutions?

**Text number 50**

After the 1948 elections, the state swung firmly to the Republican side. Although registered Republicans were a minority in the state until 2015, since 1952 Oklahoma presidential candidates have won the Republican presidential nomination in all but one election (1964). This is not to say that all elections have been Republican landslides: Jimmy Carter lost the state by less than 1.5% in 1976, while Michael Dukakis and Bill Clinton each won at least 40% of the statewide vote in 1988 and 1996. However, Al Gore in 2000 was the last Democrat to win a single district in the state. Oklahoma was the only state where Barack Obama did not win a single district in both 2008 and 2012.

**Question 0**

Which political party came to power in Oklahoma in 1948?

**Question 1**

When did registered Republicans become a majority in Oklahoma?

**Question 2**

What are the elections since 1952 in which the Republican presidential candidate did not win in Oklahoma?

**Question 3**

Oklahoma was the only state where no presidential candidate won any county twice?

**Question 4**

Who was the last Democratic presidential candidate to win a single county in Oklahoma?

**Text number 51**

After the 2000 census, the Oklahoma House delegation was reduced from six to five representatives, each representing one congressional district.In the 112th Congress (2011-2013), the party affiliation did not change, with four Republicans and one Democrat in the delegation. In the 112th Congress, Oklahoma's US Senators were Republicans Jim Inhofe and Tom Coburn and US Representatives John Sullivan (R-OK-1), Dan Boren (D-OK-2), Frank D. Lucas (R-OK-3), Tom Cole (R-OK-4) and James Lankford (R-OK-5).

**Question 0**

How many representatives in the Oklahoma House of Representatives were there before the 2000 census?

**Question 1**

How many representatives in the Oklahoma House of Representatives were there after the 2000 census?

**Question 2**

How many members of the Oklahoma House of Representatives were Republicans in 2012?

**Question 3**

Who are the US Senators from Oklahoma?

**Question 4**

Which political party are Oklahoma's US Senators from?

**Text number 52**

In 2010, Oklahoma had 598 registered cities, including four cities with more than 100,000 residents and 43 cities with more than 10,000 residents. Two of the fifty largest cities in the United States, Oklahoma City and Tulsa, are located in Oklahoma, and 65% of Oklahomans live in their metropolitan areas, the economic and social impact areas defined by the U.S. Census Bureau as metropolitan areas. Oklahoma City, the state capital and largest city, was the largest metropolitan area in the state in 2010 with 1 252 987 residents, and the Tulsa metropolitan area had 937 478 residents. Between 2000 and 2010, the state's top population growth areas were Blanchard (172.4%), Elgin (78.2%), Jenks (77.0%), Piedmont (56.7%), Bixby (56.6%) and Owasso (56.3%).

**Question 0**

How many registered cities are there in Oklahoma?

**Question 1**

How many cities in Oklahoma have more than 100 000 inhabitants?

**Question 2**

How many of the 50 largest US cities are in Oklahoma?

**Question 3**

What is the largest metropolitan area in Oklahoma in 2010?

**Question 4**

How many people live in the Tulsa metropolitan area?

**Text number 53**

The largest cities in Oklahoma in 2010 in descending order of population were Oklahoma City (579,999, +14.6%), Tulsa (391,906, -0.3%), Norman (110,925, +15.9%), Broken Arrow (98,850, +32.0%), Lawton (96,867, +4.4%), Edmond (81 405, +19.2%), Moore (55 081, +33.9%), Midwest City (54 371, +0.5%), Enid (49 379, +5.0%) and Stillwater (45 688, +17.0%). Of the state's ten largest cities, three are outside the Oklahoma City and Tulsa metropolitan areas, and only Lawton has its own U.S. Census Bureau-designated metropolitan area, although the Fort Smith, Arkansas metropolitan area extends into the state.

**Question 0**

What is the largest city in Oklahoma?

**Question 1**

How much did Oklahoma City's population grow from 2000 to 2010?

**Question 2**

How many people lived in Lawton in 2010?

**Question 3**

How many people lived in Stillwater in 2010?

**Question 4**

Which Arkansas city's metro area extends into Oklahoma?

**Text number 54**

State law codifies Oklahoma's state emblems and honors; the Oklahoma Senate or House of Representatives may pass resolutions designating other emblems for special events and organizations. Currently, the state Senate is awaiting a vote on amending the state's emblem. The House of Representatives passed HCR 1024, which changes the state motto from "Labor Omnia Vincit" to "Oklahoma-In God We Trust!". The author of the resolution noted that a constituent researched the Oklahoma Constitution and found no "official" vote on the "Labor Omnia Vincit" phrase, so it opened the door for a completely new motto.

**Question 0**

Which bill in the state House of Representatives would change Oklahoma's motto to "Oklahoma - In God We Trust"?

**Question 1**

What was the Oklahoma state motto before a bill in the state House of Representatives could change it?

**Question 2**

Why did the state House of Representatives think it could change Oklahoma's motto?

**Document number 284**

**Text number 0**

The history of India includes the prehistoric settlements and societies of the Indian subcontinent, the fusion of Indus Valley civilisation and Indo-Aryan culture into Vedic civilisation, the development of Hinduism as a synthesis of various Indian cultures and traditions, the rise of the Śramaṇa movement, the decline of the Śrauta sacrifices and the emergence of the initiatory traditions of Jainism, Buddhism, Shaivism, Vaishnavism and Shaktism; the emergence of powerful dynasties and empires over two millennia in different geographical regions of the continent, including the growth of Muslim dynasties intertwined with Hindu powers in the Middle Ages; the arrival of European traders, leading to the establishment of British rule; and the subsequent independence movement, leading to the partition of India and the establishment of the Indian Republic.

**Question 0**

In which geographical area was India founded?

**Question 1**

What did the fusion of Indus Valley and Indo-Aryan culture produce?

**Question 2**

What is Hinduism a combination of?

**Question 3**

How long did the succession of powerful dynasties on the Indian subcontinent last?

**Question 4**

What movement led to the establishment of the Republic of India?

**Text number 1**

Evidence of anatomically modern humans on the Indian subcontinent has been recorded as early as 75 000 years ago, or with earlier hominids such as Homo erectus around 500 000 years ago. The Indus Valley civilisation, which spread and flourished in the north-west of the Indian subcontinent around 3200-1300 BC, was the first major civilisation in South Asia. A sophisticated and technologically advanced urban culture developed in the mature Harappan period, 2600-1900 BC. This civilisation collapsed in the early 2nd millennium BC, and was later followed by the Iron Age Vedic civilisation, which extended over much of the Indo-Gangetic plain and saw the rise of the great states known as the Mahajanapada. It was in one of these kingdoms, Magadha, that Mahavira and Gautama Buddha spread their shamanic philosophy in the fifth and sixth centuries BC.

**Question 0**

How long has modern man lived on the Indian subcontinent?

**Question 1**

How long ago were the earliest hominids living on the Indian subcontinent?

**Question 2**

When did the Indus Valley civilisation flourish on the Indian subcontinent?

**Question 3**

What was the first major civilisation in South Asia?

**Question 4**

What was the duration of the mature Harappa period?

**Text number 2**

The Mauryan Empire conquered most of the continent in the 4th-3rd centuries B.C. From the 3rd century B.C. onwards, North Indian Prakrit and Pali literature and South Indian Sangam literature began to flourish. The Wootz language emerged in South India in the 3rd century BC and was exported abroad. For the next 1 500 years, different parts of India were ruled by a number of dynasties, of which the Gupta kingdom stands out. This period, which saw a resurgence of Hinduism and intellectualism, is known as the classical or 'Golden Age of India'. During this period, aspects of Indian civilisation, administration, culture and religion (Hinduism and Buddhism) spread widely across Asia, and the kingdoms of southern India had maritime trade relations with the Roman Empire from about 77 AD onwards. Indian cultural influence spread to many parts of Southeast Asia, leading to the establishment of Indianised kingdoms in Southeast Asia (Greater India).

**Question 0**

Which empire conquered most of the continent in the 3rd and 4th centuries BC?

**Question 1**

Which literary style grew after the 3rd century BC in the northern parts of the continent?

**Question 2**

What metals were developed and exported from South India?

**Question 3**

What was the name given to the period after the 3rd century BC and lasting 1500 years?

**Question 4**

What was the most important dynasty of the Golden Age?

**Text number 3**

The most significant event between the 7th and 11th centuries was the Kannauj-centred triangular struggle that lasted for more than two centuries between the Pala kingdom, the Rashtrakuta kingdom and the Gurjara Pratihara kingdom. Southern India was ruled by the Chalukya, Chola, Pallava, Chera, Pandyan and Western Chalukya kingdoms. In the seventh century, Islam also emerged as a political power, albeit a marginal one, in the western part of the continent, in what is now Pakistan. The Chola dynasty conquered southern India and successfully conquered parts of Southeast Asia, Sri Lanka, the Maldives and Bengal in the 1100s. In the early Middle Ages, Indian mathematics influenced the development of mathematics and astronomy in the Arab world, and Hindu numerals were introduced.

**Question 0**

In which centuries was the tripartite struggle centred on the Kannauj?

**Question 1**

How long did the triangular battle last?

**Question 2**

When did Islam start to become a political power in India?

**Question 3**

Which dynasty conquered South India and parts of Southeast Asia?

**Question 4**

Which aspect of Indian mathematics was introduced in the Arab world in the early Middle Ages?

**Text number 4**

Muslim rule began in parts of northern India in the 13th century, when Central Asian Turks established the Delhi Sultanate in 1206 AD. The Delhi Sultanate ruled most of northern India in the early 1300s, but declined in the late 1300s with the emergence of several powerful Hindu states such as the Vijayanagara Kingdom, the Gajapati Kingdom, the Ahom Kingdom, and Rajput dynasties and states such as the Mewar Dynasty. In the 15th century, Sikhism emerged. In the 16th century, the Mughal Empire arrived from Central Asia and gradually conquered most of India. The Mughal Empire experienced a gradual decline in the early 1700s, allowing the Maratha Empire, the Sikh Empire and the Mysore Kingdom to rule large areas of the continent.

**Question 0**

Which group founded the Delhi Sultanate in the 13th century?

**Question 1**

When did the Delhi Sultanate's power in northern India decline?

**Question 2**

Which belief system began in the 15th century?

**Question 3**

Which empire covered most of India in the 1500s?

**Question 4**

In which century did the Mughal Empire decline?

**Text number 5**

From the late 1700s to the mid-19th century, the East India Company, part of the British Empire, annexed large areas of India. Dissatisfaction with the company's administration led to the Indian Mutiny of 1857, after which the Indian provinces came under the direct control of the British Crown, and India went through a period of both rapid infrastructural development and economic stagnation. In the first half of the 20th century, a nationwide struggle for independence was launched, led by the Indian National Congress and later joined by other organisations. The mainland gained independence from the United Kingdom in 1947, after the British provinces had been divided into Indian and Pakistani dominions and the principalities had joined one of the new states.

**Question 0**

Which company connected large areas of India in the 1700s and 1800s?

**Question 1**

What was the impact of corporate governance in India in 1857?

**Question 2**

Who governed the British provinces of India after the rebellion?

**Question 3**

What rapid developments led to British rule in India?

**Question 4**

Which party was the leader of the independence movement in India in the 20th century?

**Text number 6**

Romila Thapar points out that the division of Indian history into Hindu-Muslim-British periods gives too much weight to "ruling dynasties and foreign invasions" and ignores the socio-economic history, which often showed strong continuity. The division into ancient, medieval and modern periods ignores the fact that the Muslim conquests were gradual, with many things coming and going, while the South was never fully conquered. According to Thapar, periodisation could also be based on "significant social and economic changes" that are not strictly related to the transition of power[note 1].

**Question 0**

Who has pointed out that Indian history is too devoted to the ordering of dynasties and conquests?

**Question 1**

What historical period is often overlooked in Indian history?

**Question 2**

What aspects of social and economic conditions does India's history show?

**Question 3**

What kind of conquests were gradual in nature?

**Question 4**

What part of India was never fully conquered?

**Text number 7**

Individual remains of Homo erectus at Hathnora in the Narmada Valley in central India indicate that India may have been inhabited since at least the Middle Pleistocene, somewhere between 500 000 and 200 000 years ago. Tools made by proto-humans have been found in north-west India dating back two million years. The region's prehistory includes some of the oldest settlements in South Asia and some of its most important civilisations. The earliest archaeological site on the continent is a Palaeolithic hominid site in the Soan River valley. There are Soan sites in the Sivalik region of present-day India, Pakistan and Nepal.

**Question 0**

By what era did people inhabit India in some form?

**Question 1**

What kind of remains were found in the Narmada Valley?

**Question 2**

How long ago did the tools originate in India?

**Question 3**

Which continent has the oldest archaeological site?

**Question 4**

What type of people lived in the Soanjok Valley site?

**Text number 8**

The Mesolithic period of the Indian subcontinent was followed by the Neolithic period, when the peninsula was more extensively settled after the end of the last Ice Age around 12 000 years ago. The first confirmed semi-permanent settlements appeared 9 000 years ago in the rock shelters of Bhimbetka in present-day Madhya Pradesh, India. Early Neolithic culture in South Asia is represented by the finds of Bhirrana (7500 BC) in Haryana, India, and Mehrgarh (7000-9000 BC) in Balochistan, Pakistan.

**Question 0**

Which geological period followed the Mesolithic period in India?

**Question 1**

What happened in India during the Neolithic period?

**Question 2**

How long ago was the last ice age in India?

**Question 3**

When did settlements appear in Madhya Pradesh?

**Question 4**

During what period of time have settlements been found in India and Pakistan?

**Text number 9**

The mature Indus civilisation flourished around 2600-1900 BC, marking the beginning of urban civilisation on the mainland. The civilisation included urban centres such as Dholavira, Kalibangan, Ropar, Rakhigarhi and Lothal in present-day India, and Harappa, Ganeriwala and Mohenjo-daro in present-day Pakistan. The civilisation is known for its brick-built cities, roadside drainage and multi-storey houses, and is believed to have had some form of municipal organisation.

**Question 0**

When did the mature Indus civilisation flourish?

**Question 1**

What stage of civilisation did the mature Indus represent?

**Question 2**

What kind of organisation did the mature Indians have?

**Question 3**

Where were the early cities of the Indus civilisation built?

**Question 4**

How tall were the buildings in Mature Indus ?

**Text number 10**

The Vedic period is named after the Indo-Aryan culture of north-west India, although other regions of India had their own cultural identity during this period. The Vedic culture is still reflected in the Vedic texts, which are sacred to Hindus and written orally in the Vedic Sanskrit language. The Vedas are the oldest surviving texts in India. The Vedic period, which lasted from about 1750 to 500 BC, laid the foundations for many aspects of Indian mainland culture. In terms of culture, many areas of the Indian subcontinent moved from the Calicolithic to the Iron Age during this period.

**Question 0**

What culture is the Vedic season named after?

**Question 1**

Where was Indo-Aryan culture located?

**Question 2**

What language was spoken in Vedic culture?

**Question 3**

Which sacred texts are the oldest in India?

**Question 4**

How long did the Vedic culture last?

**Text number 11**

At the end of the Rigveda period, Aryan society began to expand from the north-west of the Indian subcontinent to the western Gangetic plain. It became increasingly agrarian and was socially organised around a hierarchy of four tiers or social classes. This social structure was characterised both by a syncretisation with the indigenous cultures of northern India and, ultimately, by the exclusion of indigenous peoples by stigmatising their occupations as impure. During this period, many of the earlier small tribal units and chiefdoms began to merge into a monarchical, state-level state.

**Question 0**

When did Aryan culture start to spread?

**Question 1**

To what area did Aryan culture expand?

**Question 2**

What were the Aryan social classes called?

**Question 3**

What did the Aryans label as impure in the indigenous peoples to exclude them from certain social classes?

**Question 4**

Which groupings formed larger monarchical groups?

**Text number 12**

The Kuru Empire was the first state-level society in the Viking Age, corresponding to the beginning of the Iron Age in north-west India around 1200-800 BC and the composition of the Atharvaveda (the first Indian text to mention iron as śyāma ayas, literally 'black metal'). The Kuru state organised the Vedic hymns into collections and developed the orthodox ritual of iron to maintain social order. As the Kuru Empire declined, the centre of Vedic culture moved to their eastern neighbours, the Panchala Empire. The archaeological Painted Grey Ware culture, which flourished in the Haryana and western Uttar Pradesh regions of northern India around 1100-600 BC, is believed to correspond to the Kuru and Panchala empires.

**Question 0**

What was the first state-sized society in the Vedic period?

**Question 1**

What is the timing of the Kuru Kingdom?

**Question 2**

What era are the dates of the Kuru Kingdom from?

**Question 3**

What is the first Indian text to mention iron?

**Question 4**

When the Kuruvian empire fell, to which empire did Vedic culture move?

**Text number 13**

In addition to the most important texts in Hinduism, the Vedas, key themes of the Sanskrit epics Ramayana and Mahabharata are said to have originated in this period. The Mahabharata is still the longest single poem in the world. Historians have previously argued that the two epic poems originated in the 'epic era', but now recognise that the texts (both of which are familiar to each other) have gone through several stages of development over the centuries. The Mahabharata, for example, may have been based on a small-scale conflict (possibly around 1000 BC) that was eventually "transformed into a gigantic epic war" by the Pards and poets. There is no conclusive evidence from archaeology as to whether the events described in the Mahabharata have a historical basis. The extant texts of these epics are believed to date from the post-Vedic period, between about 400 BC and 400 AD. Some have even attempted to date the events using archaeoastronomical methods which, depending on which passages are chosen and how they are interpreted, have produced estimated dates ranging from as late as the mid-2nd millennium BC.

**Question 0**

What were the most important texts in Hinduism?

**Question 1**

What language were the Vedas in ?

**Question 2**

What were the main epics of the Vedas?

**Question 3**

Which Vedic text is the longest single poem in the world?

**Question 4**

What kind of confrontation is the Mahabharata believed to be based on?

**Text number 14**

Between 800 and 200 BC, the Shramana movement was formed, giving rise to Jainism and Buddhism. The first Upanishads were written at the same time. After 500 BC, the so-called 'second urbanisation' began, with the emergence of new urban settlements in the Gangetic plain, especially in the central Gangetic plain. The Central Gangetic Plain, where Magadha emerged and formed the basis of the Mauryan Empire, was a distinct cultural region where new states emerged after 500 BC[web 1] during the so-called "second urbanisation"[note 3], influenced by Vedic culture, but distinctly different from the Kuru-Panchala region. It "was the site of the earliest known rice cultivation in South Asia, and by 1800 BC was inhabited by an advanced Neolithic population associated with the Chirandi and Chechar sites". Shamanistic movements flourished in this region, and Jainism and Buddhism took root.

**Question 0**

Which philosophical movement emerged between 800 and 200 BC?

**Question 1**

Where did the Shramana movement start?

**Question 2**

When were the first Upanishads written?

**Question 3**

Which period began after 500 BC?

**Question 4**

Where was the centre of the Muaya empire?

**Text number 15**

In the later Vedic period, there were several small kingdoms or city-states on the continent, many of which are mentioned in Vedic, early Buddhist and Jaina literature as early as 500 BC. Kashi, Kosala, Anga, Magadha, Vajji (or Vriji), Malla, Chedi, Vatsa (or Vamsa), Kuru, Panchala, Matsya (or Machcha), Shurasena, Assaka, Avanti, Gandhara and Kamboja - sixteen monarchies and 'republics' known as the Mahajanapadas - spread across the Indo-Gangetic plain from present-day Afghanistan to Bengal and Maharashtra. After the Indus Valley civilisation, this period was the second major phase of urban development in India.

**Question 0**

By what time had many small states covered the continent?

**Question 1**

How many small countries covered the Ganges plain in India?

**Question 2**

What was the name of the sixteenth kingdom?

**Question 3**

What was the second period of the rise of the small kingdoms?

**Question 4**

What was India's first major urbanisation?

**Text number 16**

Many of the smaller clans mentioned in the early literature seem to have existed throughout the rest of the continent. Some of these kings were hereditary, others were chosen by the states. Early 'republics', such as the Vajji (or Vriji) confederation centred on the city of Vaishali, existed as early as the 6th century BC and persisted in some areas until the 4th century AD. At that time, Sanskrit was the lingua franca, while the vernacular languages of the people of northern India are called Prakrit. Many of the Sixteen Kingdoms had united into four great kingdoms by 500/400 BC, by the time of Gautama Buddha. These four were Vatsa, Avanti, Kosala and Magadha. Gautam Buddha's life was mainly associated with these four kingdoms.

**Question 0**

Where was the Vajj Federation located?

**Question 1**

How early were there small republics in India?

**Question 2**

Until what century did republican states last in India?

**Question 3**

What language did the educated Indian speak?

**Question 4**

What was the common language of the population?

**Text number 17**

The earliest Upanishads were composed in the 7th and 6th centuries BC. The Upanishads form the theoretical basis of classical Hinduism and are known as the Vedanta (Conclusion of the Vedas). In the older Upanishads, there was an increasingly strong attack on rituals. In the Brihadaranyaka Upanishad, all those who worship a deity other than the Self are called the domestic animals of the gods. Mundaka attacks ritual most sharply by comparing people who value sacrifice to an unsafe boat that is endlessly overtaken by old age and death.

**Question 0**

When were the earliest Upanishads written?

**Question 1**

What philosophical system are the Upanishads based on?

**Question 2**

Why are the Upanishads called Upanishads in Hinduism?

**Question 3**

Which part of the Hindu belief system did the Upanishads attack?

**Question 4**

Which worship system is central to Hinduism?

**Text number 18**

The increasing urbanisation of India in the 7th and 6th centuries BC led to the emergence of new ascetic or shramana movements that questioned the orthodoxy of rituals. Mahavira (c. 549-477 BC), a proponent of Jainism, and the Buddha (c. 563-483), the founder of Buddhism, were the most prominent representatives of this movement. Shramana gave birth to the concept of the cycle of birth and death, the concept of samsara and the concept of liberation. The Buddha found a middle way that mitigated the extreme asceticism of the Shramana religions.

**Question 0**

What did the shramana movements challenge?

**Question 1**

Who was the founder of Jainism?

**Question 2**

Which major icon founded Buddhism?

**Question 3**

What path did the Buddha find to soothe the rigours of the Sramana religions?

**Question 4**

Which belief system taught the idea of samsara?

**Text number 19**

Magadha (Sanskrit: मगध) was one of the sixteen Mahā-Janapadas (Sanskrit: "Great Lands") or kingdoms of ancient India. The core of the kingdom was the Bihar region south of the Ganges; its first capital was Rajagriha (now Rajgir), then Pataliputra (now Patna). Magadha expanded to cover most of Bihar and Bengal with the conquest of Licchavi and Anga, and then most of eastern Uttar Pradesh and Orissa. The ancient kingdom of Magadha is mentioned extensively in Jain and Buddhist texts. It is also mentioned in the Ramayana, Mahabharata and Puranas. The Magadha state, possibly a tribal kingdom, is mentioned in Vedic texts well before 600 BC. The Magadha kingdom had great rulers such as Bimbisara and Ajatshatru.

**Question 0**

Where was Magadha one of the sixteen?

**Question 1**

How to translate Maha-Janapadas into Sanskrit

**Question 2**

Where was the Magadha Centre?

**Question 3**

Where were the early records of the Magadha kingdom?

**Question 4**

What is the date of the texts describing the Magadha kingdom?

**Text number 20**

The earliest reference to the Magadha people is in the Atharva Veda, where they are mentioned along with the Angas, Gandhars and Mujavatis. Magadha played an important role in the development of Jainism and Buddhism, and two of India's largest kingdoms, the Maurya kingdom and the Gupta kingdom, have their origins in Magadha. It was in these kingdoms that the science, mathematics, astronomy, religion and philosophy of ancient India developed and were considered the 'golden age' of India. The Magadha Empire included republican communities such as the Rajakumara community. The villages had their own assemblies under the authority of local chiefs or gramakas. Their administration was divided into executive, judicial and military functions.

**Question 0**

Where is the earliest mention of the Magadha people?

**Question 1**

Which religions did Magadha contribute to the development of?

**Question 2**

Where did the Maurya and Gupta empires originate?

**Question 3**

Which kingdoms in the Magadha region are considered to be represented by scientific and cultural developments?

**Question 4**

What were local village assemblies called in the Magadha kingdoms?

**Text number 21**

In 530 BC. Cyrus the Great, king of the Achaemenid Empire of Persia, crossed the Hindu Kush mountains to seek tribute from the tribes of Kamboja, Gandhara and the trans-Indian region (now Afghanistan and Pakistan). By 520 BC, during the reign of Darius I of Persia, much of the northwestern continent (present-day eastern Afghanistan and Pakistan) came under the control of the Achaemenid Empire of Persia as part of the farthest eastern territories. The region remained under Persian control for two centuries. During this period, India supplied mercenaries to the Persian army, which was then fighting in Greece.

**Question 0**

Which Persian king wanted the tribes of northern India to pay taxes?

**Question 1**

Which empire ruled the north-west Indian peninsula by 520 BC?

**Question 2**

Which king ruled Persia in 520 BC?

**Question 3**

How long did the Persian Empire rule the north of India?

**Question 4**

What did India contribute to Persia's war against Greece?

**Text number 22**

By 326 BC, Alexander the Great had conquered Asia Minor and the Achaemenid Empire and reached the north-western borders of the Indian subcontinent. There he defeated King Porus at the Battle of Hydaspes (near present-day Jhelum in Pakistan) and conquered much of Punjab. Alexander's march eastwards brought him face to face with the Nanda empire of Magadha and the Gangaridai of Bengal. His army, exhausted and fearful of facing the larger Indian armies on the Ganges River, revolted on the Hyphasis River (now the Beas River) and refused to march further east. Alexander, after meeting his officer Coenus and learning of the strength of Nanda's empire, was convinced that it was better to return.

**Question 0**

When did Alexander the Great arrive in India?

**Question 1**

Who did Alexander defeat in what is now Pakistan?

**Question 2**

In which battle did Alexander defeat King Porus?

**Question 3**

Where did Alexander's army finally revolt?

**Question 4**

The strength of which empire's army forced Alexander to retreat?

**Text number 23**

The Maurya Empire (322-185 BC) was the first empire to unite India into a single state and the largest on the Indian subcontinent. At its peak, the Mauryan Empire stretched as far north as the natural boundaries of the Himalayas and as far east as present-day Assam. In the west, it extended beyond present-day Pakistan to the Hindu Kush mountains in what is now Afghanistan. Chandragupta Maurya established the kingdom in Magadha (in present-day Bihar) when he overthrew the Nanda dynasty. Chandragupta's son Bindusara ascended the throne around 297 BC. When he died around 272 BC, much of the continent was under Maurya's rule. However, the Kalinga region (around present-day Odisha) remained outside Mauryan control, perhaps disrupting their trade to the south.

**Question 0**

What was the first empire that united India?

**Question 1**

What was the time span of the Mauryan Empire?

**Question 2**

Who formed the Maurya kingdom in Magadha?

**Question 3**

Which dynasty was defeated by Chandragupta Maurya?

**Question 4**

In what year did Chandraguta's son ascend the throne?

**Text number 24**

The Arthashastra and the Ashokan commandments are the most important written records of the Mauryan period. Archaeologically, this period belongs to the Northern Black Polished Ware (NBPW) era. The Mauryan Empire was based on a modern and efficient economy and society. However, the government strictly regulated the sale of merchandise. Although there was no banking in Mauryan society, usury was common. A considerable number of written records of slavery have been found, suggesting that it was widespread. During this period, a high quality steel called Wootz steel was developed in South India and later exported to China and Arabia.

**Question 0**

What are the basic written documents of the Moors?

**Question 1**

What is the archaeological period of the Mauryan kingdom?

**Question 2**

What metal was developed in South India during the Mauryan Empire?

**Question 3**

Where was the wootz steel taken?

**Question 4**

Which organisation closely monitored the business of the Mauryan Empire?

**Text number 25**

During the Sangam period, Tamil literature flourished from the 3rd century BC. from the 4th century AD onwards. During this period, three Tamil dynasties - the Chera, Chola and Pandyan - ruled parts of southern India. Sangam literature deals with the history, politics, wars and culture of the Tamils during this period. The scholars of the Sangam period emerged from among the common people and sought the patronage of the Tamil kings, but wrote mainly about the common people and their concerns. Unlike the Sanskrit writers, who were mostly Brahmins, the Sangam writers came from a variety of classes and social backgrounds and were mostly non-Brahmins. They belonged to different religions and professions, such as farmers, artisans, merchants, monks, priests and even princes, and quite a few of them were even women.

**Question 0**

During which period did Tamil literature flourish?

**Question 1**

How many Tamil dynasties ruled during the Sangam period?

**Question 2**

What was the extent of the Sangam period?

**Question 3**

In which part of India did the Tamil dynasties rule?

**Question 4**

How did Tamil writers differ from earlier Sanskrit writers?

**Text number 26**

The Śātavāhana kingdom was a royal dynasty of India, based in Amaravati in Andhra Pradesh and Junnar (Pune) and Prathisthan (Paithan) in Maharashtra. The kingdom's territory covered much of India from 230 BC onwards. The Sātavāhanas began the Mauryan dynasty as feudal lords, but declared independence in its decline. They are known for their protection of Hinduism and Buddhism, which resulted in the creation of Buddhist monuments from Ellora (a UNESCO World Heritage Site) to Amaravati. The Sātavāhanas were one of the first Indian states to issue coins embossed with their ruler. They formed a cultural bridge and played an important role in trade and the transmission of ideas and culture from the Indo-Gangetic plains to the southern tip of India and back. They had to compete with the Shunga Empire and then the Magadha Kanva dynasty to consolidate their power. Later, they played a crucial role in protecting a huge part of India from foreign invaders such as the jackals, the Yavanas and the Pahlavas. In particular, their struggles against the western Kshatrapas continued for a long time. The important rulers of the Satavahana dynasty, Gautamiputra Satakarni and Sri Yajna Sātakarni, were able to defeat foreign invaders like the western Kshatrapas and halt their expansion. In the 3rd century AD, the empire was divided into smaller states.

**Question 0**

Which empire covered most of India from 230 BC?

**Question 1**

Whose patrons were the Satavahanas?

**Question 2**

What did the Satavahanas release embossed on the head of their king?

**Question 3**

When was the kingdom of Satavahana divided into smaller states?

**Question 4**

How did the Satavahana Empire protect much of India?

**Text number 27**

The Shunga Empire or Shunga Empire was an ancient Indian dynasty from Magadha that ruled vast areas of the Indian subcontinent from about 187 to 78 BC. The dynasty was founded by Pushyamitra Shunga after the fall of the Maurya Empire. Its capital was Pataliputra, but later emperors, such as Bhagabhadra, also held courts in Besnagar, now Vidisha in eastern Malwa. Pushyamitra Shunga reigned for 36 years, succeeded by his son Agnimitra. There were ten Shunga rulers. The kingdom is known for its numerous wars with both foreign and domestic powers. They fought battles with the Kalinga, the Satavahan, the Indo-Creeks and possibly also the Panchalas and the Mathurs. Art, education, philosophy and other forms of learning flourished during this period, and included small terracotta sculptures, larger stone sculptures and architectural monuments such as the Bharhut Stupa and the famous Great Stupa of Sanchi. The Shunga rulers helped to establish a tradition of royal learning and support for the arts. The script used by the kingdom was a variant of Brahmi and was used to write Sanskrit. The Shunga Empire played an important role in protecting Indian culture at a time of major developments in Hindu thought.

**Question 0**

What was the time span of the Shunga Empire?

**Question 1**

Who established the Shuga kingdom after the fall of the Maurya kingdom?

**Question 2**

How long did Pushyamitra Shunga rule?

**Question 3**

What form of writing was used to write the Sanskrit language?

**Question 4**

Which tradition did the Shunga rulers help to start?

**Text number 28**

During the reign of Khārabēḷa, the Chedi dynasty of Kaḷinga rose to prominence and restored the lost power and honour of Kaḷinga, which had been subjugated after a disastrous war with Ashoka. Khārabēḷinga's military might was restored by Khārabēḷa: Under the leadership of Khārabēḷa's generals, the Kaḷinga state had powerful maritime influence, with trade routes linking it to the then Simhala (Sri Lanka), Burma (Myanmar), Siam (Thailand), Vietnam, Cambodia (Cambodia), Malaysia, Borneo, Bali, Samudra (Sumatra) and Jabadwipa (Java). Khārabēḷa led many successful campaigns against the Magadha, Anga and Satavahana states as far south as the southernmost regions of the Pandya Empire (present-day Tamil Nadu).

**Question 0**

Which Kalinga ruler brought the Chedi dynasty back to power?

**Question 1**

What force had previously defeated the Kalingans?

**Question 2**

In which arena was Kalinga a powerful force?

**Question 3**

What maritime advantage did the Kalinga people have?

**Question 4**

Which militaristic leader restored the power of the Kalinga Empire?

**Text number 29**

The Kushan Empire expanded from what is now Afghanistan to the north-west of the continent under its first emperor, Kujula Kadphises, around the middle of the 1st century AD. They came from an Indo-European-speaking Central Asian tribe called the Yuezhi, whose branch was known as the Kushans. By the time of his grandson Kanishka, they had conquered most of northern India, at least as far as Saketa and Pataliputra in the middle of the Ganges valley and probably as far as the Bay of Bengal.

**Question 0**

What region did the Kushan Empire come from?

**Question 1**

Who was the first ruler of the Kushan Empire?

**Question 2**

In which mid-century did the empire of Kushan begin?

**Question 3**

What was the language base of the Kushans?

**Question 4**

By the time of Kanishka, how much of the land had been conquered by the Kushans?

**Text number 30**

Classical India refers to the period when much of the Indian subcontinent was reunited under the Gupta Empire (c. 320-550 A.D. ) This period has been called the Golden Age of India and was marked by extensive achievements in science, technology, engineering, art, dialectics, literature, logic, mathematics, astronomy, religion and philosophy, crystallising the elements of what is commonly known as Hindu culture. The Hindu-Arabic numerals, an asymptotic number system, originated in India and was later transmitted to the West via the Arabs. The early Hindu numerals had only nine symbols until the development of the zero symbol in 600-800 AD. The peace and prosperity created under the Guptas enabled scientific and artistic pursuits in India.

**Question 0**

What name refers to India during the Gupta empire?

**Question 1**

What was the time span of the Gupta empire?

**Question 2**

What is the era of the Gupta Empire?

**Question 3**

What philosophy emerged during the reign of Gupta?

**Question 4**

Which numbering system originated in India?

**Text number 31**

The pinnacle of this cultural creativity is magnificent architecture, sculpture and painting. The Gupta period produced scholars such as Kalidasa, Aryabhata, Varahamihira, Vishnu Sharma and Vatsyayana, who made great strides in many academic fields. The Gupta period marked a watershed in Indian culture: the Guptas performed Vedic sacrifices to legitimise their rule, but they also protected Buddhism, which still offered an alternative to Brahmanical orthodoxy. The military feats of the first three rulers - Chandragupta I, Samudragupta and Chandragupta II - brought much of India under their rule. Science and political governance reached new heights under Gupta. Strong trade relations also made the region an important cultural centre and established it as a base for influencing nearby kingdoms and territories in Burma, Sri Lanka, the Southeast Asian maritime region and Indochina. For these reasons, the historian Dr Barnett pointed out:

**Question 0**

What did the Guptas contribute during their reign?

**Question 1**

What other religion do the Guptas favour besides Vedic practices?

**Question 2**

Which Guptas brought much of India under Gupta rule?

**Question 3**

What business made the Gupta empire significant in India?

**Question 4**

What was the impact of trade relations between the Gupta empires?

**Text number 32**

Kadamba (345 - 525 AD) was an ancient royal dynasty of Karnataka, India, who ruled northern Karnataka and Konkan from Banavas in what is now Uttara Kannada district. Under their king Kakushtavarma, the Kadambas of Banavas ruled over a large part of the present state of Karnataka. Mayurasharma founded the dynasty in 345 AD and later showed that it could develop to imperial proportions, as evidenced by the titles and epithets assumed by its rulers. King Mayurasharma defeated the Pallava armies of Kanchi, possibly with the help of some local tribes. Kadamba's fame reached its peak under Kakusthavarma, a notable ruler to whom even the kings of the Gupta dynasty in northern India married. The Kadambas were contemporaries of the western Ganga dynasty, and together they formed the earliest indigenous kingdoms to rule the country with complete independence. The dynasty later continued to rule as the feudal lord of the larger Kannada kingdoms of Chalukya and Rashtrakuta for over five hundred years, during which time it split into smaller dynasties known as the Goan Kadambas, the Halasin Kadambas and the Hangal Kadambas.

**Question 0**

At what time did Kadamba rule northern Karnataka?

**Question 1**

Where did the Kadamba dynasty originate?

**Question 2**

Which ruler reigned at the height of Kadamba's power?

**Question 3**

Who founded the Kamdamba dynasty?

**Question 4**

Which dynasty made military alliances with Kamdamba?

**Text number 33**

The Hephthalites (or Ephtaites), also known as the White Huns, were a pastoral alliance based in Central Asia during the Late Antique period. The White Huns settled in what is now Afghanistan by the first half of the 5th century. Under the leadership of the Hun military leader Toramana, they conquered the northern region of Pakistan and northern India. Toramana's son Mihirakula, a Saivite Hindu, moved into eastern Pataliputra and central India near Gwalior. Hiuen Tsiang tells of Mihirakula's relentless persecution of Buddhists and destruction of monasteries, but the authenticity of the account is disputed. The Indian kings Malwan Yasodharman and Narasimhagupta defeated the Huns in the 6th century. Some of them were expelled from India and others assimilated into Indian society.

**Question 0**

What type of tribe were the Hephthalites?

**Question 1**

Where did the White Huns roam?

**Question 2**

Which country did the White Huns settle in?

**Question 3**

Which countries were occupied by the White Huns in the 5th century?

**Text number 34**

After the fall of the Gupta Empire in the mid-6th century, northern India reverted to small republics and small monarchical states ruled by Gupta rulers. Harsha converted to Buddhism. He united the small republics stretching from Punjab to central India, and their representatives crowned Harsha king at a meeting in April 606 and gave him the title of maharaja, even though he was only 16 years old. Harsha was part of Kanojia. He took control of the whole of northern India. The prevailing peace and prosperity made his court a cosmopolitan centre, attracting scholars, artists and religious visitors from far and wide. The Chinese traveller Xuan Zang visited Harsha's court and wrote a very positive account of him, praising his justice and generosity.

**Question 0**

In which century did the Gupta Empire fall?

**Question 1**

To which states did the former Gupta Empire return?

**Question 2**

What title was given to Harsha after the unification of the region?

**Question 3**

When was Harsha crowned by the united states?

**Question 4**

What religion had Harsha converted to?

**Text number 35**

From the fifth century to the thirteenth century, Śrauta offerings declined, and the initiation traditions of Buddhism, Jainism or more generally Shaivism, Vaishnavism and Shaktism expanded in the royal courts. This period produced some of India's finest works of art, considered the epitome of classical development, as well as the development of major spiritual and philosophical systems that continued in Hinduism, Buddhism and Jainism. The Kannauji emperor Harsha succeeded in reunifying North India during his reign in the 7th century after the collapse of the Gupta dynasty. His empire collapsed after his death.

**Question 0**

What declined between the 5th and 13th centuries?

**Question 1**

Which philosophical traditions developed between the 5th and 13th centuries?

**Question 2**

In which century was the reign of Harsha?

**Question 3**

What happened to the kingdom of Harsha after his death?

**Question 4**

Which region did Harsha unite during his reign?

**Text number 36**

Ronald Inden writes that in the 8th century AD Hindu god symbols "replaced the Buddha in the imperial centre and at the apex of the cosmopolitan system, with the image or symbol of the Hindu god being placed in a monumental temple and given an increasingly elaborate imperial puja worship". Although Buddhism did not disappear from India for centuries after the eighth century, the royal preference for the cults of Vishnu and Shiva undermined Buddhism's position in the socio-political context and allowed it to decline.

**Question 0**

Which cults undermined Buddhism in India?

**Question 1**

What replaced Buddha in the dominant centres?

**Question 2**

What kind of temples were built for Hindu gods?

**Question 3**

What was the worship style of the Hindu gods?

**Question 4**

By what century did Buddhism disappear from most of India?

**Text number 37**

From the eighth to the tenth century, three dynasties contested control of northern India: the Gurjara Pratiharas of Malwa, the Palas of Bengal and the Rashtrakutas of Deccan. The Sena dynasty later took over the Pala kingdom, and the Gurjara Pratiharas broke up into different states. These were the first Rajput states. The first recorded Rajput kingdoms emerged in Rajasthan in the 6th century, and small Rajput dynasties later ruled much of northern India. One of the Gurjar Rajputs of the Chauhan clan, Prithvi Raj Chauhan, was known for bloody conflicts against advancing Turkish sultanates. The Chola Empire rose to great power under Raja Raja Chola I and Rajendra Chola I, who successfully conquered parts of Southeast Asia and Sri Lanka in the 1100s. Lalitaditya Muktapida (r. 724 BC - 760 BC) was the emperor of the Karkoṭa dynasty of Kashmir, who ruled northwest India from 625 BC to 1003 BC and was succeeded by the Lohara dynasty. He is best known for his successful battles against Muslim and Tibetan advances into Kashmir. Kalhana mentions in the Rajatarangin that King Lalitaditya led an aggressive military campaign in North India and Central Asia. He broke into Uttarapatha and defeated the rebel tribes of Kambojas, Tukharas (Turks in Turkmenistan and Tocharis in Badakhshan), Bhattas (Tibetans in Baltistan and Tibet) and Daradas (Dardis). He then subjugated the kingdoms of Pragjyotisha, Strirajya and Uttarakuru. The Shahi dynasty ruled parts of eastern Afghanistan, northern Pakistan and Kashmir from the mid-700s to the early 1100s.

**Question 0**

How many dynasties fought for control in the 8th-10th centuries?

**Question 1**

When were the first Rajput kingdoms born in India?

**Question 2**

Which Rajput ruler was known for his conflicts with Turkish sultanates?

**Question 3**

In which century was the Chola kingdom born?

**Question 4**

Who was the emperor of the Karkota dynasty in Kashmir?

**Text number 38**

The Chalukya Empire (Kannada: ಚಾಲುಕ್ಯರು [tʃaːɭukjə]) was an Indian royal dynasty that ruled large parts of south and central India between the 6th and 12th centuries. During this period they ruled as three related but separate dynasties. The earliest dynasty, known as the 'Badami Chalukyas', ruled from Vatap (present-day Badami) from the mid-6th century. The Badami Chalukyas began to establish their independence with the decline of the Kadamba Kingdom of Banavas and quickly rose to prominence under Pulakesh II. The Chalukyas' reign is an important milestone in the history of South India and a golden age in the history of Karnataka. The political climate of South India changed from smaller kingdoms to large empires with the rise of the Badami Chalukyas. The kingdom, which originated in South India, took over and consolidated the entire region between the Kaveri and Narmada rivers. The rise of this empire gave rise to efficient administration, foreign trade and commerce, and a new style of architecture known as Chalukya architecture. The Chalukya dynasty ruled parts of south and central India from Badam in Karnataka from 550-750 and again from Kalyan from 970-1190.

**Question 0**

When did the Chalukya Empire rule?

**Question 1**

What part of India was ruled by the Chalukya Empire?

**Question 2**

Which architectural style developed during the Chalukha period?

**Question 3**

When did the Chalukyans rule Badam?

**Question 4**

When was the second reign of the Chalukyas?

**Text number 39**

Founded by Dantidurga around 753, the Rashtrakuta kingdom ruled from its capital Manyakheta for almost two centuries. The Rashtrakuta Empire ruled at its peak from the doab of the Ganges and Yamuna rivers in the north to Cape Comorin in the south. This was a fertile period of political expansion, architectural achievements and famous literature. The early kings of this dynasty were Hindu, but later kings were strongly influenced by Jainism. Govinda III and Amoghavarsha were among the most famous of the able administrators produced by this dynasty. Amoghavarsha, who ruled for 64 years, was also a writer and author of Kavirajamarga, the earliest known Kannada work on poetry. Architecture reached a milestone in the Dravidian style, the finest example of which is the temple of Kailasanath at Ellora. Other notable achievements include the carvings of the Elephanta Caves in present-day Maharashtra, and the Kashivishvanatha temple and the Jain Narayana temple of Pattadakal in present-day Karnataka, all of which are UNESCO World Heritage sites. Suleiman, an Arab traveller, described the Rashtrakuta kingdom as one of the four great kingdoms of the world. The Rashtrakuta period marked the beginning of the golden age of mathematics in South India. The great South Indian mathematician Mahāvīra (the mathematician) lived in the Rashtrakuta kingdom, and his text had an enormous influence on the medieval South Indian mathematicians who lived after him. The rulers of Rashtrakuta also protected men of letters who wrote in a variety of languages, from Sanskrit to Apabhraṃśa.

**Question 0**

When was the Kingdom of Rastrakuta founded?

**Question 1**

Where was the capital of the Rashtrakuta kingdom?

**Question 2**

What did the early rulers of the Rastrakuta Empire believe?

**Question 3**

What influenced the later kings of the Rastrakuta Empire?

**Question 4**

Which Rastrakuta king ruled for 64 years?

**Text number 40**

The Pala Empire (Bengali: পাল সাম্রাজ্য Pal Samrajyô) flourished during the classical period in India and can be dated to 750-1174 AD. It was founded by Gopala I and ruled by a Buddhist dynasty from Bengal on the eastern continent of India. Although the Palas were followers of the Mahayana and Tantric schools of Buddhism, they also favoured Shaivism and Vaishnavism. All Pala monarchs used the morpheme Pala, meaning 'protector', as the end of their names. The empire reached its peak during the Dharmapala and Devapala periods. Dharmapala is believed to have conquered Kanauji and extended his kingdom to the north-westernmost frontiers of India. The Pala Empire can be considered the golden age of Bengal in many ways. Dharmapala founded Vikramashila and revived Nalanda, considered one of the first great universities in recorded history. Nalanda reached its zenith under the patronage of the Pala Empire. The Palas also built many viharas. They maintained close cultural and trade relations with the countries of Southeast Asia and Tibet. Maritime trade greatly increased the wealth of the Pala Empire. The Arab merchant Suleiman notes in his memoirs the huge size of the Pala army.

**Question 0**

During which period did the Palau Empire flourish?

**Question 1**

What kind of belief system did the Pala Empire favour?

**Question 2**

What term is used to describe the Pala kingdom?

**Question 3**

Which education centre reached its peak during the Pala reign?

**Question 4**

Which ruler founded the Pala dynasty?

**Text number 41**

The medieval Cholas rose to prominence in the mid-9th century AD and founded the largest empire in southern India. They successfully unified South India under their rule and, with the help of their naval power, extended their influence to countries in Southeast Asia, such as Srivijaya. Under Rajaraja Chola I and his successors Rajendra Chola I, Rajadhiraja Chola, Virarajendra Chola and Kulothunga Chola I, the dynasty became a military, economic and cultural power in South Asia and Southeast Asia. Rajendra Chola I's naval forces went even further, occupying the sea coasts from Burma to Vietnam, the Andaman and Nicobar Islands, the Lakshadweep (Laccadive) Islands, Sumatra and the Malay Peninsula in Southeast Asia, and the Pegu Islands. Rajendra Chola I's expedition on the Ganges and the conquest of the cities of the maritime kingdom of Srivijaya in Southeast Asia, as well as repeated missions to China, proclaimed the power of the new empire to the eastern world. They dominated Sri Lankan political affairs for over two centuries through repeated invasions and occupations. They also had continuous trade links with the Arabs in the west and the Chinese empire in the east. Rajaraja Chola I and his equally important son Rajendra Chola I gave political unity to the whole of South India and established the Chola Empire as a respected maritime power. Under the Cholas, South India reached new heights in art, religion and literature. In all these areas, the Chola period marked the culmination of movements that had begun under the Pallavas. Monumental architecture in the form of majestic temples and stone and bronze sculptures reached a level of sophistication never before seen in India.

**Question 0**

Which region was united by the Cholaks in the 9th century?

**Question 1**

What kind of power did the Chola dynasty become in South India?

**Question 2**

In which region did the Chola Empire create political unity?

**Question 3**

What kind of architecture did the Cholas excel in?

**Question 4**

How did their connections and conquests in the surrounding seas shape the Chola empire?

**Text number 42**

The Western Chalukya Empire (Kannada:ಪಶ್ಚಿಮ ಚಾಲುಕ್ಯ ಸಾಮ್ರಾಜ್ಯ) ruled most of the western Deccan in South India between the 10th and 12th centuries. Vast areas between the Narmada River in the north and the Kaveri River in the south came under the control of the Chalukya. During this period, the other major ruling families of the Deccan, the Hoysalas, the Devagiri Seuna Yadavas, the Kakatiya dynasty and the southern Kalachuri, were subordinate to the western Chalukyas and only became independent when the Chalukyas' power waned in the second half of the 13th century. The Western Chalukyas developed an architectural style known today as the Transitional Style, an architectural link between the early Chalukya dynasty and the later Hoysala Empire. Most of its monuments are located in areas along the Tungabhadra River in central Karnataka. Well-known examples are the Kasivisvesvara temple at Lakkundi, the Mallikarjuna temple at Kuruvat, the Kallesvara temple at Bagali and the Mahadeva temple at Itagi. This was an important period for the development of the visual arts and especially literature in South India, as the western Chalukya kings encouraged writers in their mother tongue Kannada and Sanskrit, such as the philosopher and statesman Basava and the great mathematician Bhāskara II.

**Question 0**

During which centuries was Western Chalukya ruled?

**Question 1**

What was the architectural style of the chalukyas?

**Question 2**

Where did the Chalukyas build most of their monuments?

**Question 3**

What did the Chalukya kings encourage writers to use?

**Question 4**

What other old language was used during the Western Chalukya dynasty besides Kannada?

**Text number 43**

According to early Islamic literature, the conquest of India was one of the early Muslim goals, although it was recognised as a particularly difficult one. After conquering Persia, the Arab Umayyad Caliphate annexed what is now Afghanistan and Pakistan around 720. The Chach Nama chronicles the period of the Chacha dynasty from the fall of the Rai dynasty and the rise to the throne of Alorin Chach to the Arab conquest of Muhammad bin Qasim in the early 8th century AD, when he defeated the last Hindu ruler of Sindh, Raja Dahir.

**Question 0**

Which group wanted to conquer India from the earliest times?

**Question 1**

Which empire occupied parts of Afghanistan and Pakistan in 720?

**Question 2**

Who was the last Hindu monarch of Sindh?

**Question 3**

Which Arab leader realised early Arab ambitions by conquering parts of northern India?

**Question 4**

How did the early Muslims react to the possibility of conquering India?

**Text number 44**

In 712, the Arab Muslim general Muhammad bin Qasim conquered most of the Indus region of present-day Pakistan for the Umayyad Empire and incorporated it into the province of "As-Sindh", whose capital was Al-Mansurah, 72 km north of present-day Hyderabad in Sindh, Pakistan. After several invasions, the Hindu kings living east of the Indus defeated the Arabs at the Battle of Rajasthan, halted their expansion and arrested them in Sindh, Pakistan. The Chalukya kingdom of south India under Vikramaditya II, Nagabhata I of the Pratihara dynasty and Bappa Rawal of the Guhilot dynasty repelled Arab invaders in the early 800s.

**Question 0**

In what year did Muslim General Muhammad bin Qasim take control of most of the Indus region?

**Question 1**

Who finally defeated the Arabs in Rajasthan?

**Question 2**

In which region did the kings of India keep the Arabs in check?

**Question 3**

When was the Arab attack repulsed?

**Question 4**

Where did the Arabs establish the capital of the newly conquered region?

**Text number 45**

Several Islamic kingdoms (sultanates) were established over a few centuries in different parts of the north-western peninsula (Afghanistan and Pakistan) under both foreign and newly converted Rajput rulers. From the 10th century onwards, Sindh was ruled by the Rajput Soomra dynasty and later, in the mid-13th century, by the Rajput Samma dynasty. In addition, Muslim trading communities flourished all along the coast of southern India, especially on the west coast, where small numbers of Muslim traders arrived, mainly from the Arabian Peninsula. This marked the arrival of a third Abrahamic Middle Eastern religion after Judaism and Christianity, often in a Puritan form. Mahmud the Ghaznite made 17 raids in the early 1100s, mainly into the north-west of the Indian subcontinent, but he did not seek to establish 'permanent power' in these areas.

**Question 0**

In which regions of India were Islamic empires formed over the centuries?

**Question 1**

Which Muslim aspirations flourished in the coastal areas of southern India?

**Question 2**

Which coast of South India do Muslim traders prefer?

**Question 3**

Where did Arab traders come to trade on the west coast of India?

**Question 4**

What other Abrahamic religions were practised in India besides the newly introduced religion of Islam?

**Text number 46**

The Kabul Shah dynasties ruled the Kabul Valley and Gandhara (modern Pakistan and Afghanistan) from the decline of the Kushan Empire in the 3rd century until the early 9th century. The Shahs are generally divided into two periods: the Buddhist Shahs and the Hindu Shahs, and the transition is believed to have taken place sometime around 870 AD. The kingdom was known as Kabul Shah or Ratbelshahan from 565-670, with capitals in Kapisa and Kabul, and later Udabhandapura, also known as Hund after the new capital.

**Question 0**

Until which century did the Kabul Shah dynasties rule the Kabul Valley?

**Question 1**

The decline of which empire enabled Kabul Shah to rule?

**Question 2**

How many eras are the Shahs divided into?

**Question 3**

When did the Shahs switch from Buddhism to Hinduism?

**Question 4**

What was the name of the Shah's kingdom?

**Text number 47**

The Hindu Shahis led by Jayapala are known for the battles he fought to defend his kingdom under the rule of the Ghaznavids in what is now eastern Afghanistan and Pakistan. Jayapala saw the danger in the strengthening of the Ghaznavids and attacked their capital Ghazni during the reigns of both Zebuktig and his son Mahmud, triggering fighting between the Muslim Ghaznavids and the Hindu Shahs. However, Sebuk Tigin defeated him, and he had to pay compensation. Jayapala failed to pay and once again went to the battlefield. However, Jayapala lost control of the entire area between the Kabul Valley and the Indus River.

**Question 0**

Where does id Jayapala see a threat to his dynasty?

**Question 1**

Which city was attacked at least twice by Jayapala?

**Question 2**

Who defeated Jayapala and demanded compensation?

**Question 3**

What part of the area did Jayapala lose?

**Question 4**

What was Jayapala's response to the compensation payment?

**Text number 48**

However, the army was hopeless in fighting against Western troops, especially the young Mahmoud Ghazni soldier. In 1001, soon after Sultan Mahmud had come to power and had occupied the Qarakhanids north of Hindu Kush, Jaipal once again attacked Ghazni and after suffering yet another defeat by powerful Ghaznavid forces near present-day Peshawar. After the battle of Peshawar, he committed suicide because his subjects thought he had brought disaster and disgrace to the Shahi dynasty.

**Question 0**

What year did the Muslims defeat Jaipal in yet another crushing defeat?

**Question 1**

Where were the Shahs overthrown by the Muslims?

**Question 2**

What did Jaipal do after its last defeat?

**Question 3**

What made Jaipal's subjects think that he caused the accident?

**Question 4**

Who was the ruler of Ghazni?

**Text number 49**

Like other established agricultural societies in history, nomadic tribes have been attacked on the Indian subcontinent throughout its long history. In assessing the impact of Islam on the continent, it must be borne in mind that the north-western part of the continent was often the target of raiding tribes from Central Asia. In this sense, the Muslim incursions and subsequent Muslim attacks were no different from the earlier attacks during the 1st millennium. However, Muslim incursions and subsequent Muslim invasions differed in that, unlike earlier conquerors who assimilated into the dominant social system, successful Muslim conquerors retained their Islamic identity and created new legal and administrative systems, which challenged and usually in many cases superseded existing social systems of behaviour and ethics, and even largely affected non-Muslim competitors and ordinary crowds, while leaving non-Muslim populations to their own laws and customs. They also introduced new cultural rules, which in some respects were very different from the existing cultural rules. This led to the emergence of a new Indian culture, which was mixed in nature, albeit different from the ancient Indian culture and the later westernised modern Indian culture. At the same time, it should be noted that the vast majority of Muslims in India are Indian converts to Islam. This factor too played an important role in the synthesis of cultures.

**Question 0**

Where did the raiders come from to attack the Agraari Indians?

**Question 1**

What is not remarkable about the history of the continent when it has been full of plundering groups?

**Question 2**

What did earlier conquerors do in local cultures before the Muslim invasions?

**Question 3**

What did the Muslim occupiers hold on to after the attack?

**Question 4**

What kind of new Indian culture emerged from this mix of cultures?

**Text number 50**

Later, the Delhi slave dynasty managed to conquer large areas of northern India, while the Khilji dynasty conquered most of central India, but ultimately failed to conquer and unify the peninsula. The Sultanate began a period of cultural renaissance in India. The resulting fusion of 'Indo-Muslim' cultures left lasting syncretic imprints in architecture, music, literature, religion and clothing. It is assumed that the Urdu language (literally meaning 'flock' or 'camp' in various Turkic dialects) emerged during the Delhi Sultanate, when local Sanskrit Prakrit speakers mixed with Persian, Turkish and Arabic-speaking immigrants under Muslim rulers. The Delhi Sultanate is the only Islamic Indian empire to install one of India's few female rulers, Razia Sultana (1236-1240).

**Question 0**

What conquered large areas of northern India?

**Question 1**

Which dynasty conquered most of central India?

**Question 2**

Which language was created during the Delhi Sultanate?

**Question 3**

Who was the only female sultan to ascend to the throne of the Islamic empire of India?

**Question 4**

What is the name given to the fusion of Islamic and Indian culture?

**Text number 51**

Timur (Tamerlane), a Turkic-Mongol conqueror from Central Asia, attacked Nasir-u Din Mehmud, the ruling sultan of the Tughlaq dynasty, in Delhi, northern India. The sultan's army was defeated on 17 December 1398. Timur invaded Delhi and the city was sacked, destroyed and left in ruins after three days and nights of killing and looting by Timur's army. He ordered the entire city to be sacked except for the sayyids, scholars and 'other Muslims' (artists); 100,000 prisoners of war were executed in one day. The Sultanate suffered greatly from the sack of Delhi Delhi revived briefly under the Lodi dynasty, but it was a shadow of its former self.

**Question 0**

Which Turko-Mongol invaded and defeated the Sultan of the Tughlaq dynasty?

**Question 1**

On what day did Timur defeat the Sultan of Delhi?

**Question 2**

In what condition did Timur leave the city of Delhi?

**Question 3**

How many prisoners of war were executed in the Delhi raid?

**Question 4**

What did Timur release from death when he ordered Delhi to be looted?

**Text number 52**

The kingdom was founded in 1336 by Harihara I and his brother Bukka Raya I of the Sangama dynasty. The empire rose to prominence as the culmination of efforts by the southern powers to repel Islamic invasions in the late 13th century. The empire is named after its capital Vijayanagara, whose ruins surround the present-day Hampi, now a World Heritage Site in Karnataka, India. The legacy of the empire includes many monuments spread across southern India, the most famous of which is the Hampi Group. The earlier temple-building traditions of southern India merged with the Vijayanagara architectural style. The intermingling of all religions and vernaculars inspired architectural innovations in the construction of Hindu temples, first in the Deccan area and later in the Dravidian idiom using local granite. South Indian mathematics flourished under the auspices of the Vijayanagara Empire in Kerala. In the 13th century, the South Indian mathematician Madhava of Sangamagrama founded the famous Kerala School of Astronomy and Mathematics, which produced many great South Indian mathematicians in medieval South India, including Parameshvara, Nilakantha Somayaji and Jyeṣṭhadeva. Efficient administration and bustling foreign trade brought with it new technologies, such as water supply systems for irrigation. Thanks to the patronage of the empire, visual arts and literature reached new heights in Kannada, Telugu, Tamil and Sanskrit, and Carnatic music developed into its present form. The Vijayanagara Empire created an era in South Indian history that transcended regionalism by promoting Hinduism as a unifying factor. The empire reached its peak during the reign of Sri Krishnadevaraya, when Vijayanagara's armies were consistently victorious. The empire annexed previously sultanate-held areas in the northern Deccan and areas in the eastern Deccan, including Kalinga, while retaining control of all its southern subordinates. Many important monuments were either completed or commissioned under Krishna Deva Raya. Vijayanagara fell into decline after its defeat at the Battle of Talikota (1565).

**Question 0**

In what year was the Sangama dynasty founded?

**Question 1**

Where are the most famous monuments in South India?

**Question 2**

Which mathematician founded the Kerala School of Astronomy?

**Question 3**

When was the Kerala school established?

**Question 4**

What did the Vijayanagara Empire contribute to the unification of Indian culture?

**Text number 53**

For two and a half centuries from the mid-13th century, North Indian politics were dominated by the Delhi Sultanate and South Indian politics by the Vijayanagar Empire, the political successor to the former Hoysala and Pandya Empires. However, there were also other regional influences. In the north, the Rajputs were the dominant force in western and central India. Their power reached its peak during the Rana Sanga, during which the Rajput armies were consistently victorious against the Sultan's army. In the south, the Bahmani Sultanate was Vijayanagara's main rival and caused Vijayanagara many difficulties. In the early 1500s, the last remnant of the Bahmani Sultanate was defeated by the Krishnadevaraya of the Vijayanagara Empire, after which the Bahmani Sultanate collapsed. It was founded either by a Brahmin convert or under the patronage of a Brahmin, and from this source it took the name Bahmani. It collapsed in the early 1500s and split into five small Deccan Sultanates. In the east, the kingdom of Gajapati remained a strong regional power with which it was forced to reckon, as did the kingdom of Ahom in the north-east for six centuries.

**Question 0**

What dominated North Indian politics from the mid-13th century onwards?

**Question 1**

Which empire ruled southern India in the 13th century?

**Question 2**

Which group ruled western and central India in the early 1200s?

**Question 3**

How many centuries was the kingdom of Gajapati powerful in the East?

**Question 4**

Which empire defeated the last Sultanate of Bahman?

**Text number 54**

The Kingdom of Ahom (1228-1826) was a kingdom and tribe that rose to prominence in modern Assam in the early 1300s. The Ahoms ruled much of Assam from the 13th century until British rule began in 1838. The Ahoms brought with them a tribal religion and their own language, but later assimilated into the Hindu religion. The Muslim rulers of Delhi made repeated attempts to conquer and subjugate the Ahom in the 1300s and 1700s, but the Ahom managed to maintain their independence and ruled themselves for almost 600 years.

**Question 0**

Which kingdom came to power in Assam?

**Question 1**

What was the time span of the Kingdom of Ahom?

**Question 2**

What event caused the end of Ahom's rule in Assam?

**Question 3**

With which religion did the wolverines unite?

**Question 4**

Which group tried repeatedly to conquer the wolves, but failed?

**Text number 55**

In 1526, Babur, a descendant of Timur and Genghis Khan, a Timurid from the Fergana Valley (now Uzbekistan), swept across the Khyber Pass and founded the Mughal Empire, which in its heyday covered what is now Afghanistan, Pakistan, India and Bangladesh. However, his son Humayun was defeated by the Afghan warrior Sher Shah Suri in 1540, and Humayun was forced to retreat to Kabul. After Sher Shah's death, his son Islam Shah Suri and Hindu Emperor Hemu Vikramaditya, who had won 22 battles against Afghan rebels and Akbar's forces from Punjab to Bengal, established secular power in northern India from Delhi until 1556 after winning the Battle of Delhi. Akbar's forces defeated and killed Hemu at the Second Battle of Panipat on 6 November 1556.

**Question 0**

Which kingdom did Babur establish in northern India?

**Question 1**

Who defeated the son of Babur in 1540?

**Question 2**

What nationality was Sher Shah Suri?

**Question 3**

Where did Akbar's army defeat Hemu in 1556?

**Question 4**

How did Babur arrive in India?

**Text number 56**

Akbar's son Jahangir more or less followed his father's policies. The Mughal dynasty ruled most of the Indian subcontinent by 1600. Shah Jahan's reign was the golden age of Mughal architecture. He erected many great monuments, the most famous being the Taj Mahal in Agra, the Moti Masjid in Agra, the Red Fort, the Jama Masjid in Delhi and the Lahore Fort. The Mughal Empire reached its territorial peak during the reign of Aurangzeb, but also began its final decline during his reign due to the military rise of the Marathas under Shivaji. The historian Sir. J.N. Sarkar wrote: "Aurangzeb now seemed to have achieved everything, but in reality all was lost". Vincent Smith agreed: "Deccan turned out to be the graveyard not only of Aurangzeb's body but also of his empire".

**Question 0**

By when did the Mughal dynasty rule most of India?

**Question 1**

Which famous monument did Shah Jahan build in Agra?

**Question 2**

During whose reign did the Mughal Empire reach its greatest extent?

**Question 3**

What actions caused the decline of the Mughal Empire?

**Question 4**

What reached its peak during the reign of Shah Jehan?

**Text number 57**

After this, the empire began to decline. The Mughals suffered several blows from Marathi and Afghan attacks. During the decline of the Mughal Empire, several smaller states emerged to fill the power vacuum and contributed to the decline of the empire. In 1737, General Bajirao of the Maratha Empire invaded and sacked Delhi. The Mughal emperor sent 8,000 troops under General Amir Khan Umrao Al Udat to expel 5,000 Maratha cavalry soldiers. However, Baji Rao easily defeated the fledgling Mughal general, and the rest of the imperial Mughal army fled. In 1737, in the final defeat of the Mughal Empire, Nizam-ul-mulk, the commander-in-chief of the Mughal army, was overrun by the Maratha army at Bhopal. This effectively marked the end of the Mughal Empire. In 1739, the Iranian Emperor Nader Shah defeated the Mughal army at the Battle of Karnal. After his victory, Nader conquered and sacked Delhi, taking with him many treasures, including a peacock throne. The Mughal dynasty was reduced to puppet rulers by 1757. The remnants of the Mughal dynasty were eventually overthrown during the Indian Mutiny of 1857, also known as the War of Independence of 1857, and the remnants of the empire formally passed to the British when, under the Government of India Act 1858, the British Crown assumed direct control of India in the form of the new British Raj.

**Question 0**

Which groups attacked and harmed the Mughals?

**Question 1**

Who invaded and sacked Delhi in 1737?

**Question 2**

Who was the final commander-in-chief of the Mughal army?

**Question 3**

Where was the last battle of the Mughals fought?

**Question 4**

What was the name given to the Indian Mutiny of 1857?

**Text number 58**

The Mughal dynasty was perhaps the richest single dynasty that ever existed. During the Mughal era, the dominant political forces were the Mughal Empire and its subjects, and later successor states - such as the Maratha Empire - which fought against an increasingly weak Mughal dynasty. Although the Mughal tactics were often brutal in subjugating their empire, their politics were based on integration into Indian culture, which made them successful where Delhi's short-lived sultanates had failed. This period marked a huge social change on the continent, with the majority of Hindus being ruled by Mughal emperors, most of whom showed religious tolerance and supported Hindu culture. The famous Emperor Akbar, grandson of Babar, tried to establish good relations with the Hindus. However, later emperors, such as Aurangazeb, tried to establish complete Muslim domination, resulting in the destruction of several historic temples during this period and the imposition of taxes on non-Muslims. Akbar proclaimed 'amar', or not killing animals, on the holy days of Jainism. He withdrew the jizya tax from non-Muslims. The Mughal emperors intermarried with local royalty, allied themselves with local maharajas and sought to combine Turko-Persian culture with ancient Indian styles to create a unique Indo-Saracenic architecture. The erosion of this tradition, combined with increased brutality and centralisation, largely contributed to the downfall of the dynasty after Aurangzeb, who, unlike previous emperors, imposed relatively unpluralistic policies on the population, often inflaming the Hindu majority.

**Question 0**

Which was the richest of all the dynasties?

**Question 1**

What policies made the Mughal dynasty successful?

**Question 2**

Which Mughal ruler tried to establish good relations with non-Muslims?

**Question 3**

Which Mughal ruler tried to gain total Hindu supremacy?

**Question 4**

What styles did the Mughal rulers incorporate into Tuko-Persian culture?

**Text number 59**

The post-Mughal era was dominated by the rise of Maratha dominance with the emergence of other small regional states (mostly late Mughal subjects) and also the increasing activity of European powers. There is no doubt that the single most important power to emerge in the long twilight of the Mughal dynasty was the Maratha League. The Maratha Kingdom was founded and strengthened by Chatrapati Shivaji, a Maratha aristocrat of the Bhonsle clan, who was determined to establish a Hindavi Swarajya. Sir J.N. Sarkar described Shivaji as 'the last great constructive genius and nation-builder that the Hindu race has produced'. However, the credit for making the Marathas a formidable national power belongs to Peshwa Bajirao I. Historian K.K. Datta wrote about Bajirao I:

**Question 0**

Which dynasty's rise followed the Mughal era?

**Question 1**

What did the establishment have to do with the decline of the Mughals?

**Question 2**

Who established the Maratha Empire?

**Question 3**

What did J.N. Sarkar say about Shivaji's nation-building?

**Question 4**

Who made the Marathas a strong power?

**Text number 60**

By the early 1700s, the Maratha kingdom had become the Maratha kingdom, ruled by the Peshwas (chief ministers). In 1737, the Marathas defeated the Mughal army in their capital Delhi at the Battle of Delhi (1737). The Marathas continued their military campaigns against the Mughals, Nizam, the Nawab of Bengal and the Durran Empire to further expand their frontiers. Gordon explained how the Marathas systematically took control of new territories. They started with annual raids, then collected ransoms from villages and towns while the declining Mughal Empire maintained nominal control, and finally took over the region. He explained it with the example of the Malwa region. The Marathas built an efficient system of public administration known for its attention to detail. It managed to raise revenues in districts that had recovered from years of looting, even to levels previously enjoyed by the Mughal administration. For example, the cornerstone of the Maratha administration in Malwa was the 60 or so local tax collectors who paid the Maratha ruler Peshwa a share of their district's revenue in return for interest. By 1760, the Maratha empire extended to virtually the entire continent. The north-western expansion of the Marathas came to a halt after the Third Battle of Panipat (1761). However, Maratha power in the north was restored within a decade under Peshwa Madhavrao I. The defeat of the Marathas by the British in the Third Anglo-Maratha War ended the empire by 1820. The last Peshwa, Baji Rao II, suffered defeat by the British in the Third Anglo-Maratha War. After the defeat of the Marathas, no indigenous power posed a significant threat to the British.

**Question 0**

When had the Maratha Empire become an empire?

**Question 1**

Who ruled the Maratha Empire?

**Question 2**

What were the peshwas?

**Question 3**

By what year had the Maratha Empire covered most of the continent?

**Question 4**

Which empire finally defeated the Maratha Empire?

**Text number 61**

The Punjab Kingdom, ruled by members of the Sikh religion, was the political entity that governed what is now Punjab. The kingdom, based around the Punjab region, existed from 1799 to 1849. It was formed on the basis of the Khalsa religion under the leadership of Maharaja Ranjit Singh (1780-1839) from several independent Punjabi Mishlis. He united many parts of North India into a kingdom. He used primarily his highly disciplined Sikh army, which he trained and equipped to match European troops. Ranjit Singh proved to be a master strategist and selected competent generals for his army. He gradually annexed the central Punjab, Multan and Kashmir provinces, the Peshawar valley and Derajat. This was in the face of a powerful British East India Company. At its height in the 19th century, the empire extended from the Khyber Pass in the west to Kashmir in the north, Sindh in the south and along the Sutlej River to Himachal in the east. This was one of the last areas to be conquered by the British. The First Anglo-Sikh War and the Second Anglo-Sikh War marked the destruction of the Sikh Empire.

**Question 0**

Which religion were the rulers of the Punjab Kingdom?

**Question 1**

What was the time span of the Punjab Kingdom?

**Question 2**

Who was the leader of the Punjabis?

**Question 3**

What disciplined force did Singh rely on?

**Question 4**

Who was finally able to conquer the Sikh empire?

**Text number 62**

In the later Middle Ages, before the British occupation, parts of India were ruled by several other kingdoms. Most of them, however, were obliged to pay regular taxes to the Marathis. The rule of Hyder Ali and his son Tipu Sultan was interrupted in the second half of the 18th century by the Wodeyar dynasty of Hyder Ali and his son Tipu Sultan, who established the Kingdom of Mysore in southern India around 1400 AD. During their reign, Mysore fought several wars, sometimes against combined British and Maratha forces, but mostly against the British, and Mysore received some aid or promises of aid from the French.

**Question 0**

To which kingdom did many small kingdoms pay tax?

**Question 1**

Which kingdom was founded in Mysore in 1400 AD?

**Question 2**

What groups did Mysore fight against in the second half of the 1700s?

**Question 3**

Which country promised Mysore help against the British?

**Question 4**

Who took power in Mysore in the 1700s?

**Text number 63**

Next came the Dutch, whose main base was in Ceylon. The British, who established a trading post at the port of Surat on the west coast in 1619, and the French. Conflicts within the Indian kingdoms provided opportunities for European merchants to gradually establish political influence and gain control of land. Although these continental European powers controlled several coastal areas of southern and eastern India over the next century, they eventually lost all their territory in India to British islanders, with the exception of the French outposts of Pondicherry and Chandernagore, the Dutch port of Travancore, and the Portuguese colonies of Goa, Daman and Diu.

**Question 0**

In which country did the Dutch trade?

**Question 1**

Where did the British first set up a trading post?

**Question 2**

Which was the third European country to start trading with India?

**Question 3**

What actions by the Indian kingdoms allowed European traders to acquire land and influence?

**Question 4**

To whom did foreigners lose most of the land they acquired?

**Text number 64**

Bengal's Nawab Siraj Ud Daulah, the de facto ruler of the province of Bengal, opposed British attempts to use these licences. This led to the Battle of Plassey on 23 June 1757, where the Bengal army of the East India Company, led by Robert Clive, defeated the French-backed Nawab's forces. This was the first real political foothold with territorial implications that the British gained in India. The company appointed Clive as the first governor of Bengal in 1757. This was coupled with British victories over the French at Madras, Wandiwash and Pondicherry, which, together with wider British successes in the Seven Years' War, reduced French influence in India. The British East India Company extended its control over the whole of Bengal. After the Battle of Buxar in 1764, the Company obtained the administrative rights of Bengal from the Mughal Emperor Shah Alam II, marking the beginning of its formal rule over most of India over the next century. The East India Company monopolized Bengal's trade. It introduced a system of land taxation called Permanent Settlement, which created a feudal structure in Bengal, often involving zamindars.

**Question 0**

Which ruler opposed the use of British permits and ended up in war?

**Question 1**

Which British company was heavily involved in the defeat of Nawab's forces?

**Question 2**

Who was appointed Governor of Bengal by the East India Company?

**Question 3**

What kind of land taxation system was introduced by the East India Company in Bengal?

**Question 4**

How did the East India Company manage trade in Bengal?

**Text number 65**

As a result of the three Carnatic Wars, the British East India Company gained exclusive control over the whole of Indian Karnataka. The Company soon expanded its territories around its bases in Bombay and Madras; the Anglo-Mysore Wars (1766-1799) and later the Anglo-Maratha Wars (1772-1818) led to the control of large areas of India. The Ahom kingdom of north-east India fell first to a Burmese invasion and then to the British after the Treaty of Yandabo in 1826. Punjab, the North-West Frontier Province and Kashmir were incorporated into India after the Second Anglo-Sikh War in 1849; however, Kashmir was immediately sold by the Treaty of Amritsar to the Dogra dynasty of Jammu, thus becoming a principality. The border dispute between Nepal and British India, which escalated after 1801, had caused the Anglo-Nepalese War of 1814-16 and brought the defeated Gurkhas under British influence. In 1854, Berar was annexed, and two years later the state of Oudh was added.

**Question 0**

Which whole area was taken over by the East India Company after the Karnatian wars?

**Question 1**

What was the date of the English and Mysore wars?

**Question 2**

When were the Anglo-Maratha Wars fought?

**Question 3**

To which dynasty was Kashmir sold in 1849?

**Question 4**

What became of the region after the sale of Kashmir?

**Text number 66**

The Indian Mutiny of 1857 was a large-scale rebellion by soldiers in the British East India service in northern and central India against the company's administration. The rebels were disorganised, had diverse agendas, were poorly equipped, led and trained, and had no outside support or funding. They were brutally repressed and the British government took over the company and removed many of the grievances it had created. The government was also determined to keep full control so that such a major insurgency would never happen again.

**Question 0**

What were the soldiers rebelling against in the Indian Mutiny of 1857?

**Question 1**

What happened to the rebels in the uprising?

**Question 2**

What force took control of the company and the situation?

**Question 3**

What did the British government intend to maintain with India?

**Question 4**

What did the British government remove that had caused the rebellion?

**Text number 67**

All power then passed from the East India Company to the British Crown, which began to administer most of India in several provinces. The Crown directly controlled the Company's lands, and had considerable indirect influence over the rest of India, which consisted of principalities ruled by local royal families. In 1947, there were officially 565 principalities, but only 21 had a proper state government, and only three of them were large (Mysore, Hyderabad and Kashmir). They were merged into an independent state in 1947-48.

**Question 0**

To whom was all the power of the East India Company transferred?

**Question 1**

How did Britain control the vast Indian territory?

**Question 2**

What did Britain have direct control over?

**Question 3**

What influence did the British Crown have over the rest of India, which was not under the control of the company?

**Question 4**

How many principalities were there in India in 1947?

**Text number 68**

After 1857, the colonial government strengthened and expanded its infrastructure through the court system, legal procedures and laws. The Indian Penal Code was born. In the field of education, Thomas Babington Macaulay, in his famous protocol of February 1835, had made education in the Raj a priority and succeeded in introducing the use of English as a medium of instruction. By 1890, some 60 000 Indians had passed their matriculation exams. India's economy grew at an annual rate of about 1% between 1880 and 1920, and the population also grew at 1%. However, India's private industry started to grow significantly from the 1910s onwards. In the late 19th century, India built a modern railway system, the fourth largest in the world. The British Raj invested heavily in infrastructure, including railways, telegraphs, roads, ports, canals and irrigation systems. However, historians have disagreed bitterly on economic history, with the nationalist school arguing that India was poorer at the end of British rule than at the beginning and that the impoverishment was due to the British.

**Question 0**

What did the colonial government expand by legal means?

**Question 1**

What new law was created?

**Question 2**

Who insisted on making schooling a priority in India?

**Question 3**

When did India build the world's fourth largest railway system?

**Question 4**

What aspect of leadership did the British put a lot of effort into?

**Text number 69**

In 1905, Lord Curzon divided the vast province of Bengal into a largely Hindu-dominated West Bengal and a largely Muslim-dominated East Bengal, or "East Bengal and Assam". Britain's aim was said to be effective administration, but the Bengalis were outraged by the apparent 'divide and rule' strategy. It also marked the beginning of an organised anti-colonial movement. When the British Liberal Party came to power in 1906, he was sacked. Bengal was reunited in 1911. The new Viceroy Gilbert Minto and the new Indian Foreign Minister John Morley negotiated political reforms with Congress leaders. Morley and Minto's 1909 reforms provided for Indian membership of provincial executive councils and the viceroy's executive council. The Imperial Legislative Council was expanded from 25 to 60 members, and Muslims were given separate municipal representation, a dramatic step towards representative and accountable government. A number of socio-religious organisations were created at this time. Muslims founded the Muslim League of India in 1906. It was not a mass party but aimed at protecting the interests of aristocratic Muslims. It was internally divided by conflicting loyalties to Islam, the British and India, and distrust of Hindus. The Akhil Bharatiya Hindu Mahasabha and the Rashtriya Swayamsevak Sangh (RSS) sought to represent Hindu interests, although the latter always claimed to be a 'cultural organisation'. The Sikhs founded the Shiromani Akali Dal in 1920, but the largest and oldest political party, the Indian National Congress, founded in 1885, is seen as having sought to distance itself from socio-religious movements and identity politics.

**Question 0**

Which governing body divided the province of Bengal in two?

**Question 1**

What was the majority of the population in the western half of Bengal?

**Question 2**

What was the religion of West Bengal?

**Question 3**

Which movement was launched by the Bengal division?

**Question 4**

What was the largest and oldest political party in India?

**Text number 70**

The Bengal Renaissance refers to the social reform movement that emerged in the 19th and early 20th centuries in Bengal, India, under British rule, dominated by English-educated Bengali Hindus. The Bengal Renaissance can be said to have begun with Raja Ram Mohan Roy (1772-1833) and ended with Rabindranath Tagore (1861-1941), although many of the notables who followed continued to embody the unique intellectual and creative output of the region. Nineteenth century Bengal had a unique mix of religious and social reformers, scholars, literary giants, journalists, patriotic orators and scientists, all of whom came together to form an image of the Renaissance and marked the transition from 'medieval' to 'modern'.

**Question 0**

What was the Bengal-centred social reform movement of the 19th and early 20th centuries?

**Question 1**

Which group led the Bengal Renaissance?

**Question 2**

Who started the Renaissance movement?

**Question 3**

With whom was the movement said to have ended?

**Question 4**

What did the Renaissance movement mean for change?

**Text number 71**

During this period, Bengal experienced an intellectual awakening somewhat reminiscent of the European Renaissance of the 16th century, although Europeans of that time did not face the challenge and impact of foreign colonialism. This movement challenged existing orthodox views, particularly on women, marriage, the dowry system, caste and religion. One of the earliest social movements to emerge during this period was the Young Bengal movement, which advocated rationalism and atheism as common denominators of civic behaviour among educated upper caste Hindus. It played an important role in reawakening Indian minds and intelligence across the continent.

**Question 0**

What did the Bengal Renaissance look like?

**Question 1**

What did the business ask?

**Question 2**

What early social movement took place during this awakening?

**Question 3**

What factors did the Young Bengal movement believe were needed for civilian behaviour?

**Question 4**

What did the Bengal movements evoke in Indians?

**Text number 72**

During the British Raj, Indian famines, often caused by failed government policies, were among the worst ever recorded, such as the Great Famine of 1876-78, which killed between 6.1 and 10.3 million people, and the Indian Famine of 1899-1900, which killed between 1.25 and 10 million people. The third plague pandemic in the mid-19th century killed 10 million people in India. Despite the continuing diseases and famines, the population of the Indian subcontinent, which was around 125 million in 1750, rose to 389 million by 1941.

**Question 0**

What was said to be the reason for the government's policy failures?

**Question 1**

How many people are said to have died in the Great Famine?

**Question 2**

When did the Great Famine happen?

**Question 3**

How many people died in the Indian famine of 1899-1900?

**Question 4**

What killed 10 million people in India?

**Text number 73**

One of the most important events of the 19th century was the rise of Indian nationalism, which led Indians to seek first "self-government" and later "full independence". Historians, however, disagree on the reasons for this rise. Probable causes include 'the clash between the interests of the Indian people and those of Britain', 'racial discrimination', 'the revelation of India's past', 'the intermingling of new social groups in different regions' and the close contact of Indians with 'European education'.

**Question 0**

Which movement emerged in the 19th century?

**Question 1**

What did the Indians first want for government?

**Question 2**

What did the Indians finally start to demand?

**Question 3**

Which feature of the nationalist movement is unknown?

**Question 4**

What can be listed without absolute firmness in the nationalist movement?

**Text number 74**

The first step towards Indian self-government was the appointment of advisers to the British Viceroy in 1861, and the first Indian was appointed in 1909. Provincial councils with Indian members were also established. Later, the participation of advisers was extended to legislative councils. The British built up a large British Indian Army, whose senior officers were all British and many troops belonged to small minority groups such as the Gurkhas from Nepal and the Sikhs. The officer corps was increasingly filled with natives at lower levels, and the British held the higher posts.

**Question 0**

Which designations were the first step towards Indian self-government?

**Question 1**

When was the first Indian appointed as an adviser?

**Question 2**

What more local councils were set up?

**Question 3**

What nationality were the officers of the Indian army?

**Question 4**

What troops were in the British Indian Army?

**Text number 75**

Bal Gangadhar Tilak, an Indian nationalist leader, declared Swaraj the fate of the nation. His popular phrase "Swaraj is my birthright and I will have it" became a source of inspiration for Indians. Tilak was supported by rising public leaders such as Bipin Chandra Pal and Lala Lajpat Rai, who took the same view. Under their leadership, India's three great provinces - Maharashtra, Bengal and Punjab - shaped popular demands and Indian nationalism. In 1907, the Congress was divided into two groups: the radicals led by Tilak advocated civil agitation and direct revolution to overthrow the British Empire and reject everything British. The moderates, led by leaders like Dadabhai Naoroji and Gopal Krishna Gokhale, wanted reforms within the framework of British rule.

**Question 0**

Which Indian leader said that Swaraj was his birthright?

**Question 1**

Which parts of India shaped the nationalist demands of the people?

**Question 2**

How was Congress divided in 1907?

**Question 3**

Which congressional group was Tilak the leader of?

**Question 4**

Which faction wanted reform within British power?

**Text number 76**

From 1920 onwards, leaders such as Mahatma Gandhi launched highly popular mass movements to campaign against British rule using largely peaceful methods. The independence movement led by Gandhi opposed the British regime through non-violent methods such as non-cooperation, civil disobedience and economic resistance. However, revolutionary activity against the British regime took place throughout the Indian subcontinent, and some others adopted a militant approach, such as the Indian National Army, which sought to overthrow British rule through armed struggle. The Indian Administration Act of 1935 was a major success in this regard. All these movements succeeded in bringing the new territories of India and Pakistan to independence on 15 August 1947.

**Question 0**

Which leader started the mass movement against the British administration?

**Question 1**

What means did Gandhi advocate to achieve self-government?

**Question 2**

Which group wanted to use violent means to overthrow British power?

**Question 3**

On what day did India become independent?

**Question 4**

What kind of activities did these movements produce together?

**Text number 77**

Alongside the desire for independence, tensions between Hindus and Muslims had arisen over the years. Muslims had always been a minority on the continent, and the prospect of an exclusively Hindu government made them wary of independence; they were as inclined to be suspicious of Hindu rule as they were to oppose a foreign Raj, although Gandhi urged unity between the two groups with an astonishing display of leadership. The British, extremely weakened by the Second World War, promised to leave and participated in the formation of a provisional government. The British Indian territories became independent in 1947, after being divided into the Union of India and the Union of Pakistan. Following the controversial partition of Punjab and Bengal prior to partition, riots broke out in these provinces between Sikhs, Hindus and Muslims, spreading to several other parts of India and claiming some 500 000 lives. This period also saw one of the largest mass migrations ever recorded in modern history, with a total of 12 million Hindus, Sikhs and Muslims moving between the newly independent states of India and Pakistan (which gained independence on 15 August 1947 and 14 August 1947 respectively). In 1971, Bangladesh, formerly East Pakistan and East Bengal, seceded from Pakistan.

**Question 0**

What was the role of Muslims in the Indian population?

**Question 1**

What was the influence of independence that Muslims did not trust?

**Question 2**

What did the British form as they prepared to leave India?

**Question 3**

How many people died in the riots over the partition of Bengal and Punjab?

**Question 4**

How many people moved between the newly established countries of India and Pakistan?

**Document number 285**

**Text number 0**

Gamal Abdel Nasser Hussein (Arabic: جمال عبد الناصر حسين, IPA: [ɡæˈmæːl ʕæbdenˈnɑːsˤeɾ ħeˈseːn]; 15 January 1918 - 28 September 1970) was the second President of Egypt, serving from 1956 until his death. Nasser led the overthrow of the monarchy in 1952 and introduced far-reaching land reforms the following year. In 1954, following an assassination attempt by a member of the Muslim Brotherhood, he intervened, placed President Muhammad Naguib under house arrest and took executive power, officially becoming president in June 1956.

**Question 0**

What was Egyptian President Nasser?

**Question 1**

Which organisation tried to assassinate Nasser?

**Question 2**

What year did Nasser become president?

**Question 3**

What year did Nasser die?

**Question 4**

What kind of government did Nasser bring down?

**Text number 1**

Nasser's nationalisation of the Suez Canal and his emergence as a political victor in the ensuing Suez crisis greatly increased his popularity in Egypt and the Arab world. Demands for pan-Arab unity under his leadership increased, culminating in the establishment of the United Arab Republic with Syria (1958-1961). In 1962, Nasser initiated a series of major socialist measures and modernisation reforms in Egypt. Although his pan-Arabist cause suffered setbacks, by 1963 Nasser's supporters had gained power in several Arab countries and he became embroiled in the civil war in northern Yemen. He began his second presidential term in March 1965 after his political opponents were banned from standing for election. Following Egypt's defeat by Israel in the 1967 Six Day War, Nasser resigned but returned to office after popular protests demanded his reinstatement. By 1968, Nasser had appointed himself prime minister, launched a war of attrition to regain lost territory, begun to depoliticise the army and introduced a series of political liberalisation reforms. At the end of the 1970 Arab League summit, Nasser suffered a heart attack and died. His funeral in Cairo was attended by five million mourners and was mourned by the entire Arab world.

**Question 0**

How many mourners attended Nasser's funeral?

**Question 1**

Which landmark waterway did Nasser nationalise?

**Question 2**

Which organisation did Nasser create with Syria?

**Question 3**

What civil war was Nasser involved in?

**Question 4**

In what year did Nasser start his second presidential term?

**Text number 2**

Nasser remains an iconic figure in the Arab world, in particular for his social justice and Arab unity, his modernisation policies and his anti-imperialist aspirations. During his presidency, Egypt's cultural boom began and coincided with the launch of major industrial projects such as the Aswan Dam and the construction of the city of Helwan. Nasser's opponents criticise his authoritarianism, his government's human rights abuses, his populist attitude towards the people and his failure to create civic institutions, and blame his legacy for Egypt's future dictatorial rule. Historians describe Nasser as a major political figure of the 20th century in the Middle East.

**Question 0**

Name two infrastructure projects that Nasser led.

**Question 1**

In which century did Nasser rule?

**Question 2**

What was Nasser's position on imperialism?

**Question 3**

How did the Nasser government deal with human rights?

**Text number 3**

Gamal Abdel Nasser was born on 15 January 1918 in Baku, Alexandria, the first son of Fahima and Abdel Nasser Hussein. Nasser's father was a postal worker, born in Beni Mur in Upper Egypt and raised in Alexandria, and his mother's family came from Mallawi, el-Minya. His parents married in 1917, and later had two more sons, Izz al-Arab and al-Leith. Nasser's biographers Robert Stephens and Said Aburish wrote that the Nasser family believed strongly in the 'Arab concept of honour', since the name of Nasser's brother Izz al-Arab means 'Arab honour' in English, a rare name in Egypt.

**Question 0**

What was Nasser's father's profession?

**Question 1**

In which city did Nasser grow up?

**Question 2**

What year was Nasser born?

**Question 3**

What does the name of Nasser's brother mean?

**Question 4**

What brothers and sisters did Nasser have?

**Text number 4**

In 1928, Nasser went to Alexandria to live with his maternal grandfather and to attend the city's Attarin elementary school. In 1929, he went to a private boarding school in Helwan and later returned to Alexandria to attend Ras el-Tin High School and his father, who worked in the city's post office. In Alexandria, Nasser became passionate about political activism. After witnessing clashes between protesters and police in Manshia Square, he joined the demonstration without knowing its purpose. The demonstration, organised by the ultra-nationalist Young Egypt Society, called for an end to colonialism in Egypt after Prime Minister Isma'il Sidqi abrogated the 1923 Egyptian constitution. Nasser was arrested and imprisoned overnight before his father posted bail.

**Question 0**

Which primary school did Nasser go to?

**Question 1**

Where did Nasser go to boarding school?

**Question 2**

Which high school did Nasser go to?

**Question 3**

Where did young Nasser witness the demonstrations?

**Question 4**

Which organisation organised the demonstrations witnessed by Nasser?

**Text number 5**

When his father was transferred to Cairo in 1933, Nasser joined him and attended al-Nahda al-Masriya school. He began acting in the school's plays for a short time and wrote articles for the school magazine, including one on the French philosopher Voltaire entitled "Voltaire, man of liberty". On 13 November 1935, Nasser led a student demonstration against the British administration in protest against a statement made four days earlier by the British Foreign Secretary, Samuel Hoare, rejecting the possibility of restoring the 1923 Constitution. Two demonstrators were killed and Nasser received a scratch on his head from a police bullet. The incident brought Nasser his first mention in the press: the nationalist newspaper Al Gihad reported that Nasser led the demonstration and was among the wounded. On 12 December, the new King Farouk issued a decree restoring the constitution.

**Question 0**

Which school did Nasser go to in Cairo?

**Question 1**

What was the title of an article Nasser wrote for a school magazine?

**Question 2**

What was Nasser leading the protest against?

**Question 3**

How many protesters died in the demonstration?

**Question 4**

What did King Farouk return after the protests?

**Text number 6**

Nasser's involvement in political activities increased during his school years, to the point where he attended only 45 days of classes in his last year of high school. Despite the almost unanimous support of the Egyptian political forces for the agreement, Nasser was strongly opposed to the 1936 Anglo-Egyptian agreement, which provided for the continuation of British military bases in the country. However, political unrest in Egypt subsided significantly and Nasser continued his studies at al-Nahda, from which he graduated later that year.

**Question 0**

How many days did Nasser attend classes in his last academic year?

**Question 1**

What agreement was Nasser against?

**Question 2**

What did Nasser not want in Egypt?

**Question 3**

How did political unrest develop after the agreement?

**Question 4**

Where did Nasser graduate from?

**Text number 7**

Aburish argues that Nasser was not distressed by his frequent migrations, which broadened his horizons and showed him the class divisions of Egyptian society. His own social position was well below that of the wealthy Egyptian elite, and his dissatisfaction with those born into wealth and power grew throughout his life. Nasser spent most of his free time reading, especially in 1933 when he lived near the Egyptian National Library. He read the Koran, the sayings of Mohammed, the lives of the Sahabas (companions of Mohammed), the biographies of nationalist leaders Napoleon, Atatürk, Otto von Bismarck and Garibaldi, and the autobiography of Winston Churchill.

**Question 0**

What did Nasser do in his spare time?

**Question 1**

Which facility was Nasser living near in 1933?

**Question 2**

What did Nasser discover when he moved often as a young man?

**Question 3**

What was Nasser's role in Egyptian society?

**Question 4**

What kind of biographies did Nasser read?

**Text number 8**

Nasser was greatly influenced by Egyptian nationalism, including the politician Mustafa Kamel, the poet Ahmed Shawqi and his anti-colonial teacher at the Royal Military Academy, Aziz al-Masri, to whom Nasser expressed his gratitude in a 1961 newspaper interview. He was particularly influenced by the Egyptian writer Tawfiq al-Hakim's novel Return of the Spirit, in which al-Hakim wrote that the Egyptian people only needed "a man who represents all their feelings and desires and who is a symbol of their ambition". Nasser later cited the novel as the inspiration for his 1952 revolution.

**Question 0**

Which political theory fascinated Nasser?

**Question 1**

Which politician did Nasser admire?

**Question 2**

Which poet did Nasser read?

**Question 3**

Which novel had a big influence on Nasser?

**Question 4**

Where did Nasser meet his anti-colonial teacher?

**Text number 9**

In 1937, Nasser applied to the Royal Military Academy to train as an officer, but his police record in anti-government demonstrations initially prevented his admission. Disappointed, he enrolled in the Faculty of Law at King Fuad University, but dropped out after one semester and reapplied to the Military Academy. Nasser, who in his youth often spoke of "dignity, honour and freedom", was inspired by the books he had read about stories of national liberators and heroic conquerors; a military career became his main ambition.

**Question 0**

What was Nasser's objective?

**Question 1**

Where did Nasser go in 1937?

**Question 2**

Why was Nasser expelled from the academy?

**Question 3**

Where did Nasser study law?

**Question 4**

How long did Nasser study law?

**Text number 10**

Convinced that he needed a wasta, a powerful intermediary who would promote his application ahead of others, Nasser managed to arrange a meeting with Ibrahim Khairy Pasha, the Minister of War in charge of the academy's selection committee, and asked him for help. Khairy Pasha agreed and supported Nasser's second application, which was accepted at the end of 1937. From then on, Nasser concentrated on his military career and had little contact with his family. At the Academy, he met Abdel Hakim Amer and Anwar Sadat, both of whom became important contributors during his presidency. After graduating from the academy in July 1938, he was appointed an infantry lieutenant and posted to Mankabad. It was here that Nasser and his closest comrades, including Sadat and Amer, first discussed their dissatisfaction with the widespread corruption in the country and their desire to overthrow the monarchy. Sadat later wrote that Nasser's "energy, clear thinking and balanced judgment" made him the natural leader of the group.

**Question 0**

What is another term for an influential intermediary?

**Question 1**

Who supported Nasser's second application to the military academy?

**Question 2**

What allies did Nasser meet at the Academy?

**Question 3**

What were students dissatisfied with in Egypt?

**Question 4**

Which Egyptian institution did Nasser and his friends want to end?

**Text number 11**

In 1941, Nasser was sent to Khartoum, Sudan, then part of Egypt. Nasser returned to Sudan in September 1942 after a short stay in Egypt and then in May 1943 was appointed instructor at the Royal Military Academy in Cairo. In 1942, British Ambassador Miles Lampson marched on King Farouk's palace and ordered him to dismiss Prime Minister Hussein Sirri Pasha because of his pro-Axis sympathies. Nasser considered the incident a flagrant violation of Egyptian sovereignty and wrote: "I am ashamed that our army has not responded to this attack", and hoped "misfortune" would strike the British. Later that year, Nasser was admitted to the General Staff College. He began to form a group of young military officers with strong nationalist sentiments who advocated some form of revolution. Nasser kept in touch with the members of the group, mainly through Amer, who continued to search for interested officers in the various branches of the Egyptian armed forces and provided Nasser with a complete file on each of them.

**Question 0**

What year was Nasser sent to Sudan?

**Question 1**

What was Nasser's position at the military academy in 1943?

**Question 2**

Who ordered the King to dismiss the Prime Minister?

**Question 3**

Which political group did Nasser belong to?

**Question 4**

Who was Nasser's contact in the armed forces who gave Nasser documents?

**Text number 12**

In May 1948, after the British withdrawal, King Farouk sent the Egyptian army to Palestine, and Nasser served with the 6th Infantry Battalion. During the war, he wrote of the Egyptian army's lack of preparation, saying that "our soldiers ran into fortifications". Nasser was deputy commander of the Egyptian forces that secured the Faluja pocket. On 12 July he was lightly wounded in the fighting. By August, his brigade had been surrounded by the Israeli army. Calls for help from the Jordanian Arab Legion went unanswered, but the brigade refused to surrender. Negotiations between Israel and Egypt eventually led to the handover of the village to Israel. According to veteran journalist Eric Margolis, those who defended Faluja, "including the young army officer Gamal Abdel Nasser, became national heroes" because they withstood Israeli bombardment despite being isolated from their command.

**Question 0**

Where was the Egyptian army sent in 1948?

**Question 1**

Which unit did Nasser serve in?

**Question 2**

How badly was Nasser wounded?

**Question 3**

Which army besieged the Nasser Brigade?

**Question 4**

Which territory was given to Israel?

**Text number 13**

Egyptian singer Umm Kulthum organised public celebrations to mark the officers' return, despite reservations from the royal government, which had been pressured by the British to block the reception. The apparent difference in attitude between the government and the public increased Nasser's determination to overthrow the monarchy. Nasser was also bitter that his brigade had not been released despite the tenacity it had shown. He began writing his book Philosophy of the Revolution during the siege.

**Question 0**

Which Egyptian singer performed at the return of the Nasser Brigade?

**Question 1**

Which book did Nasser start writing?

**Question 2**

Which group opposed the celebrations for the return of the Nasser Brigade?

**Question 3**

Who has been pressuring the government to cancel the reception?

**Question 4**

What was Nasser more and more convinced that he should overturn?

**Text number 14**

After the war, Nasser returned as an instructor at the Royal Military Academy. In October 1948, he sent envoys to forge an alliance with the Muslim Brotherhood, but soon found that the Brotherhood's religious agenda was incompatible with his nationalism. From then on, Nasser blocked the Brotherhood's influence on his cadres without severing his ties with the organisation. In February 1949, Nasser was sent as a member of the Egyptian delegation to Rhodes to negotiate a formal ceasefire with Israel, and was reported to have found the terms humiliating, particularly as the Israelis were easily able to occupy the Eilat region during their negotiations with the Arabs in March.

**Question 0**

What did Nasser do when the war ended?

**Question 1**

Which group was Nasser trying to ally with?

**Question 2**

What was the reason for Nasser's rejection of the Muslim Brotherhood?

**Question 3**

How did Nasser react to the terms of the arms embargo with Israel?

**Question 4**

What territory did the Israelis occupy during the negotiations?

**Text number 15**

Nasser's return to Egypt coincided with Husni al-Za'im's coup in Syria. Its success and the apparent support of the Syrian people encouraged Nasser's revolutionary aspirations. Shortly after his return, he was summoned by Prime Minister Ibrahim Abdel Hadi for questioning over suspicions that he was setting up a secret group of dissident officers. According to second-hand reports, Nasser convincingly denied the allegations. Abdel Hadi also hesitated to take drastic action against the army, especially in the presence of its chief of staff, who was present during the interrogation, and later released Nasser. The hearing prompted Nasser to step up his group's activities.

**Question 0**

Which nation staged a coup around the time of Nasser's return to Egypt?

**Question 1**

Who questioned Nasser?

**Question 2**

How does Nasser respond to the questions put to him?

**Question 3**

What did the hearing prompt Nasser to do?

**Text number 16**

In the 1950 parliamentary elections, el-Nahhas's Wafd party won - mainly because the Muslim Brotherhood did not participate in the elections, as it boycotted them - and the Free Officers saw it as a threat, as Wafd had campaigned on similar demands to their own. However, allegations of corruption against Wafd politicians began to surface, creating a climate of rumour and suspicion that brought the Free Officers to the forefront of Egyptian politics. By then, the organisation had expanded to some ninety members; according to Khaled Mohieddin, "no one but Nasser knew them all and where they belonged in the hierarchy". Nasser felt that the Free Officers were not ready to act against the government, and for nearly two years he did little more than recruit officers and provide underground news broadcasts.

**Question 0**

Which group boycotted the 1950 elections?

**Question 1**

Which party came first in the 1950 elections?

**Question 2**

What were the members of Wafd accused of?

**Question 3**

Which group became prominent in Egyptian politics?

**Question 4**

How long did Nasser keep swelling the ranks of his free officers?

**Text number 17**

On 11 October 1951, the Wafd government revoked the 1936 Anglo-Egyptian treaty which had given the British control of the Suez Canal until 1956. The popularity of this measure, together with government-backed guerrilla action against the British, put pressure on Nasser to act. According to Sadat, Nasser decided to launch a 'large-scale assassination campaign'. In January 1952, he and Hassan Ibrahim attempted to kill Royalist General Hussein Sirri Amer by firing their submachine guns at his car as he drove through the streets of Cairo. Instead of killing the general, the attackers wounded an innocent passer-by. Nasser recalled that the woman's complaints "haunted" him and made him determined to discourage similar actions in the future.

**Question 0**

Which agreement was annulled by the Wafd government?

**Question 1**

Who did Nasser's group try to assassinate?

**Question 2**

Who helped Nasser in the assassination attempt?

**Question 3**

What was General Amer's political orientation?

**Question 4**

Who was wounded in the assassination attempt?

**Text number 18**

Sirri Amer was a close friend of King Farouk, and was appointed president of the Officers' Club - usually a ceremonial post - with the king's support. Nasser was determined to establish the independence of the army from the monarchy, and with Amer as intermediary, he decided to nominate a candidate among the free officers. They chose Muhammad Naguib, a popular general who had offered his resignation to Farouk in 1942 because of the selfish policies of the British and had been wounded three times in the Palestine war. Naguib won overwhelmingly, and the Free Officers publicised his victory through their association with Egypt's leading daily, al-Misri, while praising the nationalist spirit of the army.

**Question 0**

Who was nominated for the presidency of the Officers' Club?

**Question 1**

Who did Nassir choose to represent the Free Officers?

**Question 2**

How many times was Naguib wounded?

**Question 3**

Which media promoted the Free Officer agenda?

**Question 4**

In which war was Naguib wounded?

**Text number 19**

In Ismailia on 25 January 1952, 40 Egyptian policemen were killed in a clash between British troops and police, leading to riots in Cairo the following day in which 76 people were killed. Nasser then published in Rose al-Yūsuf a simple six-point programme to dismantle feudalism and British influence in Egypt. In May, Nasser learned that Farouk knew the names of the Free Officers and intended to arrest them; he immediately instructed the Free Officer Zakaria Mohieddin to plan a government takeover by army units loyal to the Association.

**Question 0**

In what year did the political situation in Egypt deteriorate rapidly due to the riots?

**Question 1**

Where did British troops and Egyptian police clash?

**Question 2**

How many people died in the Cairo riots?

**Question 3**

Who did Nasser recruit to plan the Free Officer coup?

**Question 4**

What did Nasser want to end in Egypt?

**Text number 20**

The purpose of the Free Officers was not to impose themselves on the government but to restore parliamentary democracy. Nasser did not believe that the Egyptian people would accept a lowly officer (Lieutenant Colonel) like him, so he chose General Naguib as his "boss" and nominally to lead the coup. The long-awaited revolution began on 22 July and was declared successful the following day. The Free Officers took over all government buildings, radio stations, police stations and the army headquarters in Cairo. While many of the rebel officers led their units, Nasser dressed in civilian clothes to avoid detection by the royals and moved around Cairo to observe the situation. To avoid foreign intervention, two days before the revolution, Nasser had informed the US and British governments of his intentions, and both had agreed not to help Farouk. Under American pressure, Nasser had agreed to expel the deposed king in a ceremony of honour.

**Question 0**

What kind of government did the Free Officers want to set up?

**Question 1**

Who did Nasser choose to lead his coup?

**Question 2**

What was the fate of King Farouk after the coup?

**Question 3**

What was Nasser wearing during the coup?

**Question 4**

On what day did the revolution begin?

**Text number 21**

On 18 June 1953, the monarchy was abolished and the Republic of Egypt was proclaimed, with Naguib becoming its first president. According to Aburish, Nasser and the Free Officers expected to become the "guardians of the people's interests" against the monarchy and the Pasha class, leaving the day-to-day administration to civilians. They called on former Prime Minister Ali Maher to accept his reappointment to his former post and form a fully civilian government. The Free Officers then led the Revolutionary Command Council (RCC), chaired by Naguib and vice-chaired by Nasser. However, relations between the RCC and Maher became strained as Maher considered many of Nasser's plans - agrarian reform, abolition of the monarchy and reorganisation of the political parties - too radical, leading to Maher's resignation on 7 September. Naguib took over as Prime Minister and Nasser as Deputy Prime Minister. In September, the law on agricultural reform came into force. In Nasser's view, this law gave the RCC its own identity and turned the coup into a revolution.

**Question 0**

Who was the first President of the Republic of Egypt?

**Question 1**

Who did Nasser want to run the day-to-day running of the government?

**Question 2**

Who did Nasser hire as prime minister?

**Question 3**

What new name did the Free Officers take?

**Question 4**

What law did Nasser consider the culmination of his revolutionary efforts?

**Text number 22**

Before the reform, in August 1952, communist-led riots broke out in the textile factories of Kafr el-Dawwar, leading to a clash with the army in which nine people were killed. Most RCC members called for the execution of the two leaders of the riots, but Nasser opposed this. However, the sentences were carried out. The Muslim Brotherhood supported the RCC and, after Naguib came to power, demanded four ministerial portfolios in the new cabinet. Nasser rejected their demands, hoping instead to take over the Brotherhood by giving small ministerial posts to two of its members who were willing to act in an officially independent capacity.

**Question 0**

Which group is rioting in textile factories?

**Question 1**

How many people died in the textile factory riots?

**Question 2**

Which group supported the RCC?

**Question 3**

How many posts did the Muslim Brotherhood get in the Naguib government?

**Question 4**

What was Nasser's position on the execution of the riot leaders?

**Text number 23**

In January 1953, Nasser overcame Naguib's opposition and banned all political parties, creating a one-party system whose main task was to organise pro-RCC rallies and lectures, with Nasser as secretary-general. Despite the dissolution order, Nasser was the only member of the RCC who continued to support the holding of parliamentary elections, as his colleague Abdel Latif Boghdadi reported. Although he was outvoted, he still supported holding elections by 1956. In March 1953, Nasser led the Egyptian delegation that negotiated Britain's withdrawal from the Suez Canal.

**Question 0**

What was Nasser's first title in the Liberation Rally?

**Question 1**

What did Nasser and Naguib ban in 1953?

**Question 2**

What was Nasser alone worth?

**Question 3**

What did Nasser negotiate in 1953?

**Text number 24**

Naguib announced his resignation on 25 February 1954 after the RCC had held an official meeting without his presence two days earlier. On 26 February, Nasser accepted the resignation, placed Naguib under house arrest and the RCC declared Nasser both Chairman and Prime Minister of the RCC. In line with Nagu Naguib's intentions, a revolt immediately broke out, demanding Naguib's reinstatement and the dissolution of the RCC. Nasser visited the striking officers at the General Headquarters of the Military Command (GHQ) to demand an end to the rebellion, but was initially intimidated into accepting their demands. On 27 February, however, Nasser's supporters in the army attacked the headquarters and ended the rebellion. Later that day, hundreds of thousands of demonstrators, mainly from the Brotherhood, demanded the return of Naguib and the imprisonment of Nasser. In response, a substantial group within the RCC, led by Khaled Mohieddin, called for Naguib's release and return as president. Nasser was forced to concede, but postponed Naguib's return until 4 March, when he could promote him to the post of commander of the Ameri armed forces - a post previously held by Naguib.

**Question 0**

Who resigned in 1954?

**Question 1**

Which two positions did Nasser take?

**Question 2**

Which group demonstrated for the return of Naguib?

**Question 3**

What did the Muslim Brotherhood want to happen to Nasser?

**Question 4**

Who did Nasser promote to be commander of the armed forces?

**Text number 25**

On 5 March, thousands of participants in the uprising were arrested by Nasser's security forces. The RCC ordered an end to restrictions on the monarchy-era parties and the withdrawal of free officers from politics in order to rally resistance against the return to the pre-1952 order. The RCC succeeded in inciting the beneficiaries of the revolution - the workers, peasants and petty bourgeoisie - to oppose the decrees, and a million transport workers went on strike and thousands of peasants invaded Cairo in protest at the end of March. Naguib tried to suppress the protesters, but was rebuffed by the leaders of the security forces. On 29 March, Nasser announced the repeal of the decrees in response to the "impulse of the street". Between April and June, hundreds of Naguib's supporters in the army were either arrested or dismissed, and Mohieddin was informally deported to Switzerland to represent the RCC abroad. King Saud of Saudi Arabia tried to improve relations between Nasser and Naguib, but to no avail.

**Question 0**

Which group went on strike as a result of the unrest?

**Question 1**

Which group claimed to be leaving the political scene?

**Question 2**

Who was sent to Switzerland?

**Question 3**

Which nation tried to mediate between Nasser and Naguib?

**Text number 26**

The crowd roared its approval, and the Arab audience was electrified. The assassination attempt failed, and it quickly played into Nasser's hands. On his return to Cairo, he ordered one of the largest political crackdowns in modern Egyptian history, arresting thousands of dissidents, mainly Brotherhood members but also communists, and sacking 140 officers loyal to Naguib. Eight Brotherhood leaders were sentenced to death, although the sentence of Sayyid Qutb, the Brotherhood's main ideologist, was commuted to 15 years' imprisonment. Naguib was dismissed from the presidency and placed under house arrest, but he was never prosecuted or convicted, and no one in the army stood up to defend him. With his rivals neutralised, Nasser became the undisputed leader of Egypt.

**Question 0**

Which event did Nasser take advantage of?

**Question 1**

To which group did many of the arrested dissidents belong?

**Question 2**

Who avoided the death penalty instead of 15 years in prison?

**Question 3**

Where did Naguib end up after the turmoil?

**Question 4**

Who took complete control of Egypt?

**Text number 27**

Nasser's support base was still too small for his reform plans to sustain him and secure his term of office. To promote himself and the Liberation Rally, he gave speeches on tour across the country and controlled the country's press by ordering that all publications had to be approved by the party to prevent a 'revolt'. Both Umm Kulthum and Abdel Halim Hafez, the leading Arab singers of the era, performed songs praising Nasser's nationalism. Others produced plays denigrating his political opponents. According to his associates, Nasser himself organised the campaign. In 1954-55, his speeches began to include frequent use of Arab nationalist terms such as 'Arab homeland' and 'Arab nation', whereas previously he had referred to the Arab peoples or 'Arab region'. In January 1955, the RCC appointed him as its president until national elections were held.

**Question 0**

What was too small to keep Nasser in power?

**Question 1**

Which institution did Nasser keep a close eye on to prevent a revolt?

**Question 2**

Who were Umm Kulthum and Abdel Hafez?

**Question 3**

What phrases did Nasser use in many of his speeches?

**Question 4**

In what year did the RCC appoint Nasser as president?

**Text number 28**

Nasser secretly contacted Israel in 1954-55, but stated that peace with Israel would be impossible, as he considered Israel "an expansionist state that treated Arabs with contempt". On 28 February 1955, Israeli troops invaded the Egyptian-held Gaza Strip with the aim of suppressing attacks by the Palestinian fedayeen. Nasser did not consider that the Egyptian army was ready for a confrontation and did not take military action in response. His failure to respond to Israeli military action demonstrated the ineffectiveness of his armed forces and was a blow to his growing popularity. Nasser then ordered a tightening of the Israeli naval blockade of the Strait of Tiran and, in early September, restricted Israeli aircraft's use of airspace over the Gulf of Aqaba. On 21 September, the Israelis re-militarised the demilitarised zone of al-Auja on the Egyptian border.

**Question 0**

Which country did Nasser make secret agreements with?

**Question 1**

Which territory was invaded by Israel in 1955?

**Question 2**

How did Nasser react to the attack?

**Question 3**

What did the Egyptians think of Nasser's reaction to the attack?

**Question 4**

What did Nasser finally do in the Titanic Baths?

**Text number 29**

In parallel with the Israeli invasion in February, the Baghdad Pact was formed between some of the UK's regional allies. Nasser saw the Baghdad Pact as a threat to his efforts to remove British military influence from the Middle East and as a mechanism to weaken the Arab League and 'maintain [Arab] submission to Zionism and [Western] imperialism'. Nasser felt that if he was to maintain Egypt's regional leadership, he had to acquire modern weapons to equip his army. When it became clear to him that the West would not supply Egypt on acceptable economic and military terms, Nasser turned to the Eastern Bloc and concluded an arms supply agreement with Czechoslovakia worth USD 320 000 000 on 27 September. The arms deal with Czechoslovakia somewhat levelled the balance of power between Egypt and Israel and strengthened Nasser's role as an Arab leader who defied the West.

**Question 0**

Which agreement was contrary to Nasser's ambitions?

**Question 1**

What did Nasser think his army needed to resist the West?

**Question 2**

From which country did Nasser buy weapons?

**Question 3**

How much money did Nasser spend on weapons?

**Question 4**

How did the military relationship between Egypt and Israel change?

**Text number 30**

Nasser mediated the discussions between the pro-Western, pro-Soviet and neutral factions at the conference on the content of a final declaration on colonialism in Africa and Asia and the promotion of world peace in the midst of the Cold War between the West and the Soviet Union. In Bandung, Nasser sought to declare the avoidance of international military alliances, support for the independence of Tunisia, Algeria and Morocco from French rule, support for the right of return of the Palestinians and the implementation of UN resolutions on the Arab-Israeli conflict. He succeeded in lobbying those present to adopt resolutions on each of these issues and received strong support, particularly from China and India.

**Question 0**

Which document was intended to resolve the issues raised by colonialism?

**Question 1**

From which country did Nasser support the independence of Tunisia, Algeria and Morocco?

**Question 2**

What did Nasser want for the Palestinians?

**Question 3**

Which organisation offered possible solutions to the Arab-Israeli conflict, which Nasser supported?

**Text number 31**

After Bandung, Nasser formally adopted the "positive neutralism" of Yugoslav President Josip Broz Tito and Indian Prime Minister Jawaharlal Nehru as the main theme of Egyptian foreign policy in the Cold War. Large crowds greeted Nasser on the streets of Cairo on his return to Egypt on 2 May, and the press widely praised his achievements and leadership at the conference. Nasser's prestige was thus greatly enhanced, as was his self-confidence and image.

**Question 0**

What political philosophy did Nasser adopt?

**Question 1**

What global period was positive neutralism supposed to cover?

**Question 2**

How did the Egyptian people react to Nasser after the conference?

**Question 3**

How does the Egyptian press react to Nasser's achievements?

**Text number 32**

In January 1956, a new Egyptian constitution was drafted, which included the establishment of a one-party system under the National Union (NU), which Nasser described as "the cadre through which we will carry out our revolution". The NU was a re-imagining of the liberation movement, which Nasser said had failed to achieve popular participation. In the new movement, Nasser sought to involve more of the people, approved by local party committees, in order to win popular support for his government. The NU would select a candidate for the presidential election whose name would be put forward for public approval.

**Question 0**

In what year did Egypt get a new constitution?

**Question 1**

What was the political party system in the new Constitution?

**Question 2**

What was the dominant political party?

**Question 3**

Which group gave birth to the National Union?

**Question 4**

Who did Nasser want more involved in his new political system?

**Text number 33**

Nasser's candidacy and the new constitution were put to a referendum on 23 June and both were approved by an overwhelming majority. A 350-member National Assembly was established and elections were held in July 1957. Nasser had final approval for all candidates. The constitution granted women the right to vote, prohibited discrimination on the basis of sex and provided for special protection for women in the workplace. With the new constitution and Nasser's presidency, the RCC was dissolved and its members resigned from their military commissions as part of the transition to civilian rule. During the negotiations to establish a new government, Nasser began the process of ousting his rivals among the original Free Officers, while elevating his closest allies to senior positions in the government.

**Question 0**

Who could approve or reject candidates for the National Assembly?

**Question 1**

Who received new and specific protection under the new Constitution?

**Question 2**

Which group broke up when the new Constitution was introduced?

**Question 3**

What did Nasser do with the original free officers to his opponents?

**Question 4**

What did Nasser's allies get in the new arrangement?

**Text number 34**

After the three-year transition period ended with Nasser's formal accession to power, his domestic and independent foreign policies increasingly clashed with British and French territorial interests. The latter condemned Nasser's strong support for Algerian independence, and the British Eden government was incensed by Nasser's campaign against the Baghdad Agreement. Moreover, Nasser's commitment to neutrality in the Cold War, his recognition of Communist China and his arms trade with the Eastern Bloc alienated the United States. On 19 July 1956, the United States and the United Kingdom abruptly withdrew their offer to finance the construction of the Aswan Dam, fearing that the project would destroy the Egyptian economy.

**Question 0**

With which two nations did Nasser's foreign policy conflict?

**Question 1**

Which building project suffered from foreign political retaliation against Nasser?

**Question 2**

Which communist country did Nasser and Egypt recognise?

**Question 3**

France was angry that Nasser supported the independence of which nation?

**Question 4**

What was it about Nasser's opposition to the treaty that irritated the UK?

**Text number 35**

Nasser was informed of the British-American withdrawal by a news bulletin while he was on a plane returning from Belgrade to Cairo, and was seriously injured. Although ideas of nationalising the Suez Canal were floated after the UK agreed to withdraw its army from Egypt in 1954 (the last British troops left on 13 June 1956), journalist Mohamed Hassanein Heikal claims that Nasser took the final decision to nationalise the waterway on 19-20 July. Nasser himself later stated that he took his decision on 23 July after studying the issue and after consulting with some of his advisers from the defunct RCC, namely Boghdadi and technical expert Mahmoud Younis, from 21 July. Other former members of the RCC were informed of the decision on 24 July, while most of the cabinet did not know about the nationalisation programme until hours before Nasser announced it publicly. According to Ramadan, Nasser's decision to nationalise the channel was a lone decision taken without consultation.

**Question 0**

How did Nasser react to the news that the United States and the United Kingdom had blocked the construction of the Aswan dam?

**Question 1**

Which part of the infrastructure did Nasser propose to nationalise?

**Question 2**

What did Nasser's cabinet know about the nationalisation programme before Nasser announced it?

**Question 3**

When did the last British troops leave Egypt?

**Text number 36**

On 26 July 1956, Nasser gave a speech in Alexandria in which he announced the nationalisation of the Suez Canal Company as a means of financing the Aswan Dam project in the face of British and American withdrawal. In the speech he denounced British imperialism in Egypt and British control over the profits of the canal company and insisted that the Egyptian people had a right to sovereignty over the waterway, especially as "120,000 Egyptians had died (sic)" in its construction. The proposal was technically contrary to the international agreement he had signed with the UK on 19 October 1954, although he ensured that all existing shareholders would be paid off.

**Question 0**

What was Nasser going to do with the funds from the nationalised Suez Canal?

**Question 1**

How many Egyptians did Nasser claim died in the construction of the Suez Canal?

**Question 2**

To whom did Nasser claim that, despite the nationalisation of the canal, it would still be paid for?

**Question 3**

Which country had signed an agreement with Nasser in 1954?

**Text number 37**

The announcement of nationalisation was greeted with great emotion by the public, and all over the Arab world thousands of people took to the streets to shout their support. US Ambassador Henry A. Byroade said, "I cannot overstate the popularity of [the nationalisation of the canal company] in Egypt, even among Nasser's enemies. "The Egyptian political scientist Mahmoud Hamad wrote that before 1956, Nasser had consolidated control of Egypt's military and civilian bureaucracy, but it was only after the nationalization of the canal that he gained almost complete public legitimacy and established himself as a "charismatic leader" and "spokesman for the masses not only in Egypt but throughout the Third World." According to Aburish, this was Nasser's greatest pan-Arab victory at the time, and "soon his pictures were seen in the tents of Yemen, in the souks of Marrakesh and in the fine villas of Syria". The official reason for the nationalisation was that the proceeds from the canal would be used to build the Aswan dam. On the same day, Egypt closed the canal to Israeli shipping.

**Question 0**

How will the Arab world react to the news of the nationalisation of the Suez Canal?

**Question 1**

Which nation's shipping was banned from using the Suez Canal?

**Question 2**

Which US ambassador spoke of widespread support for the nationalisation of the Nasser Canal?

**Question 3**

Where was Nasser believed to be a champion of the poor and oppressed?

**Text number 38**

France and the United Kingdom, which are the largest shareholders in the Suez Canal Company, considered its nationalisation as another hostile move by the Egyptian government against them. Nasser was aware that the nationalisation of the canal would cause an international crisis, and he considered military intervention by the two countries to be 80% likely. However, he believed that the UK would not be able to intervene militarily for at least two months after the announcement and dismissed Israeli action as "impossible". In early October, the UN Security Council met to discuss the nationalisation of the canal and adopted a resolution recognising Egypt's right to control the canal as long as it continues to allow foreign ships to transit the canal. According to Heikal, following this agreement, "Nasser estimated that the risk of an invasion had fallen to 10%". Shortly afterwards, however, the United Kingdom, France and Israel concluded a secret agreement to seize the Suez Canal, occupy the Suez Canal area and oust Nasser.

**Question 0**

Which nations were dismayed by the nationalisation programme?

**Question 1**

Which nation does Nasser consider unfit for military involvement?

**Question 2**

Who drew up the agreement that significantly reduced the threat of military action by Egypt?

**Question 3**

What were the UK, France and Israel going to do to Nasser?

**Text number 39**

Israeli troops crossed the Sinai Peninsula on 29 October 1956, defeated the Egyptian army positions and advanced rapidly towards their objectives. Two days later, British and French aircraft bombed Egyptian airfields in the Canal Zone. Nasser ordered the army high command to withdraw the Egyptian army from the Sinai to reinforce the canal defences. Moreover, he feared that if armoured forces were sent against the Israeli invasion force and the British and French then landed at the canal town of Port Said, the Egyptian armoured forces in the Sinai would be cut off from the canal and destroyed by a combined tripartite force. Amer strongly disagreed and insisted that the Egyptian tanks would meet the Israelis in battle. They had a heated debate on 3 November, and Amer conceded. Nasser also ordered the blocking of the canal by sinking or otherwise immobilising forty-nine ships at its mouth.

**Question 0**

In what year did the battle for the Suez Canal begin?

**Question 1**

What did the British and French air forces bomb?

**Question 2**

Which city did Nasser want to keep the French and British out of?

**Question 3**

Who wanted Egyptian armoured units to fight the Israelis?

**Question 4**

What did Nasser do to the canal?

**Text number 40**

Although Egyptian troops withdrew, some 2 000 Egyptian soldiers were killed in fighting with Israeli forces and some 5 000 Egyptian soldiers were captured by the Israeli army. Amer and Salah Salem suggested calling for a ceasefire, and Salem also recommended that Nasser surrender to the British forces. Nasser denounced Amer and Salem and swore an oath: "No one is going to surrender". Nasser took command of the military. Despite the relative ease with which he took Sinai, Nasser's prestige at home and among Arabs did not suffer. To counter the poor performance of the Egyptian army, Nasser authorised the distribution of some 400 000 rifles to volunteer civilians, and hundreds of militias were formed throughout Egypt, many of them led by Nasser's political opponents.

**Question 0**

How many Egyptian soldiers died in battle?

**Question 1**

How many Egyptian soldiers were captured by the Israeli army?

**Question 2**

Who did Nasser authorise to distribute small arms?

**Question 3**

Who recommended Nasser's surrender to the British?

**Question 4**

What were the consequences of the military failure of Nassir, admired by the Arab world for the military failure of Egypt?

**Text number 41**

It was in Port Said that Nasser saw the confrontation with the invading forces as the strategic and psychological centre of Egypt's defence. A third infantry battalion and hundreds of National Guardsmen were sent to the city as reinforcements, and two regular companies were sent to organise popular resistance. Nasser and Boghdadi travelled to the Canal Zone to boost the morale of the armed volunteers. According to Boghdadi's memoirs, Nasser described the Egyptian army as 'crushed' when he saw the ruins of Egyptian military equipment on the way. When British and French troops landed at Port Said on 5 and 6 November, the local militia put up fierce resistance, leading to street fighting. The Egyptian army commander in the city prepared to call for a ceasefire, but Nasser told him not to. The British-French forces largely succeeded in securing the city by 7 November. Between 750 and 1,000 Egyptians were killed in the fighting in Port Said.

**Question 0**

How many Egyptians died in the Battle of Port Said?

**Question 1**

What did Nasser consider to be the most important place in the battle for the canal?

**Question 2**

What was the state of the Egyptian army after the battles with France and the United Kingdom?

**Question 3**

Who finally won Port Said?

**Text number 42**

The US Eisenhower administration condemned the tripartite attack and supported UN resolutions calling for a withdrawal and the deployment of the United Nations Emergency Force (UNEF) to the Sinai. Nasser thanked Eisenhower, saying he played the "greatest and most decisive role" in stopping the "tripartite conspiracy". By the end of December, British and French troops had withdrawn completely from Egyptian territory, and Israel completed its withdrawal in March 1957, releasing all Egyptian prisoners of war. As a result of the Suez crisis, Nasser introduced a code of strict residency and citizenship requirements and forced expulsions, mainly of British and French citizens and Jews with foreign citizenship, as well as some Egyptian Jews.

**Question 0**

Which country opposed the invasion of the canal?

**Question 1**

Which leader did Nasser applaud?

**Question 2**

Which military forces were deployed to calm the situation?

**Question 3**

What did Nasser order as a result of the conflict?

**Text number 43**

By 1957, pan-Arabism was the dominant ideology in the Arab world, and the average Arab citizen saw Nasser as his undisputed leader. Historian Adeed Dawisha attributed Nasser's status to his "charisma, reinforced by his victory in the Suez Crisis". The Cairo-based Voice of the Arabs radio station broadcast Nasser's ideas of Arab unity to the entire Arab-speaking world, and historian Eugene Rogan wrote: "Nasser conquered the Arab world through radio". Nasser's Lebanese supporters and the Egyptian embassy in Beirut - the press centre of the Arab world - bought up the Lebanese media to further spread Nasser's ideals. Nasser also enjoyed the support of both civilian and paramilitary Arab nationalist organisations throughout the region. His supporters were numerous and well funded, but lacked a permanent structure and organisation. They called themselves 'Nasserists', although Nasser objected to this term (he preferred the term 'Arab nationalists').

**Question 0**

Which radio station promoted Nasser's agenda?

**Question 1**

What was the name given to Nasser's Arab admirers?

**Question 2**

What were Nasser's admirers missing?

**Question 3**

Who said that Nasser conquered Arab work with radio?

**Question 4**

What name would Nasser have wanted his admirers to call him?

**Text number 44**

In January 1957, the United States adopted the Eisenhower Doctrine and committed itself to preventing the spread of communism and its agents in the Middle East. Although Nasser opposed communism in the region, his pan-Arabist activities were seen as a threat by the pro-Western states in the region. Eisenhower sought to isolate Nasser and reduce his regional influence by trying to counterbalance King Saud. Similarly, Sulayman al-Nabulsi, the Jordanian prime minister elected in January and a Nasser supporter, brought Jordan into a military agreement with Egypt, Syria and Saudi Arabia.

**Question 0**

What policies were used to contain communism in the Middle East?

**Question 1**

When was the Eisenhower Doctrine adopted?

**Question 2**

Which leader did the United States support to overthrow Nasser?

**Question 3**

Which country allied with Egypt, Syria and Saudi Arabia?

**Question 4**

Even if Nasser was not a communist, what about the pro-Western groups that Nasser touched?

**Text number 45**

Relations between Nasser and King Hussein deteriorated in April, when Hussein accused Nasser of two coup attempts against him - although Nasser's involvement was never proven - and dissolved the al-Nabulsi government. Nasser then denounced Hussein on Cairo radio as a 'tool of the imperialists'. Relations with King Saud also became hostile as the king began to fear that Nasser's growing popularity in Saudi Arabia was a real threat to the survival of the royal family. Despite opposition from the governments of Jordan, Saudi Arabia, Iraq and Lebanon, Nasser retained his prestige among his own and other Arab citizens.

**Question 0**

Which leader accused Nasser of trying to overthrow him?

**Question 1**

Why did Nasser invite King Hussein?

**Question 2**

Who else but an Egyptian leader was concerned about Nasser's popularity outside Egypt?

**Question 3**

Who continued to support Nasser despite conflicts with Arab governments?

**Text number 46**

By the end of 1957, Nasser nationalised all remaining British and French assets in Egypt, including the tobacco, cement, pharmaceutical and phosphate industries. When attempts to offer tax incentives and attract outside investment failed to produce tangible results, he nationalised more companies and made them part of his economic development organisation. However, he did not give up full state control: two-thirds of the economy remained in private hands. This effort met with some success, with increased agricultural production and investment in industrialisation. Nasser launched the Helwan steelworks, which later became Egypt's largest company, providing products and tens of thousands of jobs for the country. Nasser also decided to cooperate with the Soviet Union in building the Aswan Dam to replace the US withdrawal of funds.

**Question 0**

Which nations' property was nationalised by Nasser in 1957?

**Question 1**

How much of the economy was not under the control of the Nassir government?

**Question 2**

Which Nasser-led entity was a boon for the Egyptian economy?

**Question 3**

With which nation did Nasser join economic forces?

**Question 4**

On which project did Nasser cooperate with the Soviet Union?

**Text number 47**

As political instability increased in Syria, delegations were sent to Nasser calling for immediate reunification with Egypt. Nasser initially rejected the request, citing the incompatible political and economic systems of the two countries, the lack of neighbourly relations, the Syrian army's past involvement in politics and the deep factionalism of the Syrian political forces. In January 1958, however, another Syrian delegation succeeded in convincing Nasser of the impending communist coup and the subsequent slide into civil war. Nasser subsequently opted for an alliance, albeit on the condition that it would be a full political unification with him as president, to which the delegates and Syrian President Shukri al-Quwatli agreed. On 1 February, a United Arab Republic (UAR) was proclaimed and, according to Dawisha, the Arab world reacted with "astonishment that quickly turned into uncontrollable euphoria". Nasser ordered a crackdown on Syrian communists and dismissed many of them from their government posts.

**Question 0**

Which country wanted to join Egypt?

**Question 1**

Which Syrian group did Nasser attack?

**Question 2**

What was the name of the Egyptian-Syrian alliance?

**Question 3**

In what year was the UAR founded?

**Text number 48**

While Nasser was in Syria, King Saud planned to assassinate him on his return flight to Cairo. On 4 March, Nasser addressed the crowds in Damascus and waved in front of them a Saudi cheque given to the head of Syrian security and Nasser supporter Abdel Hamid Sarraj to shoot down Nasser's plane. As a result of Saud's plot, senior members of the Saudi royal family forced him to unofficially hand over most of his power to his brother, King Faisal, a major opponent of Nasser who favoured pan-Islamic unity over pan-Arabism.

**Question 0**

Who tried to assassinate Nasser?

**Question 1**

How was the assassination to be carried out?

**Question 2**

Who took power in Saudi Arabia after a failed assassination attempt?

**Question 3**

What was King Faisal's position on Nasser?

**Text number 49**

The day after announcing the assassination attempt, Nasser introduced a new interim constitution, declaring a 600-member National Assembly (400 from Egypt and 200 from Syria) and abolishing all political parties. Nasser appointed two vice-presidents for each province: Boghdadi and Amer in Egypt and Sabri al-Asali and Akram al-Hawrani in Syria. Nasser then went to Moscow to meet Nikita Khrushchev. At the meeting, Khrushchev pressed Nasser to lift the ban on the Communist Party, but Nasser refused, saying that it was an internal matter that could not be discussed with outside powers. Khrushchev was reportedly dismayed and denied that he had intended to interfere in UAR affairs. The matter was settled as both leaders sought to prevent a rift between their countries.

**Question 0**

How many members were there in the National Assembly?

**Question 1**

How many members of the National Assembly were from Egypt?

**Question 2**

Which Soviet leader did Nasser spar with?

**Question 3**

What did Khrushchev want Nasser to lift the ban?

**Question 4**

Who were the two vice-presidents of the Egyptian National Assembly?

**Text number 50**

In Lebanon, clashes between pro-Nasser factions and supporters of Nasser's staunch opponent, then President Camille Chamoun, culminated in civil war in May. The former seek to unite with the UAR, while the latter seek to preserve Lebanon's independence. Nasser transferred control to Sarraj, who provided limited assistance to Nasser's Lebanese supporters in the form of money, light weapons and officer training - but not as extensive support as Chamoun claimed. Nasser did not covet Lebanon, but considered it a "special case", but sought to prevent Chamoun from running for a second term.

**Question 0**

Who was Nasser's opponent in Lebanon?

**Question 1**

What did the Lebanese pro-Nasser groups want?

**Question 2**

What did Nasser want to deny Chamoun?

**Question 3**

Who was responsible for managing the situation in Lebanon?

**Question 4**

What kind of support did pro-Nasser factions receive in Lebanon?

**Text number 51**

On 14 July, Iraqi army officers Abdel Karim Qasim and Abdel Salam Aref overthrew the Iraqi monarchy, and the following day the Iraqi Prime Minister and Nasser's main Arab opponent Nuri al-Said was killed. Nasser recognised the new government, stating that "any attack against Iraq was tantamount to an attack against the UUD". On 15 July, US Marines landed in Lebanon and British Special Forces in Jordan at the request of the governments of those countries to prevent them from falling into the hands of pro-Nasser forces. In Nasser's view, the Iraqi revolution left the way open for pan-Arab unity. On 19 July he announced for the first time that he would opt for a full Arab League, although he had no intention of uniting Iraq with the UAR. Most members of the Iraqi Revolutionary Command Council (RCC) were in favour of unifying Iraq and the UAR, but Qasim sought to keep Iraq independent and resented Nasser's broad popular support for the country.

**Question 0**

Which two men overthrew the Iraqi monarchy?

**Question 1**

Which anti-Nasser Iraqi was assassinated?

**Question 2**

Where did the US Marines land?

**Question 3**

Why did Jordan and Lebanon seek outside help?

**Question 4**

How did Nasser see the prospect of Arab unity?

**Text number 52**

In the autumn of 1958, Nasser set up a tripartite committee consisting of Zakaria Mohieddin, al-Hawrani and Salah Bitar to monitor developments in Syria. By transferring the latter two, who were Baathists, to Cairo, he neutralised important political figures who had their own ideas about how Syria should be run. He placed Syria under the Sarraj, who effectively turned the province into a police state by imprisoning and deporting landowners who opposed the introduction of Egyptian agricultural reform in Syria, as well as communists. With the election of Fuad Chehab to Lebanon in September 1958, relations between Lebanon and the UAR improved considerably. On 25 March 1959, Chehab and Nasser met at the Lebanese-Syrian border and agreed to end the Lebanese crisis.

**Question 0**

Who did Nasser appoint to lead Syria?

**Question 1**

What was Syria like under Sarraj?

**Question 2**

Who did Lebanon elect in 1958?

**Question 3**

How did the election of Chehab change relations between Lebanon and the autonomous region of Sudan?

**Question 4**

In what year did Nasser and Chehab agree to end the crisis in Lebanon?

**Text number 53**

Relations between Nasser and Qasim soured on 9 March after Qasim's forces suppressed an uprising in Mosul launched a day earlier by a pro-Nasser Iraqi RCC officer supported by the UAR authorities. Nasser had considered sending troops to help his Iraqi supporters, but decided against it. He suppressed the Egyptian communists because the Iraqi communists were providing substantial support to Qasim. Several influential communists were arrested, including Nasser's old comrade Khaled Mohieddin, who had been allowed to return to Egypt in 1956.

**Question 0**

Which Iraqi leader clashed with Nasser?

**Question 1**

What did Quasm do to piss off Nasser?

**Question 2**

What did Nasser suppress as a result?

**Question 3**

Against which old ally did Nasser turn?

**Text number 54**

There was growing opposition to the alliance among some of Syria's key players, namely the socio-economic, political and military elite. In response to the deterioration of the Syrian economy, which Nasser attributed to the fact that it was dominated by the bourgeoisie, Nasser ordered socialist measures in July 1961 to nationalise large sectors of the Syrian economy. He also dismissed Sarraj in September to contain the growing political crisis. Aburish notes that Nasser was unable to fully address Syria's problems because they were "alien" to him. In Egypt, the economic situation was more positive, with GDP growing by 4.5% and industry expanding rapidly. In 1960, Nasser nationalised the Egyptian press, which had already cooperated with his government, in order to focus coverage on socio-economic issues in the country and to gain public support for his socialist measures.

**Question 0**

Which Syrian social group opposed the UAR?

**Question 1**

What happened to the Syrian economy in the settlement?

**Question 2**

What is Nasser's response to Syria's economic problems?

**Question 3**

What did Nasser do to Sarraj to ease the political situation?

**Question 4**

Which industry was nationalised by Nassir in 1960?

**Text number 55**

On 28 September 1961, separatist army units staged a coup in Damascus and declared Syria's secession from the UAR. In response, pro-Northern Syrian Union army units revolted and pro-Nasser demonstrations were held in the main Syrian cities. Nasser sent Egyptian special forces to Latakia to support his allies, but withdrew them two days later, claiming that he would not allow fighting between Arabs. Speaking about the dissolution of the UAR on 5 October, Nasser took personal responsibility and announced that Egypt would recognise the elected Syrian government. Privately, he blamed the intervention of hostile Arab governments. According to Heikal, Nasser suffered a kind of nervous breakdown after the dissolution of the alliance; he started to smoke more and his health began to deteriorate.

**Question 0**

Which Syrian anti-Nasser group declared a coup?

**Question 1**

In what year did Syria withdraw from the UAR?

**Question 2**

Where did Nasser send the Egyptian special forces?

**Question 3**

What happened to Nasser after the break-up of the UAR?

**Question 4**

What was Nasser's state of health after the break-up of the UAR?

**Text number 56**

Nasser's territorial status changed suddenly when Yemeni officers led by Abdullah al-Sallal, a Nasser supporter, deposed Imam Badr of North Yemen on 27 September 1962. Al-Badr and his tribal partisans began to receive increasing support from Saudi Arabia to help restore the kingdom, and Nasser subsequently accepted Sallal's request on 30 September to assist the new government militarily. As a result, Egypt became increasingly embroiled in a protracted civil war until it withdrew its troops in 1967. Most of Nasser's old colleagues had questioned the wisdom of continuing the war, but Amer assured Nasser of their future victory. Nasser later remarked in 1968 that the intervention in Yemen was a "miscalculation".

**Question 0**

In which country was there a coup d'état in 1962?

**Question 1**

Which country agreed to help suppress the uprising in Yemen?

**Question 2**

Which side did Nasser take in the civil war?

**Question 3**

What year did Egypt leave the Yemeni civil war?

**Question 4**

How did Nasser characterise Egypt's involvement in the civil war in Yemen?

**Text number 57**

A military coup in Iraq on 8 February 1963, led by a Baathist-Nasserist alliance, deposed Qasim, who was later shot dead. Abdel Salam Aref, a Nasserist, was elected as the new president. A similar coalition toppled the Syrian government on 8 March. On 14 March, the new Iraqi and Syrian governments sent Nasser delegations to push for the creation of a new Arab League. At the meeting, Nasser berated the Baathists for having "facilitated" Syria's secession from the UAR and asserted that he was "the leader of the Arabs". On 17 April, the parties signed a transitional unity agreement for a federal system, and the new union was to be established in May 1965. However, the agreement collapsed weeks later when Syrian Baathists purged Nasser's supporters from the officer corps. This was followed by a failed counter-coup by a Nasserist colonel, after which Nasser denounced the Baathists as 'fascists'.

**Question 0**

Which groups carried out the coup in Iraq?

**Question 1**

Who became Iraq's new president after the coup?

**Question 2**

What caused the deal to fail?

**Question 3**

How did Nasser describe the Baathists?

**Text number 58**

In January 1964, Nasser convened an Arab League summit in Cairo to create a united Arab response to Israeli plans to divert the waters of the Jordan River for economic purposes, which Syria and Jordan considered an act of war. Nasser blamed Arab differences on what he called "a catastrophic situation". He prevented Syria and Palestinian guerrillas from provoking the Israelis and admitted he had no plans for war with Israel. During the summit, Nasser developed warm relations with King Hussein, and relations with the Saudi, Syrian and Moroccan rulers improved. In May, Nasser formally began to share his leadership on the Palestinian issue by taking the initiative to establish the Palestine Liberation Organisation (PLO). In practice, Nasser used the PLO to control the Palestinian fedayeen. Its leader was Ahmad Shukeiri, Nasser's personal candidate.

**Question 0**

Which river did the Israelis want to turn?

**Question 1**

How did Syria and Jordan react to Israel's plans?

**Question 2**

With which leader did Nasser forge a bond during the negotiations?

**Question 3**

Which organisation was created as a result of the negotiations?

**Question 4**

Who was to lead the PLO?

**Text number 59**

After years of foreign policy coordination and relationship building, Nasser, Indonesian President Sukarno, Yugoslav President Tito and Indian Prime Minister Nehru founded the Non-Aligned Movement (NAM) in 1961. Its stated purpose was to strengthen international non-alignment and promote world peace in the midst of the Cold War, end colonisation and increase economic cooperation among developing countries. In 1964, Nasser became President of the NAM and held its second conference in Cairo.

**Question 0**

In what year was the Non-Aligned Movement founded?

**Question 1**

Who was appointed director of NAM in 1964?

**Question 2**

Against what global conflict was NAM founded?

**Text number 60**

Nasser played a major role in strengthening African solidarity in the late 1950s and early 1960s, although his leading role on the continent had passed to Algeria since 1962. During this period, Nasser made Egypt a haven for the anti-colonial leaders of several African countries and allowed the broadcasting of anti-colonial propaganda from Cairo. From 1958, Nasser played a key role in the discussions between African leaders that led to the creation of the Organisation of African Unity (OAU) in 1963.

**Question 0**

Which continent did Nasser help to achieve political stability?

**Question 1**

Who did Nasser give asylum to?

**Question 2**

What kind of programme was broadcast from Cairo?

**Question 3**

Which African group did Nasser help to form?

**Question 4**

In what year was the OAU founded?

**Text number 61**

In 1961, Nasser sought to establish Egypt as the leader of the Arab world and to promote Egypt's second revolution, which aimed to unite Islamic and socialist thinking. To achieve this, he initiated a series of reforms to modernise al-Azhar, the de facto leading authority on Sunni Islam, and to ensure its predominance over the Muslim Brotherhood and the more conservative Wahhabism promoted by Saudi Arabia. Nasser had been using al-Azhar's most willing ulema (scholars) to counterbalance the Brotherhood's Islamic influence since 1953.

**Question 0**

Which country did Nasser want to lead the Arab world?

**Question 1**

What were the two different ideologies that Nasser was trying to reconcile?

**Question 2**

Which religious group did Nasser seek to reform?

**Question 3**

Which religious group did Nasser seek to oust?

**Text number 62**

After Syria's disengagement, Nasser became concerned about Amer's inability to train and modernise the army and about the state within the state that Amer had created in the military command and intelligence apparatus. In late 1961, Nasser established a presidential council and gave it the power to approve all senior military appointments, rather than leaving this responsibility solely to Amer. He also decreed that the primary criterion for promotion should be merit rather than personal loyalty. Nasser withdrew the initiative after Amer's allies in the officer corps threatened to mobilise against him.

**Question 0**

Which military unit was created by Nasser in 1961?

**Question 1**

On what basis, according to Nasser, should military promotions be given, as opposed to personal loyalty?

**Question 2**

Why did Nasser reject the Presidential Council?

**Question 3**

Which leader was ousted by the Presidential Council?

**Question 4**

What was the Presidential Council supposed to do?

**Text number 63**

At the beginning of 1962, Nasser tried to regain control of the military from America. Amer responded by confronting Nasser directly for the first time and by secretly gathering his loyal officers. Nasser eventually backed down, wary of a possible violent confrontation between the army and the civilian government. According to Boghdad, the stress of the collapse of the UAR and Amer's increased autonomy forced Nasser, already suffering from diabetes, to live virtually on painkillers from then on.

**Question 0**

Who did Nasser want to take over the Egyptian army from?

**Question 1**

Who blinked during the confrontation between Nasser and Amer?

**Question 2**

How did Amer respond to Nasser's attempts to oust him?

**Question 3**

How did Nasser cope with the stress of UAR's collapse and Amer's intransigence?

**Question 4**

What chronic illness did Nasser suffer from?

**Text number 64**

In October 1961, Nasser launched a major programme of nationalisation in Egypt, believing that the full embrace of socialism would be the answer to his country's problems and would have prevented the secession of Syria. To organise and consolidate his popularity with the Egyptian people and to counter the influence of the army, Nasser introduced a national charter and a new constitution in 1962. The charter called for universal health care, affordable housing, vocational schools, more rights for women, a family planning programme and the extension of the Suez Canal.

**Question 0**

Which political ideology did Nasser embrace wholeheartedly in 1961?

**Question 1**

Which document did Nasser use to push his socialist reforms?

**Question 2**

Which infrastructure project was part of the national charter?

**Question 3**

In what year was the National Charter published?

**Question 4**

What kind of health programme was set out in the National Charter?

**Text number 65**

Nasser also tried to control the activities of the country's civil service so that it did not become bloated and become a burden on the state. The new laws offered workers a minimum wage, profit-sharing, free education, free health care, reduced working hours and incentives to participate in management. Land reforms ensured security for tenant farmers, promoted agricultural growth and reduced rural poverty. As a result of the 1962 measures, state ownership of Egyptian companies rose to 51% and the National Union was renamed the Arab Socialist Union (ASU). These measures led to increased internal repression, with thousands of Islamists imprisoned, including dozens of military officers. Nasser's tilt towards a Soviet-style regime led his aides Boghdadi and Hussein el-Shafei to resign in protest.

**Question 0**

What percentage of companies did the Egyptian government own in 1962?

**Question 1**

What was the new name of the National Alliance?

**Question 2**

How were Nasser's reforms reflected on the streets?

**Question 3**

Which group was targeted by the imprisonment?

**Question 4**

How will the two top Nasser aides react to the new measures?

**Text number 66**

Nasser was re-elected for a second term as President of the UAR in Egypt's presidential election and was sworn in on 25 March 1965. He was the only candidate for the post, as almost all his political opponents were prohibited by law from standing, and his party colleagues were mere followers. In the same year, Nasser imprisoned Sayyed Qutb, the main ideologist of the Muslim Brotherhood. Qutb was indicted and found guilty by the court of Nasser's assassination plot and executed in 1966. From 1966, as Egypt's economy slowed and the national debt became increasingly burdensome, Nasser began to relax state control of the private sector, encouraged loans from state-owned banks to private companies and introduced incentives to boost exports. In the 1960s, Egypt's economy went from sluggishness to collapse, society became less free and Nasser's appeal diminished considerably.

**Question 0**

What was Nasser's political opposition like in the 1965 elections?

**Question 1**

Which organisation's leader was imprisoned by Nasser?

**Question 2**

What was Qutb's verdict?

**Question 3**

What economic factor was Nasser trying to promote with bank loans?

**Question 4**

How did Egypt's economy fare in the 1960s?

**Text number 67**

In mid-May 1967, the Soviet Union warned Nasser of an imminent Israeli attack on Syria, although Chief of Staff Mohamed Fawzi considered the warnings "unfounded". According to Kandil, Amer used the Soviet warnings as an excuse to send troops to the Sinai Peninsula on 14 May without Nasser's permission, and Nasser then demanded the withdrawal of the UNEF. Earlier that day, Nasser had received a warning from King Hussein about an Israeli-US conspiracy to draw Egypt into war. Amer had originally received the message on 2 May, but it was withheld from Nasser until the Sinai operation on 14 May. Although Hussein and Nasser had accused each other in previous months of avoiding a fight with Israel, Hussein was nevertheless wary that a war between Egypt and Israel could risk Israel occupying the West Bank. Nasser still believed that the United States would restrain Israel from attacking, because he had received assurances from the United States and the Soviet Union. He assured both powers that Egypt would only act defensively.

**Question 0**

Which country warned Nasser that Israel wanted to invade Syria?

**Question 1**

What did Amer do without Nasser's approval?

**Question 2**

According to King Hussein, which nations tried to drag Egypt into war?

**Question 3**

What territory did King Hussein fear Israel would gain?

**Question 4**

Who did Nasser believe would prevent Israel from launching an attack?

**Text number 68**

On 21 May, Amer asked Nasser to impose a blockade of the Strait of Tiran, and Nasser believed that Israel would use this as a casus belli. Amer asserted that the army was ready for a confrontation, but Nasser doubted Amer's assessment of the army's readiness. According to Nasser's Vice President Zakaria Mohieddin, although "Amer had absolute control over the armed forces, Nasser had his own way of knowing what was really happening". Moreover, Amer anticipated the coming Israeli attack and advocated a pre-emptive strike. Nasser declined the invitation, saying that the air force lacked pilots and that the officers chosen by Amer were incompetent. However, Nasser concluded that if Israel attacked, Egypt's numerical advantage in men and weapons could deter Israeli forces for at least two weeks, allowing for a diplomatic ceasefire. Towards the end of May, Nasser increasingly traded the deterrent effect for an acceptance of the inevitability of war, as both the Arab population and Arab governments increasingly pressed him to act. On 26 May, Nasser declared that "our fundamental objective is the destruction of Israel". On 30 May, King Hussein committed Jordan to an alliance with Egypt and Syria.

**Question 0**

Which avenue did Amir want Nasser to block?

**Question 1**

Who was Nassir's vice-president?

**Question 2**

How would Nassir react to an Israeli attack if it happened?

**Question 3**

Which country joined Egypt and Syria against Israel?

**Text number 69**

According to Sadat, Nasser only became aware of the seriousness of the situation when the Israelis cut off an Egyptian garrison in Sharm el-Sheikh. When he heard of the attack, he rushed to army headquarters to inquire about the military situation. The simmering conflict between Mr Nasser and Mr Amer subsequently came to the fore, and officers present at the meeting said the duo broke out into a "non-stop shouting match". The Supreme Executive Committee set up by Nasser to oversee the war explained Egypt's repeated defeats as a rivalry between Nasser and Amer and Amer's general incompetence. According to Ismail Fahm, an Egyptian diplomat who became foreign minister during Sadat's presidency, the Israeli invasion and subsequent Egyptian defeat were the result of Nasser's abandonment of any rational analysis of the situation and a series of irrational decisions.

**Question 0**

What defeat opened Nasser's eyes to the desperate situation in Egypt?

**Question 1**

Which personal conflicts between the two Egyptian leaders contributed greatly to Egypt's poor performance in the war?

**Question 2**

What did Nasser reject during the war?

**Text number 70**

During the first four days of the war, the population of the Arab world believed the stories on Arab radio stations about an imminent Arab victory. On 9 June, Nasser appeared on television to announce his country's defeat to the Egyptian people. Later that day, he announced on television that he was resigning and handing over all presidential powers to his then vice-president Zakaria Mohieddin, who had not been informed of this decision in advance and refused to take office. Hundreds of thousands of supporters poured into the streets in mass demonstrations across Egypt and the Arab world to reject his resignation, chanting "We are your soldiers, Gamal!". Nasser reversed his decision the next day.

**Question 0**

What propaganda did the Arab media broadcast at the beginning of the war?

**Question 1**

On what day did Nasser announce Egypt's defeat?

**Question 2**

What did Nasser do with his position as President?

**Question 3**

Who turned down Nasser's bid to become the new president?

**Question 4**

What did Nasser do after the mass protests?

**Text number 71**

On 11 July, Nasser replaced Amer with General Mohamed Fawzi, despite protests from Amer's loyal soldiers. 600 soldiers marched on army headquarters demanding Amer's reinstatement. After Nasser fired thirty loyalists in response, Amer and his allies drew up a plan to oust him on 27 August. Nasser was tipped off to their activities and, after several invitations, he persuaded Amer to meet him at his home on 24 August. Nasser spoke to Amer about the coup plot, which he denied before Mohieddin arrested him. Amer committed suicide on 14 September. Although his relationship with Amer had soured, Nasser said he had lost "the person closest to him". Nasser then began to depoliticise the armed forces and arrested dozens of senior military and intelligence officials loyal to Amer.

**Question 0**

Who did Nasser appoint as the new head of the Egyptian armed forces?

**Question 1**

How did Amer react to being accused of planning a coup?

**Question 2**

How did Nasser try to deal with the army after the coup attempt?

**Question 3**

Who were the loyalists Nasser targeted?

**Text number 72**

At the Arab League summit in Khartoum on 29 August, Nasser's usual leadership had given way, as the heads of state present expected King Faisal of Saudi Arabia to lead. A ceasefire was declared in the war in Yemen and the summit ended with the Khartoum resolution. The Soviet Union soon handed over about half of the former weapons to the Egyptian army and cut diplomatic relations with Israel. Nasser severed relations with the United States after the war and, according to Aburish, his policy of "playing great powers off against each other" came to an end. In November, Nasser adopted UN Resolution 242, which called for Israel's withdrawal from the territories it had acquired in the war. His supporters argued that Nasser's aim was to buy time to prepare for a new confrontation with Israel, while his opponents believed that the adoption of the resolution was a sign that interest in Palestinian independence was waning.

**Question 0**

Where was the Arab League summit held?

**Question 1**

Which of the leaders rose to prominence because of Nasser's difficulties?

**Question 2**

Which agreement ended the civil war in Yemen?

**Question 3**

Which country provided military aid to Egypt?

**Question 4**

Which document called on Israel to give up the land it had acquired during the war?

**Text number 73**

Nasser appointed himself Prime Minister and Commander-in-Chief of the Armed Forces on 19 June 1967. Angered by the leniency shown by the military tribunal to air force officers accused of negligence during the 1967 war, workers and students launched demonstrations in late February 1968 calling for major political reforms. Nasser responded to the demonstrations, the most significant public challenge to his rule since the workers' demonstrations of March 1954, by removing most military personnel from his cabinet and appointing eight civilians to replace several senior members of the Arab Socialist Union (ASU). By 3 March, Nasser ordered the Egyptian intelligence service to focus on external rather than internal espionage and declared the "fall of the mukhabarat state".

**Question 0**

What new tasks did Nasser give himself?

**Question 1**

When did students demonstrate for political reforms?

**Question 2**

What kind of people were ousted from Nasser's cabinet?

**Question 3**

What kind of espionage did Nasser want to focus on?

**Text number 74**

On 30 March, Nasser proclaimed a manifesto calling for the restoration of civil liberties, greater parliamentary independence from the executive, major structural changes to the ASU and a campaign to purge the government of corrupt elements. A referendum in May approved the proposed measures, followed by elections to the Supreme Executive Committee, the ASU's highest decision-making body. Observers noted that the declaration marked a significant shift from political repression to liberation, although its promises remained largely unfulfilled.

**Question 0**

Which organisation was to experience a major reform?

**Question 1**

What trend was Nasser trying to set?

**Question 2**

How did Nasser's promises of more freedoms materialise?

**Question 3**

How did Nasser want to change the relationship between parliament and the executive?

**Text number 75**

At the same time, in January 1968, Nasser launched a war of attrition to regain territory occupied by Israel and ordered attacks on Israeli positions east of the then Suez Canal. In March, Nasser offered arms and funds to Yasser Arafat's Fatah movement after its success against Israeli forces in the battle of Karameh that month. He also urged Arafat to consider peace with Israel and the creation of a Palestinian state comprising the West Bank and Gaza Strip. Nasser effectively handed over the leadership of the "Palestinian question" to Arafat.

**Question 0**

What was the effort to regain territory from Israel called?

**Question 1**

In what year did the consumer war start?

**Question 2**

Who led the Fatah movement?

**Question 3**

Where did the Fatah movement excel in the struggle?

**Question 4**

To whom did Nasser give the authority to deal with Israel?

**Text number 76**

Israel retaliated against Egyptian bombardment with commando raids, artillery and air strikes. This led to the flight of civilians from Egyptian towns on the western bank of the Suez Canal. Nasser ceased all military activity and began a programme to build an internal defence network, while receiving financial support from various Arab states. The war continued until March 1969. In November, Nasser brokered an agreement between the PLO and the Lebanese army that gave the Palestinian guerrillas the right to use Lebanese territory to attack Israel.

**Question 0**

What did Nasser do in response to the Israeli attacks?

**Question 1**

When did the war start again?

**Question 2**

Which groups did Nasser sign a contract with?

**Question 3**

Who should attack Israel from Lebanon?

**Text number 77**

In June 1970, Nasser accepted the US-backed Rogers Plan, which called for an end to hostilities and Israel's withdrawal from Egyptian territory, but was rejected by Israel, the PLO and most Arab countries except Jordan. Nasser had initially rejected the plan, but accepted it under pressure from the Soviet Union, which feared that an escalation of the regional conflict might draw it into war with the United States. He also stated that the ceasefire could serve as a tactical step towards the strategic goal of retaking the Suez Canal. Nasser blocked any move towards direct negotiations with Israel. In dozens of speeches and statements, Nasser put forward the equation that direct peace negotiations with Israel meant surrender. After Nasser's approval, Israel agreed to a ceasefire, and Nasser took advantage of the lull in the fighting to move SAM missiles towards the canal area.

**Question 0**

What was the US plan to end the conflict with Israel?

**Question 1**

Who pressured Nasser to accept the Rogers plan?

**Question 2**

What did Nasser want to use the contract for?

**Question 3**

How did Nasser equate peace with Israel?

**Question 4**

What did Nasser move to the Canal Zone?

**Text number 78**

At the end of the summit on 28 September 1970, hours after he had escorted the last Arab leader out, Nasser suffered a heart attack. He was immediately transported to his home, where he was treated by doctors. Nasser died several hours later, at about 6 p.m. Heikal, Sadat and Nasser's wife Tahia were on his deathbed. According to his doctor, al-Sawi Habib, the probable cause of Nasser's death was arteriosclerosis, varicose veins and complications from long-term diabetes. Nasser was a heavy smoker with a family history of heart disease - two of his brothers died in their fifties from the same condition. Nasser's state of health was not publicly known before his death. He had previously suffered heart attacks in 1966 and September 1969.

**Question 0**

When did Nasser die?

**Question 1**

How did Nasser die?

**Question 2**

Who was with Nasser when he died?

**Question 3**

What health problems had Nasser suffered in 1966 and 1969?

**Question 4**

How old were the Nasser brothers when they died?

**Text number 79**

Following the announcement of Nasser's death, Egypt and the Arab world were shocked. Nasser's funeral procession in Cairo on 1 October was attended by at least five million mourners. The ten-kilometre procession to his burial site began with a flyover by MiG-21 jets from the old RCC headquarters. His flag-draped coffin was attached to a gun carriage drawn by six horses and led by a column of cavalry. All the Arab heads of state were present, with the exception of King Faisal of Saudi Arabia. King Hussein and Arafat wept openly, and Libya's Muammar Gaddafi fainted twice from the emotional turmoil. There were a few notable non-Arabs present, including Soviet Prime Minister Alexei Kosygin and French Prime Minister Jacques Chaban-Delmas.

**Question 0**

How many people attended Nasser's funeral?

**Question 1**

At what point did the funeral procession begin?

**Question 2**

Who was the only Arab leader who did not attend Nasser's funeral?

**Question 3**

Which leader fainted twice during a funeral?

**Question 4**

Which Soviet leader attended Nasser's funeral?

**Text number 80**

Because of his ability to arouse nationalist passions, according to Nutting, "men, women and children wept and wept in the streets" on hearing of his death. The general Arab reaction was one of mourning, and thousands of people poured into the streets of major cities across the Arab world. In Beirut more than a dozen people died as a result of the chaos, and in Jerusalem some 75,000 Arabs marched through the Old City shouting "Nasser will never die". After his death, a headline in the Lebanese newspaper Le Jour read, in a testament to his undisputed leadership among the Arab people: 'One hundred million people - Arabs - are orphans'. Sherif Hetata, a former political prisoner and later member of Nasser's ASU, said that "Nasser's greatest achievement was his funeral. The world will never again see five million people crying together."

**Question 0**

How many people died in Breuit as a result of the unrest caused by Nasser's death?

**Question 1**

How many people marched in Jerusalem?

**Question 2**

Who said: "The world will never see 5 million people crying together again"?

**Question 3**

What name did a Lebanese publication call the Arabs after Nasser's death?

**Text number 81**

Nasser made Egypt completely independent of British influence, and under his leadership the country became a superpower of the developing world. One of Nasser's main domestic political aspirations was the creation of social justice, which he saw as a prerequisite for liberal democracy. During his presidency, ordinary citizens enjoyed unprecedented access to housing, education, jobs, health care, food and other forms of social welfare, while feudal influence was reduced. By the end of his presidency, employment and working conditions had improved considerably, although poverty remained high in the country and substantial social welfare funds had been diverted to military operations.

**Question 0**

What did Nasser completely remove from Egypt?

**Question 1**

What was Nasser trying to achieve in Egypt?

**Question 2**

What were working conditions and employment like at the end of Nasser's presidency?

**Question 3**

What had drained resources from Nasser's social programmes?

**Text number 82**

The national economy grew significantly thanks to agricultural reform, major modernisation projects such as the Helwan steelworks and the Aswan dam, and nationalisation projects such as the Suez Canal. However, the substantial economic growth of the early 1960s stagnated for the rest of the decade and only recovered in 1970. According to historian Joel Gordon, Egypt experienced a cultural 'golden age' during Nasser's presidency, particularly in the fields of film, television, theatre, radio, literature, visual arts, comedy, poetry and music. Under Nasser, Egypt dominated the Arab world in these fields and produced cultural icons.

**Question 0**

Which reform launched by Nasser made Egypt's economy grow?

**Question 1**

What are the two infrastructure projects that Nasser undertook?

**Question 2**

How was Egyptian culture referred to during the Nasser era?

**Question 3**

What was the most important thing that Nasser nationalised?

**Text number 83**

During Mubarak's presidency, Nasserist political parties began to emerge in Egypt, the first of which was the Arab Democratic Nasserist Party (ADNP), which had little political influence, and disagreements among its members from 1995 onwards gradually led to the creation of splinter parties, including Al-Karama, founded by Hamdeen Sabah in 1997. Sabahi finished third in the 2012 presidential elections. Nasserist activists were among the founders of Kefaya, a major opposition force during Mubarak's rule. On 19 September 2012, four Nasserist parties (ADNP, Karama, National Reconciliation Party and National Nasserist Congress Party) merged to form a united Nasserist party.

**Question 0**

What kind of political parties emerged when Mubarek was president?

**Question 1**

What was the first Nasserist political party?

**Question 2**

Which party came third in the 2013 elections?

**Question 3**

What desolate party was formed from several Nasserist groups?

**Text number 84**

Nasser was known for his close relationship with ordinary Egyptians. He was available to the public, even when assassination attempts were made against him, and his followers were second to none. Nasser was a skilled orator and made 1,359 speeches between 1953 and 1970, a record for any Egyptian head of state. Historian Elie Podeh wrote that a constant theme of Nasser's image was "his ability to represent Egyptian authenticity, in victory and defeat". The national press also helped to boost his popularity and profile, which became even more pronounced after the nationalisation of state media. Historian Tarek Osman wrote:

**Question 0**

How was Nasser known to ordinary citizens?

**Question 1**

How many speeches did Nasser give?

**Question 2**

Who has made the most speeches of any Egyptian leader?

**Question 3**

Which institution helped to foster Nasser's positive image?

**Text number 85**

Although Egyptian intellectuals increasingly criticised Nasser after the Six Day War and his death in 1970, the general public remained sympathetic to him both during and after his lifetime. According to political scientist Mahmoud Hamad, writing in 2008, "Nasser nostalgia is easily palpable in Egypt and in all Arab countries today". The general malaise of Egyptian society, particularly during the Mubarak era, fuelled nostalgia for Nasser's presidency, which was increasingly associated with ideals of national purpose, hope, social cohesion and a vibrant culture.

**Question 0**

Who was most critical of the Nasser regime?

**Question 1**

What was the event that led the Egyptian elite to criticise Nasser?

**Question 2**

Under whose presidency did the Egyptians miss Nasser?

**Question 3**

What ideals are associated with Nasser's presidency?

**Text number 86**

Nasser's Egyptian opponents saw him as a dictator who obstructed democratic development, imprisoned thousands of dissidents and led a repressive regime responsible for numerous human rights violations. Egyptian Islamists, especially members of the politically persecuted Brotherhood, considered Nasser to be oppressive, tyrannical and demonic. The liberal writer Tawfiq al-Hakim described Nasser as a "confused sultan" who used fiery rhetoric but had no real plan to achieve his stated goals.

**Question 0**

What did Nasser's enemies call him?

**Question 1**

Who did Nasser imprison by the thousands?

**Question 2**

Why did Tawfiq al-Hakim call Nasser?

**Text number 87**

Some of Nasser's liberal and Islamist critics in Egypt, such as the founding members of the new Wafd party and the writer Jamal Badawi, saw the popularity Nasser gained among the Egyptian masses during his presidency as a successful manipulation and demagogy. The Egyptian political scientist Alaa al-Din Desouki blamed the shortcomings of the 1952 revolution on Nasser's centralisation of power and Egypt's democratic deficit on Nasser's political style and his government's restrictions on freedom of expression and political participation.

**Question 0**

Which Egyptian party rejected Nasser's popularity?

**Question 1**

Who blamed Nasser for the failures of the 1952 revolution?

**Question 2**

What did the critics attribute Nasser's popularity to?

**Text number 88**

American political scientist Mark Cooper argued that Nasser's charisma and his direct relationship with the Egyptian people "rendered intermediaries (organisations and individuals) superfluous". He argued that Nasser's legacy was a "guarantee of instability" because of his reliance on personal power and his lack of strong political institutions. The historian Abd al-Azim Ramadan wrote that Nasser was an irrational and irresponsible leader, and blamed his tendency to take decisions alone for, among other things, Egypt's defeats during the Suez war. Miles Copeland Jr, once described as Nasser's closest Western adviser, said that the barriers between Nasser and the outside world had grown so thick that everything but the information proving his infallibility, irreplaceability and immortality had been filtered out.

**Question 0**

What did Nasser's political style make redundant?

**Question 1**

What was needed under Nasser, whose absence ensured instability?

**Question 2**

Who called Nasser an irrational and irresponsible leader?

**Question 3**

Who was Nasser's closest Western adviser?

**Text number 89**

Zakaria Mohieddin, who served as Nasser's vice-president, said that Nasser gradually changed during his reign. He stopped consulting his colleagues and increasingly took decisions himself. Although Nasser repeatedly said that war with Israel would begin at a time of his or the Arabs' choosing, in 1967 he started playing bluff, "but a successful bluff means that your opponent will not know which cards you have in your hand. In this case, Nasser's opponent could see his hand in the mirror and knew that he only had a pair of deuces in his hand" and Nasser knew that his army was not yet prepared. "All this was inherently inappropriate... His tendencies in this regard may have been accentuated by diabetes... It was the only rational explanation for his actions in 1967".

**Question 0**

Who was Nasser's vice-president?

**Question 1**

Where did Nasser fail in his gimmickry in his brawl with Israel?

**Question 2**

What did Nasser do during his years in government?

**Question 3**

What caused Mohieddin to make Nassir's mistakes in 1967?

**Text number 90**

Nasser's actions and speeches inspired several nationalist revolutions in the Arab world because he was able to symbolise the will of the Arab people. He defined the policies of his generation and was in direct contact with the masses of the Arab world, bypassing the heads of state of those countries, a feat that has not been repeated by other Arab leaders. Nasser's central position in the region made it a priority for future Arab nationalist heads of state to seek good relations with Egypt in order to gain popular legitimacy from their own citizens.

**Question 0**

What must other Arab leaders have done to win the admiration of their people?

**Question 1**

What did Nasser cause in the wider Arab world?

**Question 2**

What have other Arab leaders failed to do that Nasser did?

**Question 3**

What does Nasser symbolise?

**Text number 91**

Nasser's state-led system of government continued to varying degrees in Egypt, and almost all Arab republics, namely Algeria, Syria, Iraq, Tunisia, Yemen, Sudan and Libya, followed suit. Algeria's first president, Ahmed Ben Bella, was a staunch Nasser supporter. Abdullah al-Sallal ousted the King of North Yemen in the name of Nasser's pan-Arabism. Other Nasser-influenced coups included those in Iraq in July 1958 and Syria in 1963. Muammar Gaddafi, who overthrew the Libyan monarchy in 1969, regarded Nasser as a hero and sought to succeed him as 'leader of the Arabs'. Colonel Gaafar Nimeiry, who supported Nasser in 1969, also took power in Sudan. The Arab Nationalist Movement (ANM) helped spread Nasser's pan-Arabist ideas throughout the Arab world, particularly among Palestinians, Syrians and Lebanese, as well as in southern Yemen, the Gulf and Iraq. While many regional heads of state tried to emulate Nasser, Podeh argued that the "narrow-mindedness" of successive Arab leaders "turned the imitation [of Nasser] into a parody".

**Question 0**

Who was Algeria's first president, a fierce Nasserist?

**Question 1**

Which Nasserist kidnapped the king of Yemen?

**Question 2**

Which leader considered Nasser a hero?

**Question 3**

Which leader took power in Sudan, inspired by Nasser?

**Question 4**

Which organisation continued Nasser's philosophy?

**Text number 92**

In 1963, the Egyptian director Youssef Chahine produced the film El Nasser Salah El Dine ("Saladin the Victorious"), which deliberately drew parallels between Saladin, considered a hero of the Arab world, and Nasser and his pan-Arabist policies. Ahmed Zaki plays Nasser in Mohamed Fadel's 1996 film Nasser 56. The film was a box office record-breaker for Egypt at the time and focused on Nasser during the Suez Crisis. It is also considered a milestone in Egyptian and Arab cinema, as it was the first film to dramatise the role of a modern Arab leader. Together with the 1999 biopic of Syrian Gamal Abdel Nasser, the films were the first biopics of modern public figures to be produced in the Arab world.

**Question 0**

In which 1963 film was Nasser compared to Saladin?

**Question 1**

Which Nasser-related film set a box office record in 1996?

**Question 2**

What did Nasser 56 mean?

**Question 3**

What was the famous biography of Nasser?

**Text number 93**

In 1944, Nasser married Tahia Kazemi, the 22-year-old daughter of a wealthy Iranian father and Egyptian mother. She met him through her brother Abdel Hamid Kazim, a merchant friend of his, in 1943. After their wedding, the couple moved to a house in Manshiyat al-Bakri, a suburb of Cairo, where they lived for the rest of their lives. Nasser's joining the officer corps in 1937 guaranteed him a relatively well-paid job in a society where most people lived in poverty.

**Question 0**

Who did Nasser marry in 1944?

**Question 1**

Who introduced Nasser and his wife?

**Question 2**

Where did Nasser and his wife live after their marriage?

**Question 3**

Which of Nasser's jobs offered him a relatively comfortable lifestyle?

**Text number 94**

Nasser had few personal vices other than chain-smoking. He worked 18-hour days and rarely took a holiday. Smoking and long working hours combined to contribute to his poor health. He was diagnosed with diabetes in the early 1960s, and when he died in 1970 he also had arteriosclerosis, heart disease and high blood pressure. He suffered two major heart attacks (in 1966 and 1969), the second of which left him bedridden for six weeks. According to state media, Nasser's absence from public life at the time was due to influenza.

**Question 0**

What was Nasser's main vice?

**Question 1**

How long was Nasser's typical working day?

**Question 2**

What disease was Nasser diagnosed with in 1960?

**Question 3**

What year did Nasser die?

**Question 4**

According to the Egyptian state media, what was the reason for Nasser's absence after his second heart attack?

**Document number 286**

**Text number 0**

Pope John XXIII (Latin: Ioannes XXIII, Italian: Giovanni XXIII), born Angelo Giuseppe Roncalli,[a] Italian pronunciation: [ˈandʒelo dʒuˈzɛppe roŋˈkalli]; 25 November 1881 - 3 June 1963) reigned as Pope from 28 October 1958 until his death in 1963, and was canonised on 27 April 2014. Angelo Giuseppe Roncalli was the fourth of fourteen children born into a sharecropping family in a village in Lombardy. He was ordained priest on 10 August 1904 and served in various capacities, including as a papal nuncio in France and as an ambassador to Bulgaria, Greece and Turkey. At the consistory on 12 January 1953, Pope Pius XII made Roncalli Cardinal Primate of Santa Prisca, in addition to his appointment as Patriarch of Venice.

**Question 0**

What was Pope John XXIII's birth name?

**Question 1**

When was Pope John XXIII born?

**Question 2**

When did Pope Saint XXIII die?

**Question 3**

How long did he reign as Pope?

**Question 4**

When was he ordained a priest?

**Question 5**

When was Pope Pius XII born?

**Question 6**

When did Pope Pius XII die?

**Question 7**

How long did Pope Pius XII reign as Pope?

**Question 8**

When was Pope Pius XII canonised?

**Question 9**

What was Pope Pius XII's birth name?

**Text number 1**

Roncalli was elected Pope on 28 October 1958 at the age of 76 after 11 votes. His election was unexpected, and Roncalli himself had come to Rome on a return train ticket from Venice. He was the first pope to take the papal name 'John' on election for more than 500 years, and his election resolved the complex issue of the official numbering attached to this papal title, which was due to the antipopes of this name. Pope John XXIII surprised those who expected him to be the acting Pope by convening the historic Vatican II Council (1962-65), whose first session opened on 11 October 1962. His passionate views on equality were summed up in his famous statement: 'We are all created in the image of God, and therefore we are all divinely equal'. John XXIII made many impassioned speeches during his pontificate, one of which was on the day he opened the Vatican II Council in the middle of the night to a crowd gathered in St Peter's Square: "Dear children, when you return home you will find children: hug the children and say: this is the Pope's hug!"

**Question 0**

How old was Roncalli when he was elected Pope?

**Question 1**

When was Roncalli elected Pope?

**Question 2**

He was the first pope to take the papal name "John" on election, for how long?

**Question 3**

Pope John XXIII surprised those who expected him to be just a caring pope by inviting what?

**Question 4**

When did he convene the Second Vatican Council?

**Question 5**

When was St Peter's Square built?

**Question 6**

When the Second Vatican Council came to Rome, where were they going to return?

**Question 7**

How long has there been a Pope in Rome?

**Question 8**

What did God expect the Pope to be?

**Question 9**

What did the crowd in St Peter's Square think decided the Pope's choice of name?

**Text number 2**

Pope John XXIII did not live to see the end of the Vatican Council. He died of stomach cancer on 3 June 1963, four and a half years after his election and two months after completing his final and famous encyclical Pacem in terris. He was buried in the Vatican caves under St Peter's Basilica on 6 June 1963, and his successor, Pope Paul VI, began his canonisation on 18 November 1965, proclaiming him a Servant of God. In addition to being named Venerable by Pope John Paul II on 20 December 1999, he was beatified on 3 September 2000 along with Pope Pius IX and three other popes. After his beatification, his body was moved on 3 June 2001 from its original place to the altar of St Jerome, where it was on display for the faithful. Pope Francis proclaimed John XXIII a saint on 5 July 2013 - bypassing the traditionally required second miracle - with the unanimous approval of the Consistory or Assembly of the College of Cardinals, because he was considered to have lived a virtuous and exemplary life and because he had benefited the Church by opening Vatican Council II. He was canonised alongside Pope John Paul II on 27 April 2014. John XXIII is now affectionately known as the "Good Pope" and in Italian as "il Papa buono".

**Question 0**

When did the Pope die?

**Question 1**

Where did the Pope die?

**Question 2**

Where was he buried?

**Question 3**

When was he declared saved?

**Question 4**

He is still known as what?

**Question 5**

When did Pope Francis die?

**Question 6**

How long after his election did Pope Francis die?

**Question 7**

Where was Pope Francis buried?

**Question 8**

What illness did Pope Francis die of?

**Question 9**

When was Pope Francis beatified?

**Text number 3**

The Roman Catholic Church celebrates his feast day not on the day of his death, 3 June, as usual, nor even on the day of his ordination as Pope (as is sometimes done for popes considered saints, such as John Paul II), but on 11 October, the day of the first session of the Vatican II Council. This is understandable, since it was he who had conceived and convened it. On Thursday 11 September 2014, Pope Francis added his optional day of remembrance to the worldwide canonization of the Roman General Calendar of Saints in response to worldwide requests. The Evangelical Lutheran Church in America will remember him on the day of his death, 3 June, and the Anglican Church of Canada and the Episcopal Church (USA) on the following day, 4 June.

**Question 0**

When is his birthday celebrated?

**Question 1**

What is 11 October?

**Question 2**

When did Pope Francis add his optional memorial to the universal Roman calendar of saints' feast days worldwide?

**Question 3**

Where did Pope Francis commemorate his death on 3 June?

**Question 4**

Where did Pope Francis commemorate his death on 4 June?

**Question 5**

When is his feast day celebrated in the United States?

**Question 6**

What did the Evangelical Lutheran Church add on Thursday 11.9.2014?

**Question 7**

Why did the Evangelical Lutheran Church add this monument to its calendar?

**Question 8**

Which group was founded by Pope Francis?

**Question 9**

When was Pope John Paul inaugurated?

**Text number 4**

In February 1925, he was invited to the Vatican by Cardinal Secretary of State Pietro Gasparri, who informed him of Pope Pius XI's decision to appoint him as Apostolic Visitor to Bulgaria (1925-35). On 3 March Pius XI also appointed him Archbishop of Areopolis, Jordan. Roncalli was initially reluctant to go on mission to Bulgaria, but soon relented. His appointment as apostolic visitor was formalised on 19 March. Giovanni Tacci Porcelli ordained Roncalli in the church of San Carlo alla Corso in Rome. After the ordination, he presented his family to Pope Pius XI. He chose as his episcopal motto Obedientia et Pax ("Obedience and Peace"), which became his leading motto. While he was in Bulgaria, an earthquake struck in a town not far from where he was. He wrote to his sisters Ancilla and Maria to tell them both that he was fine.

**Question 0**

When did Pietro Gasparri invite him to the Vatican?

**Question 1**

Who was the Cardinal's Secretary of State in 1925?

**Question 2**

When was he an apostolic visitor to Bulgaria?

**Question 3**

When was his appointment as an apostolic visitor formalised?

**Question 4**

Who married him?

**Question 5**

When did the Cardinal Foreign Minister ask Pius XI to come to the Vatican?

**Question 6**

When was Pope Pius XI appointed as an apostolic visitor to Bulgaria?

**Question 7**

Where was Pope Pius XI inaugurated?

**Question 8**

What was Pope Pius XI's motto?

**Question 9**

What happened when Pope Pius XI was in Bulgaria?

**Text number 5**

On November 30, 1934, he was appointed Apostolic Delegate of Turkey and Greece and Archbishop of Mesembria, Bulgaria. He is thus known to Turkish society, which is predominantly Muslim-dominated, as the "Turkish Pope". Roncalli took up this post in 1935 and used it to help the Jewish underground to rescue thousands of refugees in Europe, leading some to regard him as a righteous pagan (see Pope John XXIII and Judaism). In October 1935 he led Bulgarian pilgrims to Rome and presented them to Pope Pius XI on 14 October.

**Question 0**

When was he appointed Apostolic Delegate for Turkey and Greece?

**Question 1**

He was appointed archbishop of where?

**Question 2**

By what name was he known in the Turkish community?

**Question 3**

When did he take this position?

**Question 4**

To whom did he introduce the Bulgarian pilgrims?

**Question 5**

When was Pope Pius XI appointed Apostolic Delegate for Turkey and Greece?

**Question 6**

Where was Pope Pius XI appointed archbishop?

**Question 7**

What title is Pope Pius XI known by in Turkey?

**Question 8**

When did Pope Pius XI begin his work in Turkey?

**Question 9**

Who did Pope Pius XI use his office to save?

**Text number 6**

In February 1939, he received news from his sisters that his mother was dying. Pope Pius XI died on 10 February 1939. Roncalli was unable to see his mother until the end, as the death of the Pope meant that he had to remain in office until a new Pope was elected. Sadly, she died on 20 February 1939, nine days of mourning for the late Pius XI. Cardinal Eugenio Pacelli sent him a letter, and Roncalli later recalled that it was probably the last letter Pacelli sent before he was elected Pope Pius XII on 2 March 1939. Roncalli expressed his satisfaction at Pacelli's election and listened to the coronation of the new Pope on the radio.

**Question 0**

When did he hear his mother was dying?

**Question 1**

When did Pope Pius XI die?

**Question 2**

When did his mother die?

**Question 3**

Who sent him the letter informing him of his mother's death?

**Question 4**

When was Pope Pius XII elected?

**Question 5**

What did Cardinal Eugenio Pacelli receive in February 1939?

**Question 6**

When did Cardinal Eugenio Pacelli die?

**Question 7**

When did Cardinal Eugenio Pacelli die?

**Question 8**

When was Roncalli elected Pope?

**Question 9**

How did Pope Pius XI keep a record of the election of the new Pope?

**Text number 7**

On 12 January 1953, he was appointed Patriarch of Venice, and Pope Pius XII elevated him to Cardinal Pope of Santa Prisca. Roncalli left France for Venice on 23 February 1953, stopping briefly in Milan and then Rome. On 15 March 1953 he took over his new diocese in Venice. As a mark of his esteem, French President Vincent Auriol claimed the ancient privilege of the French monarchs and presented Roncalli with the red biretta at a ceremony in the Élysée Palace. Around the same time, with the help of Monsignor Bruno Heim, he designed his coat of arms, which features the lion of St Mark on a white background. Auriol also awarded Roncall the honorary title of Commander three months later.

**Question 0**

When was he appointed Patriarch of Venice?

**Question 1**

To what rank did Pope Pius XII elevate him?

**Question 2**

When did he leave France for Venice?

**Question 3**

When did he start his new diocese in Venice?

**Question 4**

Who was the President of France in 1953?

**Question 5**

When was Pope Pius XII appointed Patriarch of Venice?

**Question 6**

To what rank was Pope Pius XII elevated?

**Question 7**

On what day did Pope Pius XII leave France for Venice?

**Question 8**

When did Pope Pius XII take over the diocese of Venice?

**Question 9**

What did the French President give Pope Piux XII as a token of appreciation?

**Text number 8**

His sister Ancilla soon succumbed to stomach cancer in the early 1950s. Roncall's last letter to her was dated 8 November 1953, and he promised to visit her the following week. He was unable to keep his promise, as Ancilla died on 11 November 1953, while he was consecrating a new church in Venice. He attended her funeral in his home town. In his will, around the same time, he mentioned that he wanted to be buried in the crypt of St Mark's in Venice with some of his predecessors and not with his family in Sotto il Monte.

**Question 0**

When was his sister Ancilla diagnosed with stomach cancer?

**Question 1**

When did he send the last letter to his dying sister?

**Question 2**

When did Ancilla die?

**Question 3**

Where did he want to be buried?

**Question 4**

What was Roncalli ill with in the early 1950s?

**Question 5**

Where did Roncall's sister want to be buried in her will?

**Question 6**

Where was Roncall's funeral held?

**Question 7**

When was one of Roncall's predecessors buried?

**Text number 9**

After the death of Pope Pius XII on 9 October 1958, Roncalli followed the funeral live on his last full day in Venice on 11 October. His diary dealt in particular with the funeral and the poor state of the late Pope's body. Roncalli left Venice for the conclave in Rome well aware that he was a papabile,[b] and was elected after eleven rounds of voting to succeed the late Pius XII, so it came as no surprise to him, although he had arrived at the Vatican on a return ticket from Venice.

**Question 0**

When did Pope Pius XII die?

**Question 1**

When was his last full day in Venice?

**Question 2**

Why did Roncalli leave Venice?

**Question 3**

After how many rounds of voting was he elected Pope?

**Question 4**

When did Roncalli die?

**Question 5**

What did Pope Piux XII do on 11 October?

**Question 6**

What was Pope Pius XII so concerned about that he wrote it down?

**Question 7**

When Pope Pius XII left Venice, where was he going?

**Question 8**

How many ballots did Pope Pius XII have when he was elected Pope?

**Text number 10**

Giovanni Battista Montini, Archbishop of Milan, had been considered by many as a possible candidate, but although he was the archbishop of one of the oldest and most important archbishoprics in Italy, he had not yet been made a cardinal. Although his absence from the 1958 conclave did not make him ineligible - under canon law any Catholic male capable of being ordained a priest or bishop can be elected - the College of Cardinals usually chose the new pope from among the cardinals who headed the archdioceses or departments of the Roman Curia attending the papal conclave. In contrast to current practice, cardinals attending at that time did not have to be under 80 years old to vote, there were few cardinals of the Eastern Rite and no cardinals who were only priests at the time of the inauguration.

**Question 0**

Who was the Archbishop of Milan?

**Question 1**

The new popes are chosen from the cardinals who will lead the what?

**Question 2**

When was Montini absent from the conclave?

**Question 3**

Where was the Roman discipline gone in 1958?

**Question 4**

Who can be elected to the College of Cardinals by canon law?

**Question 5**

Where did the College of Cardinals choose the Archbishop of Milan?

**Question 6**

How old did the Archbishop of Milan have to be to hold office?

**Question 7**

What did the cardinals of the Eastern Rite respond to in Italy?

**Text number 11**

Roncalli was invited to the final vote of the conclave at 16.00. He was elected Pope at 16.30 with a total of 38 votes. After the long pontificate of Pope Pius XII, the cardinals chose a man who, because of his advanced age, was expected to be a short-term or "temporary" pope. They wanted to choose a candidate who would do little work during the new pope's term. After the selection, Cardinal Eugene Tisserant asked him ritual questions about whether he would accept and, if so, what name he would take for himself. Roncalli delivered the first of his many surprises when he chose "John" as his royal name. Roncalli's exact words were: "I shall be called John". This was the first time in over 500 years that this name had been chosen; previous popes had avoided using it since the time of Antipope John XXIII several centuries earlier during the Western schism.

**Question 0**

When was the last vote in the conclave?

**Question 1**

How many votes did he have?

**Question 2**

What name did Roncalli choose?

**Question 3**

John had not been the chosen name for how long?

**Question 4**

Who was the last person to choose the name John?

**Question 5**

At what time was John XXIII invited to the final vote of the conclave?

**Question 6**

When was Cardinal Eugene Tisserant elected Pope?

**Question 7**

How many votes did Cardinal Eugene Tisserant get?

**Question 8**

What was Cardinal Eugene Tisserant's assumption because he was older when he was elected?

**Question 9**

What did the other cardinals try to do by electing Cardinal Eugene Tisserant as Pope?

**Text number 12**

John XXIII was by no means a mere "temporary pope", but convened an ecumenical council with great enthusiasm less than ninety years after the first Vatican Council (the predecessor of Vatican I, the Council of Trento, had been held in the 16th century). This decision was announced on 29 January 1959 in the Basilica outside St Paul's Walls. Cardinal Giovanni Battista Montini, who later became Pope Paul VI, remarked to Giulio Bevilacqua that "this holy old boy does not understand what kind of hornet's nest he is stirring up". Vatican II brought changes that shaped the face of Catholicism: a comprehensively renewed liturgy, a stronger emphasis on ecumenism and a new approach to the world.

**Question 0**

What did John XXIII demand?

**Question 1**

When was the decision on this Council taken?

**Question 2**

Where was the decision on this Council taken?

**Question 3**

Who did Cardinal Giovanni Battista Montini later become?

**Question 4**

What did Pope Paul VI demand?

**Question 5**

What changes did the Trento Conference make?

**Question 6**

Who later became Giulio Bevilacqua?

**Question 7**

In which century was Catholicism popular?

**Question 8**

How many years had passed since Giulio Bevilacqua convened the first Vatican Council?

**Text number 13**

John XXIII defended human rights, including those of unborn children and the elderly. He wrote about human rights in his book Pacem in terris. He wrote: "Man has the right to live. He has the right to bodily integrity and to the means necessary for the proper development of life, in particular food, clothing, shelter, health care, rest and, finally, the necessary social services. He is therefore entitled to be cared for if he falls ill; if he is unable to work because of his job; if he is widowed; if he is elderly; if he is forcibly unemployed; or whenever he is deprived of the means of subsistence for reasons beyond his control."

**Question 0**

John XXIII was an advocate for what?

**Question 1**

Where did he write about human rights?

**Question 2**

Who were some of his human rights defenders?

**Question 3**

What were the widows driving?

**Question 4**

Which works written by widows focused on human rights?

**Question 5**

What do widows and widowers say disabled people need most?

**Question 6**

According to widows, which two groups are most in need of services?

**Question 7**

What is one time when widows think the unborn should be cared for?

**Text number 14**

John XXIII continued the gradual reform of the Roman liturgy and published changes that resulted in the Roman Missal of 1962, the last typical edition, which includes the Tridentine Mass, which had been prepared by Pope Pius V at the request of the Council of Trent in 1570 and whose continued use was authorized by Pope Benedict XVI in 2007 under the conditions stated in his motu proprio Summorum Pontificum. In response to the directives of the Second Vatican Council, later editions of the Roman Missal present the 1970 form of the Roman Rite.

**Question 0**

John XXIII continued what gradual reform?

**Question 1**

He published changes that led to what?

**Question 2**

What was founded by Pope Pius V in 1570?

**Question 3**

Pope Benedict XVI gave permission to continue using the Roman Missal in what year?

**Question 4**

When did the Roman rite come to an end?

**Question 5**

What did Pope Benedict XVI do to pursue progressive reform?

**Question 6**

What were the changes brought about by Pope Benedict XVI?

**Question 7**

What was founded by Pope John XXIII in 1570?

**Question 8**

Why did Pope John XXIII introduce the Tridentine Mass?

**Question 9**

What use does Pope Pius V still allow in 2007?

**Text number 15**

On 11 October 1962, the first session of the Second Vatican Council was held in Vatican City. He delivered the Gaudet Mater Ecclesia address, which served as the Council's opening address. The day was essentially about electing members to several Council commissions that would deal with issues raised in the Council. That evening, at the end of the first session, people in St Peter's Square sang and shouted with the aim of getting John XXIII to appear at the window to address them.

**Question 0**

Where was the first session of Vatican II held?

**Question 1**

When was the first session of Vatican II held?

**Question 2**

What speech did he give?

**Question 3**

Why were the people in St Peter's Square singing and shouting?

**Question 4**

Who did Gaudet Mater Eclessia want to see when he was in St Peter's Square?

**Question 5**

When was Gaudet Mater Ecclesia elected at the Vatican II Council?

**Question 6**

What was Gaudet Mater Ecclesia doing that day?

**Question 7**

What were the speeches made by several Council committees?

**Question 8**

What did the public want Gaudet Mater Ecclesia to do when she appeared in the window?

**Text number 16**

The first session ended with a solemn ceremony on 8 December 1962, and the next session is scheduled to take place in 1963 from 12 May to 29 June - this was announced on 12 November 1962. In John XXIII's closing address, there were subtle references to Pope Pius IX, and he had expressed the hope that Pius IX would be beatified and eventually canonised. In his diary during a spiritual retreat in 1959, John XXIII made the following remark: 'I shall always think of Pius IX, of holy and glorious memory, and by imitating him in his sacrifices I should like to be worthy to celebrate his canonisation'.

**Question 0**

Which day's first session ended with a solemn ceremony?

**Question 1**

When was the next session planned?

**Question 2**

When was the next session announced?

**Question 3**

Who did John XXIII want to canonise?

**Question 4**

When was Pope John XXIII canonised?

**Question 5**

When was Pope Pius IX on spiritual retreat?

**Question 6**

What did Pope Pius IX want to be worthy of John XXIII?

**Question 7**

How did Pope Pius IX remember John XXIII?

**Question 8**

When was Pope John XXIII beatified?

**Text number 17**

Pope John XXIII offered to mediate between US President John F. Kennedy and Nikita Khrushchev during the Cuban missile crisis in October 1962. Both men thanked the Pope for his deep commitment to peace. Khrushchev later sent a message through Norman Cousins, expressing his best wishes for the Pope's ill health. John XXIII wrote and personally sent him a message thanking him for the letter. Cousins, meanwhile, travelled to New York and secured John's nomination as Time magazine's Man of the Year. John XXIII became the first pope to receive the title, followed by John Paul II in 1994 and Pope Francis in 2013.

**Question 0**

John XXIII offered to mediate between whom?

**Question 1**

When was the Cuban Missile Crisis?

**Question 2**

Who greeted the Pope's health?

**Question 3**

John XXIII became the first Pope to be given which title?

**Question 4**

Who was the last Pope to be named Man of the Year?

**Question 5**

Who did Pope John Paul II offer to mediate between during the Cuban missile crisis?

**Question 6**

What did Norman Cousins praise Pope John Paul II for?

**Question 7**

Why did JFK send a letter to Pope John Paul II?

**Question 8**

What did Pope John Paul II send to JFK personally?

**Question 9**

What title did Time magazine give JFK in 1994?

**Text number 18**

John XXIII received the Balzan Prize on 10 May 1963 in private at the Vatican, but passed on his achievements to five popes during his lifetime, from Pope Leo XIII to Pius XII. On 11 May, Italian President Antonio Segni formally awarded the Balzan Prize to Pope John XXIII for his commitment to peace. On his way to the official ceremony in his car, he suffered severe stomach pains, but insisted on meeting Segni to receive the prize at the Quirinal Palace because he refused to do so at the Vatican. He said it would have been an insult to honour the office of Pope over the remains of Peter the Crucified. It was the Pope's last public appearance.

**Question 0**

Which award was given to John XXIII on 10 May 1963?

**Question 1**

When was John XXIII awarded the Balzan Prize?

**Question 2**

Who officially awarded the Balzan Prize to the Pope?

**Question 3**

Where did he receive the Balzan Prize?

**Question 4**

Which award was given to Pope Pius XII on 10 May 1963?

**Question 5**

Where did Pope Pius XII receive the Balzan Prize on 10 May 1963?

**Question 6**

What did Pope Pius XII think of receiving the award?

**Question 7**

When did the President of Italy officially award the Balzan Prize to Pope Pius XII?

**Question 8**

What did Pope Pius XII suffer on his way to meet the Italian President?

**Text number 19**

On 25 May 1963, the Pope suffered another haemorrhage and needed several blood transfusions, but the cancer had burst the stomach wall and peritonitis soon set in. Doctors conferred, and John XXIII's assistant Loris F. Capovilla gave him the news that the cancer had done its work and nothing more could be done. Around the same time, his remaining siblings came to see him. By 31 May, it was clear that the cancer had overcome John XXIII's resistance - it had left him in bed.

**Question 0**

What did the Pope suffer on 25 May 1963?

**Question 1**

Who told John XXIII about his cancer?

**Question 2**

When was it clear that cancer had overcome John XXIII's opposition?

**Question 3**

What did Loris F. Capovilla suffer from on 25 May 1963?

**Question 4**

What treatment did he need on 25 May 1963?

**Question 5**

What had happened to Loris F. Capovilla's cancer?

**Question 6**

What could be done to improve the state of the Loris?

**Question 7**

When did it become clear that Loris was losing his battle with stomach cancer?

**Text number 20**

"At 11 o'clock Petrus Canisius Van Lierde, as the Pope's sacristan, was at the bedside of the dying Pope, ready to anoint him. "I was born into a Christian family, humble and poor, but living in the fear of the Lord. My time on earth is coming to an end. But Christ lives and continues his work in the Church. Souls, souls, ut omnes unum sint." Van Lierde then anointed his eyes, ears, mouth, hands and feet. In his emotional state, Van Lierde forgot the correct order of anointing. John XXIII gently helped him before he bid a final farewell to those present.

**Question 0**

Who was at the bedside of the dying Pope?

**Question 1**

Who was John XXIII's papal sacristan?

**Question 2**

When did the Pope say goodbye?

**Question 3**

What kind of family was Petrus Canisius Van Lierde born into?

**Question 4**

What did Van Lierde mention about the work of the church?

**Question 5**

What did John XXIII forget to do when he was overcome by emotion?

**Question 6**

When did Van Lierde say his last goodbye to everyone?

**Question 7**

What did John XXIII anoint?

**Text number 21**

John XXIII died of peritonitis, caused by an abdominal rupture, at 19.49 local time on 3 June 1963 at the age of 81, ending his historic pontificate of four years and seven months. He died just as his memorial mass in St Peter's Square, below, was ending, conducted by Luigi Traglia. After his death, his forehead was ritually tapped to see if he was dead, and prayers were said by those in the room with him. The room was then lit up, telling people what had happened. He was buried on 6 June in the Vatican caves. The prisoners of Regina Coel prison and Mantua prison in Verona donated two wreaths, which were placed on either side of his tomb. On 22 June 1963, the day after his friend and successor Pope Paul VI was elected, he prayed at his tomb.

**Question 0**

Where did John XXIII die?

**Question 1**

On what day did he die?

**Question 2**

How old was John XXIII when he died?

**Question 3**

Who celebrated mass for him in the square below?

**Question 4**

On what day was he buried?

**Question 5**

Where did Luigi Traglia die?

**Question 6**

When did Luigi Traglia die?

**Question 7**

What was done to Luigi Traglia's forehead to see if he was dead?

**Question 8**

Where was Luigi Traglia buried?

**Question 9**

When did John XXIII pray at the tomb of Luigi Traglia?

**Text number 22**

On 3 December 1963, US President Lyndon B. Johnson posthumously awarded him the Presidential Medal of Freedom, the highest civilian award in the United States, in recognition of the good relations between Pope John XXIII and the United States of America. In a speech on December 6, 1963, Johnson said, "I have also decided to award the Presidential Medal of Freedom posthumously to another noble man whose death we mourned six months ago: His Holiness, Pope John XXIII. He was a man of simple birth, simple faith and simple charity. In this lofty office, he was nevertheless a gentle pastor. He believed in conversation and persuasion. He had a deep respect for human dignity. He gave the world immortal preaching about human rights, about people's duties to one another and their obligation to strive to create a world community in which all can live in peace and brotherly friendship. His goodness transcended time and warmed the hearts of people of all nations and religions".

**Question 0**

Who awarded him the posthumous Presidential Medal of Freedom?

**Question 1**

When was he awarded by President Johnson?

**Question 2**

What is the Presidential Medal of Freedom?

**Question 3**

When did President Johnson give a speech to John XXIII?

**Question 4**

What did Pope John XXIII grant Lyndon B Johnson?

**Question 5**

When was President Johnson awarded the prize?

**Question 6**

Why did the Pope give this award to Lyndon B. Johnson?

**Question 7**

When did John XXIII give a speech to President Johnson?

**Question 8**

How Pope John XXIII described Lynden B. Johnson?

**Text number 23**

He was affectionately known as "Good Pope John". His canonisation was initiated under the leadership of Pope Paul VI at the last session of the Second Vatican Council on 18 November 1965, together with the canonisation of Pope Pius XII. On 3 September 2000, Pope John Paul II proclaimed John XXIII "blessed" alongside Pope Pius IX, the penultimate step on the road to sainthood after the miracle of the healing of a sick woman. He was the first Pope since Pope Pius X to receive this honour. After his beatification, his body was moved from its original burial place in the caves below the Vatican to the altar of St Jerome and placed on display for the veneration of the faithful.

**Question 0**

By what name was he also known?

**Question 1**

Who opened his canonisation case?

**Question 2**

When was Pope John XXIII considered "blessed"?

**Question 3**

Who declared him "blessed"?

**Question 4**

Who was the last pope before John XXIII to receive this title?

**Question 5**

When was Pope John Paul II declared "beatified"?

**Question 6**

By what name was Pope John Paul II known?

**Question 7**

Where was Pope John Paul II taken after his beatification?

**Question 8**

Who opened the canonisation case of Pope John Paul II?

**Question 9**

On which occasion was the canonisation of Pope John Paul II opened?

**Text number 24**

The 50th anniversary of his death was celebrated on 3 June 2013 by Pope Francis, who visited his tomb and prayed there, after which he addressed the gathered crowd and spoke about the late Pope. The people who gathered at the tomb were from Bergamo, the province where the late Pope was from. A month later, on 5 July 2013, Pope Francis accepted Pope John XXIII for canonisation, together with Pope John Paul II, without the traditionally required second miracle. Instead, Pope Francis based his decision on the merits of John XXIII during the Second Vatican Council. On Sunday 27 April 2014, John XXIII and Pope John Paul II were canonised on Divine Mercy Sunday.

**Question 0**

When was the 50th anniversary of his death?

**Question 1**

Who celebrated their 50th birthday?

**Question 2**

Where did the people gathered at his grave come from?

**Question 3**

When did Pope Francis approve John XXIII for canonisation?

**Question 4**

On what day were John XXIII and Pope John Paul II declared saints?

**Question 5**

When was the 50th anniversary of Pope Francis' death?

**Question 6**

Where is Pope Francis from?

**Question 7**

What did Pope John Paul II approve of Pope Francis on 5 July 2013?

**Question 8**

On what did Pope John Paul II base his decision to canonise John XXIII?

**Question 9**

What were Pope Francis and Bergamo proclaimed on Sunday 27 April 2014?

**Document number 287**

**Text number 0**

Time has long been a central object of study in religion, philosophy and science, but defining it in a way that is applicable to all disciplines without circularity has consistently eluded researchers. However, in various fields, such as business, industry, sport, science and the performing arts, the concept of time has been incorporated into their systems of measurement. Some simple definitions of time include 'time is what clocks measure', which is a problematically vague and self-referential definition where the device used to measure an object is used to define the object, and 'time is what prevents everything from happening at the same time', which has no substantive meaning when not defining simultaneity in the context of the finite nature of human sensations, perception of events and their perception.

**Question 0**

In which areas has time long been an important subject of research?

**Question 1**

In which sectors, such as business, industry, sport, science and the performing arts, do measurement systems include some concept of what?

**Question 2**

What is an example of a simple definition of time?

**Question 3**

Which three sectors generally support the performing arts?

**Question 4**

In which sectors are measuring systems used to check the weight of products?

**Question 5**

What are the rules of sport in general?

**Question 6**

What does science use to test a hypothesis?

**Question 7**

What do athletes need to wear to be aware of where their teammates are in the game?

**Question 8**

In areas such as business, industry, sport, science and the performing arts, clocks incorporate some notion of what?

**Question 9**

What prevents everything from happening at different times?

**Question 10**

In which areas does the measurement system include some notion of clocks?

**Question 11**

What has long been a major area of research in the field of human perception?

**Question 12**

What does time measure?

**Text number 1**

Many prominent philosophers share two opposing views of time. One view sees time as part of the basic structure of the universe - an event-independent dimension in which events occur in sequence. Sir Isaac Newton held this realistic view, which is why it is sometimes called Newtonian time. According to the opposing view, time does not refer to any 'container' through which events and objects 'move', nor to any entity that 'flows', but is instead part of the basic intellectual structure (along with space and number) within which humans organise and compare events. This second view, in the tradition of Gottfried Leibniz and Immanuel Kant, holds that time is neither an event nor a thing, and therefore cannot be measured or travelled.

**Question 0**

According to one of the most important views of time, time is part of the basic structure of what?

**Question 1**

A realistic view of time is sometimes called a what?

**Question 2**

Where does time belong according to the opposite view of time?

**Question 3**

Who disagrees with the structure of the universe?

**Question 4**

In what order did Gottfried Leibniz think events happen?

**Question 5**

What time period did Gottfried Leibniz believe Sir Isaac Newton was a follower of?

**Question 6**

How was Immanuel Kant described, because he also believed in Newtonian time?

**Question 7**

What did Sir Issac Newton believe that time cannot be used for?

**Question 8**

One of the main perspectives on time is that time is part of the view of what?

**Question 9**

What is the truest concept of time sometimes called?

**Question 10**

Where does the opposing view of time place the universe?

**Question 11**

Who supported the opposite view?

**Question 12**

Who thinks that time is neither a structure nor a view?

**Text number 2**

Time is one of the seven basic physical quantities in both the International System of Units and the International System of Magnitude. Time is used to define other quantities, such as speed, so defining time in terms of such quantities would lead to a circular definition. The operational definition of time, which states that the observation of a given number of repetitions of one or another standard cyclic event (such as the passage of a freely swinging pendulum) constitutes one standard unit, such as a second, is very useful both in advanced experiments and in everyday life. The operational definition ignores the question of whether, in addition to the computation mentioned above, there is something called time that passes and can be measured. The study of the unified continuum called spacetime brings questions of space into the realm of questions of time, which go back to the work of early students of natural philosophy.

**Question 0**

Time is one of how many fundamental quantities in physics?

**Question 1**

Time is one of the fundamental quantities of physics in which two systems?

**Question 2**

What is an example of a quantity mentioned in the paragraph that is defined in terms of time?

**Question 3**

Studies on what brought space issues to time issues?

**Question 4**

Philosophy is one of how many basic dimensions of physics?

**Question 5**

In which two systems is philosophy considered the fundamental physical quantity?

**Question 6**

What other philosophy is used to define?

**Question 7**

What kinds of tests can be used to understand philosophy?

**Question 8**

Who was the first to use philosophy to understand everyday life?

**Question 9**

Philosophy is one of how many basic dimensions of physics?

**Question 10**

Philosophy is one of the fundamental dimensions of physics in which two systems?

**Question 11**

What is an example of a quantity mentioned in the paragraph that philosophy is used to define?

**Question 12**

Studies on what brought space issues to philosophy issues?

**Question 13**

Where do the questions about speed come from?

**Text number 3**

Measuring time has employed scientists and technologists, and has been a primary motivator in navigation and astronomy. Periodic events and periodic motion have long served as standards for units of time. Examples include the apparent movement of the sun in the sky, the phases of the moon, the swing of a pendulum and the heartbeat. Today, the international unit of time, the second, is defined by measuring the electronic transition frequency of caesium atoms (see below). Time also has a significant social value, with an economic value ('time is money') and a personal value, as it is known that each day and each person's lifetime is limited.

**Question 0**

What has been the main motivation behind astronomy and navigation?

**Question 1**

Periodic events and periodic motion have served as standards for what?

**Question 2**

What is the current international unit of time?

**Question 3**

The electronic transition frequency of one element determines the other?

**Question 4**

Time has personal value because it is aware of its limitations, where?

**Question 5**

Which groups have you worked with in understanding people's life span?

**Question 6**

How important is a strong economy?

**Question 7**

How do you define the method of heartbeat monitoring?

**Question 8**

What do caesium atoms do to make them shorter?

**Question 9**

Why do scientists want to study caesium atoms?

**Question 10**

What has been the primary motivation in the time units?

**Question 11**

What periodic events and transition frequency have served as standards?

**Question 12**

What is the current national unit of time?

**Question 13**

Why does time have international value?

**Question 14**

What is an example of technology?

**Text number 4**

The measurement of time, chronometry, takes two forms: the calendar is a mathematical tool for organising time intervals and the clock is a physical mechanism that counts the passage of time. In daily life, the clock is used for periods of less than 24 hours, while the calendar is used for periods of more than 24 hours. Personal electronic devices increasingly display both calendars and clocks simultaneously. The number (as on a clock face or calendar) that marks the time or date of a particular event is obtained by calculating a central reference point (fiducial epoch).

**Question 0**

What is the mathematical tool used to organise time intervals?

**Question 1**

What is the physical instrument that tracks the passage of time?

**Question 2**

What tool is used in everyday life?

**Question 3**

Which instrument is used for periods of more than 24 hours?

**Question 4**

How do you get a number that marks an event?

**Question 5**

How long does a chronometer usually show the reference point?

**Question 6**

What do fiducial epochs look like at the same time?

**Question 7**

What physical mechanism is used to count periods of time longer than 24 hours?

**Question 8**

Which organisational mathematics tool is used for a period of less than 24 hours?

**Question 9**

What do people usually carry with them all the time?

**Question 10**

What is the mathematical tool used to arrange the time intervals of clocks?

**Question 11**

What is the physical means of tracking the progress of the points?

**Question 12**

Which tool is used for periods longer than the interval?

**Question 13**

How do you get a number that marks the occurrence of an interval?

**Question 14**

What has three different tenses?

**Text number 5**

Artefacts from the Palaeolithic period suggest that the moon was used to tell time as early as 6000 years ago. Lunar calendars were among the first to use either 12 or 13 months (either 354 or 384 days). Without intercalation, which would add days or months to some years, the seasons would drift rapidly in a calendar based on 12 months alone. In Lunisolar calendars, a thirteenth month is added to some years to make up the difference between a full year (now known to be about 365.24 days) and a year of only twelve months. The numbers twelve and thirteen became prominent in many cultures, at least partly because of this relationship between months and years. Other early forms of calendar date back to Mesoamerica, particularly the ancient Mayan civilisation. These calendars were based on religious and astronomical elements, with 18 months per year and 20 days per month.

**Question 0**

Which artefacts from which period suggest that the moon was used to calculate time some 6 000 years ago?

**Question 1**

Which calendars were among the first to appear?

**Question 2**

How long were the original lunar calendars?

**Question 3**

Where do some other early calendar forms come from?

**Question 4**

How many months were there in a year in the original Mayan calendars?

**Question 5**

During which period did the Mesoamerican period appear?

**Question 6**

When did the Mayan civilisation first appear?

**Question 7**

How many days did it take to date the Palaeolithic artefacts?

**Question 8**

How many objects were found that linked the moon to Mayan culture?

**Question 9**

Which culture was the first to create the artefacts that were discovered?

**Question 10**

Which artefacts from which period suggest that the moon was used to calculate time about 12 years ago?

**Question 11**

Which calendars were among the last to appear?

**Question 12**

How long were the original lunar and solar calendars?

**Question 13**

Where do some of the other early monthly forms come from?

**Question 14**

How many seasons were there in a year in the original Mayan calendars?

**Text number 6**

The most accurate timekeeping device in the ancient world was a water clock, or klepsydra, one of which was found in the tomb of the Egyptian pharaoh Amenhotep I (1525-1504 BC). They could be used to measure hours at night, but required manual maintenance to replenish the water flow. The ancient Greeks and Chaldeans (south-eastern Mesopotamia) regularly kept time-keeping records, which were an essential part of their astronomical observations. Arab inventors and engineers in particular developed the use of water clocks until the Middle Ages. Chinese inventors and engineers invented the first mechanical clocks in the 11th century, which were controlled by the escapement.

**Question 0**

What was the most accurate clock-like device in the ancient world?

**Question 1**

In the tomb of which pharaoh was a klepsyrda found?

**Question 2**

Which inventors made significant improvements to the water clock up to the Middle Ages?

**Question 3**

Which engineers invented the first mechanical clocks?

**Question 4**

When were the first mechanical watches created?

**Question 5**

What device was invented by the ancient Greeks?

**Question 6**

What mechanism was used to replenish the water in the water clock?

**Question 7**

What was another term used for a mechanical clock?

**Question 8**

Why did the Chinese keep chronological records in the 1100s?

**Question 9**

How long did the ancient Greeks spend making improvements to the water clock?

**Question 10**

What was the most accurate clock-like device in the Chaldea?

**Question 11**

In the tomb of which Greek was a klepsyrda found?

**Question 12**

which inventors made significant improvements to the water clock in the ancient world?

**Question 13**

Which engineers invented the first clocks?

**Question 14**

When were the first water bells created?

**Text number 7**

The hourglass uses the flow of sand to measure the passage of time. They were used for navigation. Ferdinand Magellan used 18 hourglasses in each ship on his circumnavigation of the world (1522). Joss sticks and candles were and still are commonly used to measure time in temples and churches around the world. Water bells and later mechanical clocks were used in medieval monasteries and convents to mark events. Richard of Wallingford (1292-1336), Abbot of St Alban's Abbey, famously built a mechanical clock as an astronomical orrery around 1330. Galileo Galilei, and in particular Christiaan Huygens, made great advances in accurate timekeeping with the invention of pendulum clocks and the minute hand invented by Jost Burg.

**Question 0**

Which device uses sand flow to measure time?

**Question 1**

How many hourglasses did Magellan use on each ship during his famous circumnavigation of the world?

**Question 2**

What method did temples and churches use to measure time?

**Question 3**

Which abbot of St Alban's Abbey built a mechanical clock around 1330?

**Question 4**

Who is credited with inventing the minute hand?

**Question 5**

What did Rikhard of Wallingford use to orbit the Earth?

**Question 6**

In what year did Ferdinand Magellan build the mechanical clock?

**Question 7**

How many inventions did Galileo make?

**Question 8**

Where are pendulum clocks used today and in the past to measure time?

**Question 9**

Where are the temples and churches that use pendulum clocks to measure time?

**Question 10**

Which device uses minutes to measure time?

**Question 11**

How many hourglasses did Galileo Galilei use on each ship during his famous circumnavigation of the world?

**Question 12**

What method did temples and churches use to measure the earth?

**Question 13**

Which abbot of St Alban's Abbey built a mechanical clock around 1292?

**Question 14**

Who made great strides in candles?

**Text number 8**

The most accurate timekeeping devices are atomic clocks, accurate to millions of years per second, and are used to calibrate other clocks and timekeeping devices. Atomic clocks use the frequency of the electronic transitions of certain atoms to measure a second. One of the most commonly used atoms is cesium, and most modern atomic clocks probe cesium with microwaves to determine the frequency of these electron oscillations. Since 1967, the International System of Measurement has based the second, a unit of time, on the properties of cesium atoms. According to the SI definition, a second is 9 192 631 770 radiation cycles, corresponding to the transition between the spin energy levels of the two electrons in the ground state of a 133Cs atom.

**Question 0**

Which timekeeping devices are the most accurate?

**Question 1**

What method do atomic clocks use to measure seconds?

**Question 2**

Which system bases its time unit on the properties of caesium?

**Question 3**

How long has the international system of measurement been based on caesium?

**Question 4**

What year were caesium atoms discovered?

**Question 5**

What do microwaves do most accurately?

**Question 6**

What microwaves are also used for calibration?

**Question 7**

Which system bases its time unit on the properties of microwaves?

**Question 8**

How many radiation cycles are there in microwaves?

**Question 9**

Which timekeeping devices are the most inaccurate?

**Question 10**

What method do atomic clocks use to measure cycles?

**Question 11**

Which system bases its time unit on the properties of oscillations?

**Question 12**

How long has the international system of measurement been based on seconds to years?

**Question 13**

How does cesium deine second?

**Text number 9**

Greenwich Mean Time (GMT) is an older standard, introduced on British railways in 1847. Telescopes were used instead of atomic clocks, and GMT was calibrated to solar midnight at the Royal Observatory at Greenwich in the UK. Universal Time (UT) is the modern term for the international telescope-based system adopted by the International Astronomical Union to replace Greenwich Mean Time in 1928. Observations at the Greenwich Observatory itself ceased in 1954, although the position is still used as the basis for the coordinate system. Since the Earth's rotation time is not completely constant, the duration of a second would vary if it were calibrated to a telescope-based standard such as GMT or UT, where a second is defined as a fraction of a day or year. The terms "GMT" and "Greenwich Mean Time" are sometimes used informally to refer to UT or UTC.

**Question 0**

What was the standard of the time when British Railways started?

**Question 1**

When did British Railways introduce GMT?

**Question 2**

GMT used what instead of atomic clocks?

**Question 3**

When were observations at the Greenwich Observatory stopped?

**Question 4**

The terms GMT and Greenwich Mean Time are also used informally to refer to what?

**Question 5**

In what year did the British railways start operating?

**Question 6**

What did the British railways stop doing in 1954?

**Question 7**

What replaced Greenwich in the Middle Ages in 1847?

**Question 8**

How standard is the atomic clock?

**Question 9**

What happens when the atomic clock is not constant?

**Question 10**

What time standard was established by the International Astronomical Union?

**Question 11**

When did the International Astronomical Union introduce GMT?

**Question 12**

What did the International Astronomical Union use instead of atomic clocks?

**Question 13**

When did observations at the Greenwich Observatory start?

**Question 14**

The term calibrated is also used informally to refer to what?

**Text number 10**

Many prominent philosophers share two different views of time. One view sees time as part of the basic structure of the universe, a dimension in which events take place in succession. Sir Isaac Newton held this realistic view, which is why it is sometimes called Newtonian time. According to the opposing view, time does not refer to any real dimension through which events and objects 'move', nor to any entity that 'flows', but is rather an intellectual concept (along with space and number) that allows people to organise and compare events. This second view, in the tradition of Gottfried Leibniz and Immanuel Kant, holds that space and time 'do not exist in themselves, but ... are the result of the way we represent things', since we can only know objects as they appear to us.

**Question 0**

How many main views do many philosophers share?

**Question 1**

A realistic view is that time is part of the basic structure of what?

**Question 2**

A realist view is sometimes called a what?

**Question 3**

The opposite view is that time is an intellectual concept that allows people to what?

**Question 4**

How many perspectives are there on the different dimensions?

**Question 5**

Gottfried Leibniz believed that time was part of the basic structure of what?

**Question 6**

What does a realistic view say does not exist by itself?

**Question 7**

Where did Sir Isaac Newton believe time and space came from?

**Question 8**

What did Sir Isaac Newton believe was the only way we could feel objects?

**Question 9**

How many head views divide many episodes?

**Question 10**

Who supported the third view?

**Question 11**

What is the second name for the second view?

**Question 12**

What does the third view entail?

**Question 13**

Who believes in the third view?

**Text number 11**

The Vedas, the earliest texts of Indian philosophy and Hindu philosophy, dating from the late 2nd millennium BC. , describe an ancient Hindu cosmology in which the universe goes through repeated cycles of creation, destruction and rebirth, each lasting 4320 million years. Ancient Greek philosophers such as Parmenides and Heraclitus wrote essays on the nature of time. In Timaeus, Plato identified time with the duration of the movement of celestial bodies. Aristotle, in Book IV of Physica, defined time as 'the number of motions before and after'.

**Question 0**

What are the earliest texts in Indian/Indian philosophy?

**Question 1**

How long ago were the earliest texts in Indian/Indian philosophy dated?

**Question 2**

According to ancient Hindu texts, how long does each cycle of creation and destruction of the universe last?

**Question 3**

Which ancient Greek philosophers wrote essays on the concept of time?

**Question 4**

In which book did Aristotle define time as "the number of movements in relation to the number of times before and after"?

**Question 5**

How long has Timaeus been around?

**Question 6**

In what year did Plato write Book IV of Physica?

**Question 7**

What cycles did Aristotle write about in Timaeus?

**Question 8**

Which Greek philosophers wrote the Vedas?

**Question 9**

What did Hundu's cosmology equate time with?

**Question 10**

What are the earliest texts of Heraclitus' philosophy?

**Question 11**

How long ago were the earliest texts of Heraclitus' philosophy written?

**Question 12**

How long does each cycle of creation and destruction of the universe last, according to ancient Indian texts?

**Question 13**

Which ancient Indian philosophers wrote essays on the concept of time?

**Question 14**

In which book did Paramenides define time as "the number of movements in relation to the number of times before and after"?

**Text number 12**

In Book 11 of his Confessions, Saint Augustine of Hippo reflects on the nature of time and asks, "What then is time? If no one asks me, I know; if I want to explain it to the questioner, I do not know." He begins to define time in terms of what it is not rather than what it is, an approach similar to other negative definitions. Augustine, however, ends up calling time a "distortion" of the mind (Confessions 11.26), by which we simultaneously grasp the past in memory, the present in attention, and the future in anticipation.

**Question 0**

Who comments on the nature of time in Book 11 of his Confessions?

**Question 1**

In what way does St Augustine of Hippo begin to define time?

**Question 2**

What does Augustine call time in Confessions 11.26?

**Question 3**

How is memory defined?

**Question 4**

How does St Augustine define memory?

**Question 5**

In which book does St Augustine discuss the function of memory?

**Question 6**

What does St Augustine say when someone asks him about memory?

**Question 7**

Which also takes a similar approach to defining memory?

**Question 8**

Who comments on the nature of time in Book 26 of his Confessions?

**Question 9**

In what way does St Augustine of Hippo begin to define memory?

**Question 10**

What does Augustine call memory in Confessions 11.26?

**Question 11**

Who calls memory a distortion of the mind?

**Question 12**

Who will reflect on the nature of the approaches?

**Text number 13**

In his Critique of Pure Reason, Immanuel Kant described time as an a priori intuition that allows us (together with another a priori intuition, space) to understand sensory experience. Kant does not treat space and time as substances, but rather both are elements of a systematic mental framework that necessarily structure the experience of any rational agent or perceptual subject. Kant conceived of time as a fundamental part of the abstract conceptual framework, together with space and number, within which we organise events, determine their duration and compare the movements of objects. In this view, time does not refer to any entity that 'flows', through which objects 'move' or that is a 'container' for events. Spatial measurements are used to quantify the extent of objects and the distances between them, and temporal measurements are used to quantify the duration of events and the durations between them. Kant called time the purest possible pure schema of a concept or category.

**Question 0**

Where did Immanuel Kant describe time as an a priori intuition that allows humanity to understand sensory experience?

**Question 1**

What did Kant describe space and time to be?

**Question 2**

Kant thought time was an essential part of what?

**Question 3**

What kind of measurements are used to determine the duration of events?

**Question 4**

What kind of measurements are used to determine distances between objects?

**Question 5**

How did Immanuel Kant describe the mind?

**Question 6**

According to Immanuel Kant, what does the mind allow us to do?

**Question 7**

Where does the mind belong?

**Question 8**

What did Kant also think the mind was part of?

**Question 9**

According to Kant, how do we process our minds?

**Question 10**

Where did Immanuel Kant describe measurement as an a priori intuition that allows humanity to understand sensory experience?

**Question 11**

What did Kant describe measurement and time to be?

**Question 12**

Kant saw measurement as a fundamental part of what?

**Question 13**

What kind of measurements are used to determine the number of events?

**Question 14**

What types of measurements are used to determine the distance between measurements?

**Text number 14**

According to Martin Heidegger, we do not exist in time, we are time. The relation to the past is therefore the present's awareness that we have been, which allows the past to exist in the present. Relation to the future is a state of anticipation of a possible possibility, task or commitment. It is related to the human tendency to care and be concerned, which causes a "being ahead of oneself" when thinking about a future event. Therefore, this concern about a possible event also allows the future to exist in the present moment. The present moment becomes an experience that is qualitative rather than quantitative. Heidegger seems to think that in this way the linear relation to time or temporal existence is broken or transcended. We are not stuck in successive time. We are able to remember the past and project into the future - we have a kind of accidental access to our representation of temporal existence; we can step out of (ecstatic) sequential time in our thoughts.

**Question 0**

Who suggested that humanity does not exist in time, but is time?

**Question 1**

A relationship with the future is a state of anticipating what?

**Question 2**

What is considered a qualitative rather than a quantitative experience?

**Question 3**

According to Heidegger, what can we do with our thoughts?

**Question 4**

Who would have thought that people are the opportunities they are looking for?

**Question 5**

Linear relationship in time is what condition?

**Question 6**

How is the past defined, rather than quantified?

**Question 7**

What is broken when we are stuck in secular time?

**Question 8**

What can we do when we are stuck in secular time?

**Question 9**

Who suggested that humanity does not exist in the present, but is the present?

**Question 10**

What is considered a quantitative rather than a qualitative experience?

**Question 11**

What can we do in the present, according to Heldegger?

**Question 12**

Who said we won't exist in the future?

**Question 13**

What can we forget?

**Text number 15**

Special relativity is conveniently formulated in Minkowski spacetime, a mathematical structure that combines three spatial dimensions and one time dimension. In this formalism, distances in space can be measured in terms of how long it takes light to travel that distance, for example, a light-year is a measure of distance, and a metre is now defined in terms of how far light travels in a given time. In Minkowski spacetime, two events are separated by an invariant interval, which can be either spatial, light-like or time-like. Events with a time-like distance cannot be simultaneous in any frame of reference, but their distance must have a temporal component (and possibly a spatial component). Events with a spatial difference are simultaneous in some frame of reference, and there is no frame of reference in which they do not have a spatial difference. Different observers may calculate different distances and different time intervals between two events, but the invariant interval between the events is independent of the observer (and his speed).

**Question 0**

Minkowski's spacetime combines the three dimensions of space and what?

**Question 1**

How can Minkowski spacetime be used to measure distances in space?

**Question 2**

What is the difference between the two events in Minkowski's space-time?

**Question 3**

The invariant interval between events is independent of what?

**Question 4**

In Minkowski space-time, the invariant interval separating two events can be what?

**Question 5**

In Minkowski's space-time, where are light years associated?

**Question 6**

How are objects in space measured?

**Question 7**

How are independent observers distinguished from each other?

**Question 8**

What properties apply to objects in space?

**Question 9**

What events with a time-like difference are always in some frame of reference?

**Question 10**

Minkowski's space-time combines the three dimensions of time?

**Question 11**

How can time be measured in Minkowski space-time?

**Question 12**

What links the two Minkowski space-age events?

**Question 13**

What is invariant interval is independent?

**Question 14**

What can the same observer count?

**Text number 16**

In non-relativistic classical mechanics, Newton's concept of "relative, apparent and common time" can be used to formulate a recipe for synchronising clocks. Events observed by two different observers in motion relative to each other produce a mathematical concept of time that works well enough to describe the everyday phenomena of most people. In the late 19th century, physicists encountered problems with the classical concept of time in the context of the behaviour of electricity and magnetism. Einstein solved these problems by invoking the clock synchronisation method, which used the constant and finite speed of light as the maximum speed of the signal. This led directly to the result that observers in motion relative to each other measure different elapsed times for the same event.

**Question 0**

What Newtonian concept can be used to formulate the idea of synchronising clocks?

**Question 1**

In which century did physicists encounter problems in understanding time?

**Question 2**

Which two phenomena caused physicists problems in understanding time in the late 19th century?

**Question 3**

Which famous scientist solved these questions?

**Question 4**

In what year did Einstein encounter problems using electricity?

**Question 5**

Whose concept can be used to synchronise electricity use?

**Question 6**

What did physicists use to solve the problems of electricity synchronisation?

**Question 7**

What did Newton lead to by using the speed of light?

**Question 8**

What Einsteinian concept can be used to synchronise electricity in classical mechanics?

**Question 9**

What Newtonian concept can be used to formulate the idea of understanding clocks?

**Question 10**

In which century did physicists encounter problems in understanding electricity?

**Question 11**

Which famous scientist struggled with these questions?

**Question 12**

Which two phenomena caused physicists problems in understanding clocks in the late 19th century?

**Question 13**

How did Einstein solve the difference between two different observers?

**Text number 17**

Time has historically been closely linked to space, and in Einstein's special theory of relativity and general relativity, time and space merge into space-time. According to these theories, the concept of time depends on the spatial frame of reference of the observer, and human perception and measurement by measuring instruments such as clocks differ between observers in relative motion. For example, if a spacecraft carrying a clock is flying through space at (very close to) the speed of light, its crew will not notice the change in the speed of time on board because everything traveling at the same speed will slow down at the same speed (including the clock, the crew's thought processes, and their body functions). However, to a stationary observer watching the spacecraft fly by, the spacecraft will appear flat in its direction of travel, and the clock on board the spacecraft will appear to be moving very slowly.

**Question 0**

Historically, time has been closely linked to what?

**Question 1**

Where in Einstein's two theories do time and space merge into space-time?

**Question 2**

According to Einstein's two theories of relativity, the concept of time depends on what?

**Question 3**

The crew of a spacecraft travelling at nearly the speed of light doesn't notice a change in where?

**Question 4**

What does the above spacecraft look like to an observer standing still?

**Question 5**

What is the crew's thinking about in general?

**Question 6**

What is it called when a spacecraft flies in space?

**Question 7**

What do the thought processes of the space crew depend on?

**Question 8**

In a fly-through, what makes the crew look flattened against each other?

**Question 9**

What change does an observer not notice when watching a spacecraft flyby?

**Question 10**

Historically, what has been associated with watches?

**Question 11**

Where in Einstein's two theories do time and clocks merge with space-time?

**Question 12**

According to Einstein's two theories of relativity, what depends on the concept of clocks?

**Question 13**

The crew of a spacecraft travelling at close to the speed of sound will not notice a change in where?

**Question 14**

What does a spacecraft look like to an observer travelling at the same speed?

**Text number 18**

On the other hand, the crew of the spacecraft also perceives the observer as slowed down and flattened relative to the spacecraft's direction of travel, as both are moving very close to the speed of light relative to each other. Because the universe outside the spacecraft appears flattened to the spacecraft's eyes, the crew perceives that they are travelling rapidly between regions of space that are (to a stationary observer) many light years apart. This is reconciled by the fact that the crew's perception of time differs from that of the stationary observer; what seems like seconds to the crew may seem like hundreds of years to the stationary observer. In both cases, however, the causality remains unchanged: the past is the set of events that can send light signals to the entity, and the future is the set of events to which the entity can send light signals.

**Question 0**

How will the crew of the spacecraft react to a stationary observer?

**Question 1**

The crew's perception of what is different from that of a stationary observer?

**Question 2**

What the crew perceives as seconds might be how long for a stationary observer?

**Question 3**

What remains unchanged for both the spacecraft crew and the stationary observer?

**Question 4**

How does the crew see the future?

**Question 5**

Where does the future look flat and slow according to the crew?

**Question 6**

Why does the future look like this for the crew?

**Question 7**

Why does the crew believe that the universe moves slowly?

**Question 8**

How long would it take a spaceship to travel across the universe?

**Question 9**

How does the crew of a spacecraft react to a travelling observer?

**Question 10**

The crew's perception of what is different about the ship?

**Question 11**

What the crew perceives as seconds may be how long a time for a mobile observer?

**Question 12**

What remains unchanged for both the spacecraft crew and the mobile observer?

**Question 13**

What is the set of events to which a moving observer can send light signals?

**Text number 19**

Einstein showed in his thought experiments that people travelling at different speeds who agree on cause and effect measure the time differences between events differently and can even detect a different temporal order between events that are not causally related. Although these effects are typically minor in human experience, the effect becomes much more pronounced when objects move at speeds approaching the speed of light. Many subatomic particles are at relative rest for only a fraction of a second in the laboratory, but some particles moving close to the speed of light can be measured to travel farther and stay at rest for much longer than expected (the muon is one example). According to special relativity, in the frame of reference for a fast particle, it exists on average for a constant amount of time, called its average lifetime, and the distance it travels in this time is zero because its speed is zero. For a particle at rest, time appears to "slow down". For a particle with a high velocity, distances appear to shorten. Einstein showed how both temporal and spatial dimensions can be altered (or "distorted") by high-speed motion.

**Question 0**

Who showed in his thought experiments that people travelling at different speeds measure time differently?

**Question 1**

In which case will these effects become much clearer?

**Question 2**

How long do most subatomic particles exist in the laboratory?

**Question 3**

Einstein showed how what can be changed by a quick movement?

**Question 4**

Which subatomic particle did Einstein discover?

**Question 5**

What is slowing down the framework for spatial dementia?

**Question 6**

What Einstein showed that light can be distorted?

**Question 7**

What is the speed of a dimension when it is at rest?

**Question 8**

What seems to shorten in the presence of a spatial dimension?

**Question 9**

Who showed in his thought experiments that people moving at different speeds measure light differently?

**Question 10**

In which case do these effects become much more relative?

**Question 11**

How long are most subatomic particles in the warp?

**Question 12**

Einstein showed how solid particles can change what?

**Question 13**

What is there in the laboratory for a second?

**Text number 20**

Time seems to have a direction - the past is behind, fixed and unchanging, while the future is ahead and not necessarily fixed. However, the laws of physics do not, for the most part, define the arrow of time, but allow any process to proceed both forwards and backwards. This is usually a consequence of modelling time as a parameter in the system under analysis, where there is no 'real time': the direction of the arrow of time is sometimes arbitrary. Examples include the second law of thermodynamics, which states that entropy must increase with time (see Entropy); the cosmological arrow of time pointing away from the Big Bang, CPT symmetry and the radiating arrow of time due to the fact that light travels only forward in time (see Light cone). In particle physics, the violation of CP symmetry implies that in order to preserve CPT symmetry, there should be a small counterbalancing time asymmetry, as noted above. The standard description of measurement in quantum mechanics is also time asymmetric (see Measurement in quantum mechanics).

**Question 0**

Which laws do not define the arrow of time?

**Question 1**

The direction of the arrow of time is sometimes what?

**Question 2**

According to which law must entropy increase over time?

**Question 3**

What violation implies that there should be a small balancing time asymmetry?

**Question 4**

What is the standard description of measurement in quantum mechanics?

**Question 5**

In which directions do the laws of entropy allow light to travel?

**Question 6**

What does quantum mechanics determine about entropy?

**Question 7**

What does quantum mechanics say you need to store?

**Question 8**

According to which law must the CPT symmetry increase over time?

**Question 9**

What should particle physics be about to preserve entropy?

**Question 10**

Which laws define the arrow of time?

**Question 11**

The direction of the past is sometimes what?

**Question 12**

What law says that entropy must increase in the past?

**Question 13**

Which violation implies that there should be a small counterbalancing diffection asymmetry?

**Question 14**

What is the standard description of direction in quantum mechanics?

**Text number 21**

In particular, Stephen Hawking has explored the link between time and the Big Bang. In his book A Brief History of Time and elsewhere, Hawking says that even if time did not begin with the Big Bang and there was another time frame before the Big Bang, no information about what happened then would be available to us, and nothing that happened then would affect the current time frame. Sometimes Hawking has argued that time really did begin with the Big Bang and that questions about what happened before the Big Bang are irrelevant. This less convincing but often repeated formulation has been criticised by philosophers such as the Aristotelian philosopher Mortimer J. Adler.

**Question 0**

Stephen Hawking connects time and what?

**Question 1**

In which paper does Hawking say that all the events that happened before the Big Bang are not within our reach?

**Question 2**

What does Hawking suggest started the Big Bang?

**Question 3**

Hawking also notes that the questions about what happened before the Big Bang are what?

**Question 4**

Which philosopher has criticised Hawking's formulation?

**Question 5**

What does Mortimer J. Adler think time is about?

**Question 6**

Which book was written by Mortimer J. Adler?

**Question 7**

What does Adler think are the questions about what happened before the Big Bang?

**Question 8**

Who has Hawking criticised for his position on the Big Bang?

**Question 9**

What kind of philosophy did Steven Hawking believe in?

**Question 10**

What does Stephen Hawking associate with nothing and what?

**Question 11**

In which paper does Hawking say that all the events before the Big Bang were nothing?

**Question 12**

Which philosopher has praised Hawkings' design?

**Question 13**

What did Hawking say would have no impact on modern times?

**Question 14**

Where did Hawking say time ended?

**Text number 22**

Although the Big Bang model is well established in cosmology, it is likely to be refined in the future. Little is known about the early history of the universe. Penrose-Hawking singularity theories assume the existence of a singularity at the beginning of cosmic time. However, these theorems assume that general relativity is correct, but general relativity must decay before the universe reaches Planck temperature, and with the right treatment of quantum gravity, a singularity can be avoided.

**Question 0**

Where is the big bang model established?

**Question 1**

How much is known about the early states of the universe?

**Question 2**

Which theorems require the existence of a singularity at the beginning of time?

**Question 3**

These theorems must assume that which theory is correct?

**Question 4**

These sentences state that the general relative must break down before what?

**Question 5**

What does the Planck temperature imply?

**Question 6**

When did Planck's temperature show that a singularity existed?

**Question 7**

What will happen to Planck's temperature idea in the future?

**Question 8**

Which Planck temperature is assumed to be correct?

**Question 9**

When does quantum gravity have to break?

**Question 10**

The Penrose-Hawking model is well established for what?

**Question 11**

How much is known about the initial states of singularity theory?

**Question 12**

Which theorems require the existence of a singularity at the beginning of a temperature?

**Question 13**

In these theorems, you have to assume which singularity is correct.

**Question 14**

According to these theorems, a singularity must decay before what?

**Text number 23**

Time travel is the concept of moving backwards or forwards to different points in time in a way that corresponds to moving through space and differs from the normal "flow" of time for an observer on Earth. According to this view, all points in time (including future times) 'continue' in some way. Time travel has been a plot device in fiction since the 19th century. Time travel backwards has never been verified, has many theoretical problems and may be impossible. Any technological device, whether fictional or hypothetical, used for time travel is known as a time machine.

**Question 0**

How long has time travel been a topic in science fiction?

**Question 1**

Which direction in time travel has never been verified and causes many problems?

**Question 2**

A time machine is any technical device used for what purpose?

**Question 3**

How long has space been a plot device in fiction?

**Question 4**

What does the idea of space travel mean?

**Question 5**

What was space travel thought to be in the 19th century?

**Question 6**

What did writers go beyond in the 19th century when writing fiction?

**Question 7**

What devices are thought to be when invented?

**Question 8**

How long has time travel been a theoretical topic?

**Question 9**

Which direction in time travel is never guaranteed and causes problems on the ground?

**Question 10**

A theoretical problem is any technical device used for what purpose?

**Question 11**

What was the plot in the 1700s?

**Question 12**

What is not preserved in some way?

**Text number 24**

Another solution to the problem of causal temporal paradoxes is that such paradoxes cannot arise simply because they have not arisen. As numerous works of fiction illustrate, free will either ceases to exist in the past or the results of such decisions are predetermined. Thus, grandfather paradoxes would not be possible because it is a historical fact that your grandfather was not killed before his children (your parents) were conceived. This view does not simply hold that history is an immutable constant, but that any changes made by a hypothetical future time traveller would have already occurred in his past, leading to the reality from which the traveller is moving. This view is discussed in more detail in Novikov's principle of self-consistency.

**Question 0**

What is another solution to the problem of temporal paradoxes?

**Question 1**

What in many works of fiction ceases to exist in the past, what causes paradoxes not to arise?

**Question 2**

What paradox cannot be true because it is a fact that your grandfather was not killed before your parents were conceived?

**Question 3**

Which principle refines the view described?

**Question 4**

What is the solution to Novikov's self-consistency principle?

**Question 5**

What can time travellers change, according to Novikov?

**Question 6**

Which principle explains more precisely how fiction can change history?

**Question 7**

What is Novikov's principle of self-consistency?

**Question 8**

What is the paradox of having free will?

**Question 9**

What is another solution to the problem of a hypothetical future?

**Question 10**

What is it in many works of fiction that ceases to exist in the past, that causes decisions not to be made?

**Question 11**

What paradox cannot be true because it is a fact that your grandfather was not killed before your grandfather was conceived?

**Question 12**

Which principle develops the view described less?

**Question 13**

Why can paradoxes arise?

**Text number 25**

Psychoactive drugs can impair time perception. Stimulants can cause both humans and rats to overestimate time intervals, while antidepressants can have the opposite effect. This may be due to the activity levels of neurotransmitters in the brain, such as dopamine and noradrenaline. Such chemicals either accelerate or inhibit the firing of neurons in the brain, with a higher firing rate allowing the brain to register more events within a given time period (speeding up time) and a lower firing rate reducing the brain's ability to discriminate between events within a given time period (slowing down time).

**Question 0**

What medicines can impair timing?

**Question 1**

Stimulants make people overestimate what?

**Question 2**

What makes people underestimate time slots?

**Question 3**

To what extent do stimulants and antidepressants change people's perception of time?

**Question 4**

How do such chemicals affect the firing of neurons in the brain?

**Question 5**

What do rats not understand?

**Question 6**

What does a reduced burn rate allow more of in the brain?

**Question 7**

What neuronal presence impairs judgment in rats?

**Question 8**

What neurons can make humans and rats overestimate?

**Question 9**

What causes rats to underestimate dopamine levels?

**Question 10**

Which medicines can impair the assessment of events?

**Question 11**

Stimulants make people underestimate what?

**Question 12**

What makes people judge time intervals?

**Question 13**

At what level do stimulants and antidepressants alter human perception of neurons?

**Question 14**

What do such events do to the firing of neurons in the brain?

**Text number 26**

Time use is an important issue in understanding human behaviour, education and travel behaviour. The study of time use is an evolving field of research, and concerns how time is allocated to different activities (such as time spent at home, at work, shopping, etc.). Time use is changing with technology, as television or the Internet created new ways of using time. However, some aspects of time use are relatively stable over long periods, such as commuting time, which has been found to remain constant at around 20-30 minutes in a single direction in many cities over long periods of time, despite major changes in transport modes.

**Question 0**

The use of time is important to understand what?

**Question 1**

What is an emerging field of time-related research?

**Question 2**

The use of time is constantly changing with what developments?

**Question 3**

Commuting has been found to be around how long in most cities over a long period of time?

**Question 4**

The use of technology is important in understanding what?

**Question 5**

What is an emerging field of study related to technology?

**Question 6**

Time use always changes over long periods of time what?

**Question 7**

How long has it been found to take to get home in most cities over a long period of time?

**Question 8**

What changes with education?

**Text number 27**

A series or sequence of events is a series of things, facts, events, actions, changes or procedural steps arranged in chronological order, often involving cause and effect relationships between things. Causality means that cause precedes effect, or cause and effect may occur together in the same object, but the effect never represents the cause. The sequence of events can be represented in text, tables, graphs or time lines. The description of objects or events may include a timestamp. A sequence of events that includes time and place or location information to describe a sequential path may be called a world line.

**Question 0**

What is another way of expressing "chronology"?

**Question 1**

What never precedes cause because of causality?

**Question 2**

How can the chain of events be presented?

**Question 3**

What can be included in the description of events?

**Question 4**

What can be called a sequence of events used to describe a sequential path?

**Question 5**

What is another way of expressing the "sequence of events"?

**Question 6**

What never precedes reason because of timelines?

**Question 7**

How can the order of relationships be represented?

**Question 8**

What can the description of relationships include?

**Question 9**

What can be called a set of relations used to describe a sequential path?

**Text number 28**

Examples of uses of the event sequence include stories, historical events (chronology), procedural instructions and steps, and timetables for planning activities. Event sequences can also be used to describe processes in science, technology and medicine. A sequence of events can focus on past events (e.g., stories, history, chronology), future events that must occur in a predetermined order (e.g., plans, schedules, procedures, timetables), or it can focus on observing past events and expecting events to occur in the future (e.g., processes). Event sequencing is used in fields as diverse as machinery (cam timer), documents (Seconds From Disaster), law (choice of law), computer simulation (discrete event simulation), and electricity transmission (event sequence recorder). A concrete example of a chain of events is the timeline of the Fukushima Daiichi nuclear disaster.

**Question 0**

What are the uses of the event series?

**Question 1**

What can be described by a chain of events?

**Question 2**

What is used in fields as diverse as machines, documents or computer simulations?

**Question 3**

What is a concrete example of a chain of events?

**Question 4**

What are the uses of sequences?

**Question 5**

What can be described by a sequence number?

**Question 6**

Do we use things from history as different as machines, documents or computer simulations?

**Question 7**

What is a concrete example of the course of history?

**Question 8**

What can the history section focus on?

**Document number 288**

**Text number 0**

The European Central Bank (ECB) is the central bank of the euro, managing the monetary policy of the euro area, which consists of 19 EU countries and is one of the largest currency areas in the world. It is one of the world's most important central banks and one of the seven institutions of the European Union (EU) listed in the Treaty on European Union (TEU). Its share capital is owned by the central banks of all 28 EU Member States. The Bank was established by the Treaty of Amsterdam in 1998 and is headquartered in Frankfurt, Germany. As of 2015[update], the ECB's president is Mario Draghi, former president of the Bank of Italy, former member of the World Bank and former managing director of Goldman Sachs' international division (2002-2005). The bank mainly lived in Eurotower before and during the construction of the new headquarters.

**Question 0**

Who is the former Managing Director of Goldman Sachs' International Department and now President of the European Central Bank?

**Question 1**

What is the official central bank of the euro?

**Question 2**

What is the euro area?

**Question 3**

Who owns the share capital of the European Central Bank?

**Question 4**

What created the European Central Bank?

**Question 5**

Which former managing director of Goldman Sachs' international division is no longer the Governor of the European Central Bank?

**Question 6**

What is the unofficial central bank of the euro?

**Question 7**

What is wrongly considered to be the euro area?

**Question 8**

Who does not own any of the European Central Bank's share capital?

**Question 9**

What destroyed the European Central Bank?

**Text number 1**

According to Article 2 of the ECB's Statute, the primary objective of the European Central Bank is to maintain price stability in the euro area. The basic tasks defined in Article 3 of the Statute are to define and implement the monetary policy of the euro area, to conduct foreign exchange operations, to manage the foreign reserves of the European System of Central Banks and to maintain the financial market infrastructure within TARGET2 and the technical platform for securities settlement in Europe (TARGET2 Securities) (currently under development). Under Article 16 of its Statute, the ECB has the exclusive right to authorise the issue of euro banknotes. Member States may issue euro coins, but the ECB must approve the volume in advance.

**Question 0**

What is the main task of the ECB?

**Question 1**

What gives the ECB the right to authorise the issue of euro banknotes?

**Question 2**

How can a Member State use euro coins?

**Question 3**

What is the role of the European Central Bank?

**Question 4**

Where are the basic tasks of the European Central Bank?

**Question 5**

What is the ECB's secondary role?

**Question 6**

What limits the ECB's right to authorise the issue of euro banknotes?

**Question 7**

How can a Member State avoid euro coins?

**Question 8**

Where is the European Central Bank's role prohibited?

**Question 9**

Where can the advanced tasks of the European Central Bank be found?

**Text number 2**

The Bank's first Governor was Wim Duisenberg, former Governor of the Dutch Central Bank and the European Monetary Institute. Duisenberg had been head of the EMI (succeeding Alexandre Lamfalussy of Belgium) just before the ECB was set up, but the French government wanted Jean-Claude Trichet, former head of the Bank of France, to be the ECB's first president. The French argued that since the ECB was to be based in Germany, its president should be French. This was opposed by the German, Dutch and Belgian governments, who saw Duisenberg as a guarantor of a strong euro. Tensions were eased by a gentleman's agreement that Duisenberg would step down before the end of his term of office and be replaced by Mr Trichet.

**Question 0**

Who was the first President of the ECB?

**Question 1**

What was Duisenberg's previous business experience?

**Question 2**

Who did the French government think was the best candidate for ECB President?

**Question 3**

Why did the French want a French bank manager?

**Question 4**

What did the governments of France, Germany, the Netherlands and Belgium finally compromise on in the governance of the ECB?

**Question 5**

Who was the first President to leave the ECB?

**Question 6**

What was Duisenberg's criminal business experience?

**Question 7**

Who did the French government think was the worst candidate for ECB President?

**Question 8**

Why did the French want a Swiss bank manager?

**Question 9**

Why did the French, German, Dutch and Belgian governments never compromise on the governance of the ECB?

**Text number 3**

In accordance with Article 127(1) of the Treaty on the Functioning of the European Union, the primary objective of the European Central Bank is to maintain price stability in the euro area. In October 1998, the Governing Council defined price stability as inflation below 2%, i.e. "an annual increase in the HICP of the euro area of below 2%", adding that price stability "must be maintained over the medium term" (HICP). Unlike the Federal Reserve, for example, the ECB has only one primary objective, but this objective has never been defined in law, and the HICP objective can be described as temporary.

**Question 0**

What does price stability mean?

**Question 1**

According to the Harmonised Index of Consumer Prices, how much price stability had to be maintained?

**Question 2**

When did the Governing Council define price stability?

**Question 3**

What is the ECB's priority?

**Question 4**

Where is the primary role of the European Central Bank listed?

**Question 5**

What is price stability incorrectly defined as?

**Question 6**

Where did the Harmonised Index of Consumer Prices find that price stability had to be reduced?

**Question 7**

When did the Governing Council of the ECB ban price stability?

**Question 8**

What is the ECB's third objective?

**Question 9**

Where is the European Central Bank's secondary role prohibited?

**Text number 4**

In practice, banks borrow cash and have to pay it back; short loan periods allow interest rates to be constantly adjusted. When the repo bonds mature, the participating banks make a new offer. The increase in the number of bonds offered at auction increases liquidity in the economy. A reduction has the opposite effect. The contracts are recorded on the asset side of the ECB's balance sheet and the resulting deposits with member banks are recorded on the liability side. In Maaliko's words, central bank debt is money, and an increase in deposits owed by the central bank to member banks means that more money has been put into the economy[a].

**Question 0**

What happens when a lot of repo loans fall due?

**Question 1**

What happens if there are not as many repo loans?

**Question 2**

What happens when members increase their deposits?

**Question 3**

What is a good way to boost the economy?

**Question 4**

Where are contracts recorded?

**Question 5**

What happens when many repo loans have matured?

**Question 6**

What happens when members abandon their deposits?

**Question 7**

What is a good way to weaken the economy?

**Question 8**

Where are contracts being hacked?

**Question 9**

Who never needs to borrow cash?

**Text number 5**

To participate in auctions, banks must be able to demonstrate that they have adequate collateral in the form of loans to other entities. These can be public debt securities of Member States, but a fairly wide range of private banking collateral is also accepted. The relatively strict membership requirements of the European Union are designed to ensure that the assets offered as collateral to a bank are, at least in theory, all of equal quality and equally well protected against inflation risk, especially given the share of government debt in each Member State's GDP.

**Question 0**

How does a bank ensure that it can participate in auctions?

**Question 1**

What proof is required to participate in auctions?

**Question 2**

What kind of assets should be offered as collateral?

**Question 3**

What must be part of a country's GDP to be taken into account for participation in auctions?

**Question 4**

How does a bank ensure that it cannot participate in auctions?

**Question 5**

What kind of evidence is inadmissible for participation in auctions?

**Question 6**

What property should not be offered as security?

**Question 7**

What must never be part of the GDP of a country in order to be taken into account for participation in the auctions?

**Text number 6**

The Executive Board is responsible for the implementation of monetary policy (as defined by the Governing Council) and the day-to-day running of the Bank. It can take decisions for the national central banks and can also exercise the powers delegated to it by the Governing Council. It consists of the President of the Bank (currently Mario Draghi), the Vice-President (currently Vitor Constâncio) and four other members. They are all appointed for a non-renewable term of eight years. They are appointed "by common accord of the governments of the Member States at the level of Heads of State or Government, on a recommendation from the Council, acting after consulting the European Parliament and the Governing Council of the ECB, from among persons of recognised standing and professional experience in the monetary or banking field". The Executive Board normally meets every Tuesday.

**Question 0**

Who is responsible for overseeing monetary policy as a whole?

**Question 1**

Who is the current President of the ECB?

**Question 2**

Who is the Vice-President of the European Central Bank?

**Question 3**

How many other members are on the Board, in addition to the Chairman and Vice-Chairman?

**Question 4**

For how long are the other members of the board appointed?

**Question 5**

Who is sabotaging the whole monetary policy?

**Question 6**

Who is the current Emperor of the ECB?

**Question 7**

Who is the Russian Governor of the European Central Bank?

**Question 8**

How long are the members of the Board of Governors in prison?

**Question 9**

How many other members are banned from the Board, in addition to the Chairman and Vice-Chairman?

**Text number 7**

José Manuel González-Páramo, who has been a Spanish member of the Board since June 2004, was due to leave the Board at the beginning of June 2012 and no replacement had been appointed by the end of May 2012. Already in January 2012, the Spanish had proposed Barcelona-born Antonio Sáinz de Vicuña, an ECB veteran and head of the ECB's legal department, as González-Páramo's replacement, but alternatives from Luxembourg, Finland and Slovenia were put forward and no decision was taken by May. After a long political battle, Luxembourg's Yves Mersch was appointed as González-Páramo's replacement.

**Question 0**

Who did the Spanish people want to replace José Manuel González-Páramo on the board?

**Question 1**

Who was appointed to replace González-Páramo?

**Question 2**

When was González-Páramo due to resign from the government?

**Question 3**

When did González-Páramo take up his position on the Board?

**Question 4**

Why did the Spaniards think Vicuña would be a suitable replacement for González-Páramo?

**Question 5**

Who did the French want to take José Manuel González-Páramo's seat on the board?

**Question 6**

Who was appointed as González-Páramo's assistant?

**Question 7**

When was González-Páramo removed from the Board?

**Question 8**

When did González-Páramo sabotage his seat on the board?

**Question 9**

Why did the Spaniards think Vicuña would be a bad replacement for González-Páramo?

**Text number 8**

The Governing Council meets twice a month to discuss, plan and implement the ECB's supervisory tasks. It proposes draft decisions to the Governing Council under the objection procedure. It consists of a President (appointed for a non-renewable term of five years), a Vice-President (chosen from among the members of the Executive Board of the ECB), four ECB representatives and representatives of the national supervisory authorities. If the national supervisory authority designated by the Member State is not an NCB, the representative of the competent authority may be accompanied by a representative of the NCB. In this case, the representatives shall be considered together as one member for the purposes of the voting procedure.

**Question 0**

What does the Governing Board discuss at its meetings?

**Question 1**

How long is the term of office of the Chairman of the Board of Directors?

**Question 2**

How long is the term of office of the Vice-Chairman of the Management Board?

**Question 3**

Who are the other members of the Board, apart from the Chair and Vice-Chair?

**Question 4**

What happens if the national supervisory authority designated by a Member State is not an NCB?

**Question 5**

What does the Board avoid doing at its meetings?

**Question 6**

How long is the term of imprisonment of the Chairman of the Board of Directors?

**Question 7**

How long is the culinary term of office of the Vice-Chairman of the Management Board?

**Question 8**

Who cannot be a member of the Management Board?

**Question 9**

What happens if the national supervisory authority designated by a Member State is not a local bank?

**Text number 9**

Although the ECB is directly governed by Community law and not by the company law applicable to private companies, its structure is similar to that of company law in that it has shareholders and share capital, with a capital of EUR 5 billion held by the shareholders of the national central banks of the Member States. The original capital key was determined in 1998 on the basis of national population and GDP, but the key can be changed. ECB shares are non-transferable and cannot be used as collateral.

**Question 0**

What drives the ECB?

**Question 1**

How does the ECB mimic business?

**Question 2**

How much capital does the ECB have?

**Question 3**

Who holds the ECB's capital?

**Question 4**

What defined the initial capital of the ECB?

**Question 5**

What weakens the ECB's position?

**Question 6**

How is the ECB different from a company?

**Question 7**

How much capital will the ECB lose?

**Question 8**

Who is stealing the ECB's capital?

**Question 9**

What reduced the initial capital of the ECB?

**Text number 10**

The ECB's internal working language is generally English, and press conferences are usually held in English. External communication is handled flexibly: for internal communication within the ESCB (i.e. with other central banks) and with the financial markets, English is the preferred (but not exclusive) language; for communication with other national bodies and EU citizens, English is generally used as the language of communication, but the ECB's website is mainly in English; official documents, such as the Annual Report, are produced in the official EU languages.

**Question 0**

What language does the ECB usually use?

**Question 1**

What language is usually used when communicating with other nationalities?

**Question 2**

In which language is the ECB website available?

**Question 3**

How are the languages of official documents handled?

**Question 4**

What languages does the ECB usually ban?

**Question 5**

What language is never used when communicating with other nationalities?

**Question 6**

In which language is the ECB website banned?

**Question 7**

How to avoid the language of official documents?

**Text number 11**

The independence of the ECB is an important factor in maintaining price stability. In addition to the Bank's non-interference, the Treaties oblige the EU institutions and national governments to respect the ECB's independence. To provide a degree of accountability, the ECB is obliged to publish its annual activity reports and to submit its annual reports to the European Parliament, the European Commission, the Council of the European Union and the European Council. The European Parliament may also hear and give its opinion on the candidates for the Executive Board.

**Question 0**

What is the biggest factor in the ECB's ability to maintain price stability?

**Question 1**

Who is allowed to interview and question future board members?

**Question 2**

Why should the EU institutions and national governments respect the independence of the ECB?

**Question 3**

How is the ECB held accountable for its actions?

**Question 4**

Who never gets to interview and question future board members?

**Question 5**

Why do EU institutions and national governments never respect the ECB's dependence?

**Question 6**

How is the ECB not held accountable for its actions?

**Text number 12**

Since late 2009, a handful of mainly southern euro area Member States have become unable to repay their national euro-denominated sovereign debt or to finance the rescue of troubled financial sectors under national supervision without the help of third parties. This so-called European debt crisis started after the new elected Greek government stopped hiding its real indebtedness and budget deficit and openly announced the imminent risk of Greek sovereign default. The shock of the euro area sovereign default prompted the general public, international and European institutions and the financial community to undertake a thorough reassessment of the financial situation and creditworthiness of euro area sovereigns. Euro area countries that were judged not to be financially sustainable on their current path were subject to a wave of downgrades, rising borrowing costs and widening interest rate differentials. As a result, the ability of these countries to borrow new money to further finance their budget deficits or to refinance existing unsustainable debt levels deteriorated sharply.

**Question 0**

When did the European debt crisis start?

**Question 1**

What did the eurozone countries, which were thought to be unable to repay their debts, have to go through?

**Question 2**

Which country was the first to be at risk of sovereign default?

**Question 3**

Who brought the Greek financial crisis to the fore?

**Question 4**

What was the previous Greek government hiding?

**Question 5**

When did the European profit-euphoria start?

**Question 6**

Which country's sovereign default risk was the most recent?

**Question 7**

Who ignored the Greek financial crisis the most?

**Question 8**

What had the previous Greek government presented?

**Question 9**

What is never a shock in the euro area?

**Text number 13**

There is also a general view,[vague][who?] that providing much more financial support to cover the debt crisis on an ongoing basis or allowing even higher budget deficits or debt levels would discourage crisis countries from implementing the reforms needed to restore their competitiveness.[citation needed] There has also been a reluctance[citation needed] of financially stable eurozone states like Germany[citation needed] to further circumvent the no-bailout clause in the EU contracts and to generally take on the burden of financing or guaranteeing the debts of financially unstable or defaulting eurozone countries.[citation needed]

**Question 0**

Which countries did not want to circumvent the bail-out clause and bear the burden of supporting defaulting debt.

**Question 1**

What do most people think raising the debt ceiling will do?

**Question 2**

What could prevent crisis countries from trying to stand on their own?

**Question 3**

Which countries wanted to circumvent the bail-out clause and bear the burden of paying defaulted debts?

**Question 4**

What could keep crisis countries independent?

**Question 5**

What do most people think lowering the debt ceiling will do?

**Question 6**

Which agreements do not have a no-bailout clause?

**Text number 14**

This has led to a public debate on whether it would be better for Greece, Portugal and even Italy to leave the euro area in order to restore economic and financial stability if they do not implement reforms in time to strengthen their competitiveness as part of the euro area. Greece had the greatest need for reforms but also the greatest difficulty in implementing them, so Greek exit, also known as 'Grexit', has been widely discussed. Germany, which as a large and financially stable country has often had to guarantee or repay the debts of other countries, has never pushed for these exits. Its position is to keep Greece in the eurozone, but not at any price. If the worst comes to the worst, the stability of the euro must take priority.

**Question 0**

What term was coined when Greece left the eurozone?

**Question 1**

What is Germany's position on whether Greece should be in the euro area or not?

**Question 2**

Has Germany, as an economic powerhouse, ever tried to force crisis countries to leave the eurozone?

**Question 3**

Which euro area country has the greatest need for financial reform?

**Question 4**

Which term was banned when Greece left the eurozone?

**Question 5**

What is Spain's position on whether or not Greece should remain outside the euro area?

**Question 6**

Which euro area country has the least need for financial reform?

**Question 7**

Which country is the least economically stable?

**Text number 15**

However, if debt restructuring causes losses on loans held by European banks, it weakens the private banking system, putting pressure on the central bank to come to the rescue of these banks. Private sector bondholders are an integral part of the public and private banking system. Another possible reaction is for wealthy member states to guarantee or buy the debt of countries that have defaulted or are likely to default. This option requires tax revenues and credit from wealthy members to be used to refinance past borrowing by weaker members, and is politically controversial.

**Question 0**

What would cause the private banking system to deteriorate?

**Question 1**

Who will buy the debts of countries that cannot repay and are in danger of defaulting?

**Question 2**

What happens when the private banking system weakens?

**Question 3**

How will debtors be guaranteed repayment when banks take over their debts?

**Question 4**

Is it accepted practice to use tax revenues and loans from more solvent banks to rescue banks in danger of insolvency?

**Question 5**

What would make the private banking system stronger?

**Question 6**

Who steals the debts of countries that cannot pay them back and are in danger of defaulting?

**Question 7**

What happens when the private banking system is gone?

**Question 8**

What should never be used to guarantee debtors' repayment when banks take over their debts?

**Question 9**

Why is it accepted practice to use tax revenues and credit from more stable banks to bail out banks in danger of failure?

**Text number 16**

Unlike the Fed, the ECB does not usually buy bonds directly. The ECB's usual method of manipulating the money supply has been through so-called refinancing arrangements. In these arrangements, bonds are not bought but used in reverse operations: repurchase agreements or collateralised loans. The two operations are similar, i.e. bonds are used as collateral for loans, and the difference is legal. In repurchase agreements, ownership of the collateral is transferred to the ECB until the loan is repaid.

**Question 0**

Who retains ownership of the collateral until the debt is paid?

**Question 1**

Since the ECB does not buy bonds directly, how are they used?

**Question 2**

How are bonds used in refinancing arrangements?

**Question 3**

Who will buy bonds instead of using them for reverse transactions?

**Question 4**

Who loses ownership of the collateral until the debt is paid?

**Question 5**

How are bonds lost in refinancing arrangements?

**Question 6**

Who steals bonds instead of using them for reverse transactions?

**Question 7**

Who always buys bonds directly?

**Text number 17**

This changed with the recent sovereign debt crisis. The ECB could always buy bonds issued by weaker countries, and in late summer 2011 it did so, even though doing so risks weakening its balance sheet. The ECB's purchases focused mainly on Spanish and Italian bonds. Certain techniques can minimise the impact. For example, the central bank's purchases of Italian bonds were aimed at curbing international speculation and strengthening private sector portfolios, including those of the central bank.

**Question 0**

Which debt did the ECB focus on preserving?

**Question 1**

What risk is taken when the ECB buys bonds of weaker countries?

**Question 2**

Why did the ECB buy Italian bonds?

**Question 3**

What was used to minimise the impact of the sovereign debt crisis?

**Question 4**

What debt did the ECB forgive?

**Question 5**

What risk is reduced when the ECB buys bonds of weaker countries?

**Question 6**

Why did the ECB lose Italian bonds?

**Question 7**

What was used to maximise the impact of the sovereign debt crisis?

**Text number 18**

On the other hand, certain financial techniques can reduce the impact of such purchases on the currency. One of these is sterilisation, whereby highly valued assets are sold at the same time as weaker assets are bought, thus keeping the money supply neutral. Another technique is simply to accept bad assets as long-term collateral (as opposed to short-term repos), which are held until their market value stabilises. This would require in return an adjustment in taxation and spending in weaker economies to improve asset values.

**Question 0**

How does sterilisation help keep cash flow steady?

**Question 1**

What can the state do with bad assets instead of redeeming them directly?

**Question 2**

How can weaker countries improve the surface value of their assets?

**Question 3**

How does sterilisation help keep cash flow uneven?

**Question 4**

What can the state do with good funds instead of cashing them in directly?

**Question 5**

How can weaker states destroy the surface value of their assets?

**Question 6**

Which techniques can never reduce the impact of purchases on the currency?

**Text number 19**

By 18 June 2012, the ECB had spent a total of €212.1 billion (2.2% of euro area GDP) on bond purchases covering direct debt as part of the Securities Market Programme (SMP), which has been running since May 2010. On 6 September 2012, the ECB announced a new plan to purchase euro area sovereign bonds. The previous SMP had a limited duration, while the Outright Monetary Transactions (OMT) programme has no predefined time or size limit. On 4 September 2014, the Bank went even further by announcing that it would purchase bonds and other debt instruments primarily from banks to increase access to credit for corporates.

**Question 0**

How much did the ECB spend on loan loss provisions up to 2012?

**Question 1**

How will the ECB increase the credit available to businesses?

**Question 2**

How long does the Direct Foreign Exchange programme last?

**Question 3**

When was the new idea of buying eurozone bonds announced?

**Question 4**

How long was the stock market programme supposed to last?

**Question 5**

How much did the ECB steal to cover bad debts?

**Question 6**

How will the ECB reduce the amount of credit available to businesses?

**Question 7**

What is the abandoned duration of the direct foreign exchange programme?

**Question 8**

When was the new idea of buying eurozone bonds rejected?

**Question 9**

How long was the stock market programme that was never implemented?

**Text number 20**

Sovereign debt rescue operations have involved the temporary transfer of bad or weak assets from the balance sheets of weak member banks to the European Central Bank. Such activity is considered to be monetisation and can be seen as an inflationary threat, with strong ECB member countries taking the burden of monetary policy expansion (and possible inflation) to bail out weak member countries. Most central banks prefer to move weak assets off their balance sheets while agreeing on how to manage debt in the future. This preference has typically led the ECB to believe that weaker member states must:

**Question 0**

What can be done during a sovereign debt crisis to mitigate the damage?

**Question 1**

Where will bad and weak assets be transferred during a sovereign debt crisis?

**Question 2**

What is called a transfer of bad or weak debts from a weaker euro area member to the ECB?

**Question 3**

What does monetisation usually mean?

**Question 4**

If the central banks reach an agreement with a euro area member to extend debt repayment, what happens to bad or weak debts?

**Question 5**

What can never be transferred during a sovereign debt crisis to mitigate the damage?

**Question 6**

What are the limits of bad and weak assets during a sovereign debt crisis?

**Question 7**

What is called a transfer of good or strong debt from a weaker euro area member to the ECB?

**Question 8**

What does it rarely mean to monetise?

**Text number 21**

The European Central Bank had stepped up its buying of Member States' debt. In response to the 2010 crisis, proposals have been put forward for a common European bond issue that would allow the central bank to buy a European version of US Treasuries. However, the German government has opposed this proposal and other analyses suggest that the 'euro disease' is due to the link between sovereign debt and the collapse of national banking systems. If the European Central Bank were to intervene directly in failing banking systems, sovereign debt would not appear so indebted relative to national income in the economically weaker Member States.

**Question 0**

What are the links between sovereign debt and failing national banks?

**Question 1**

Which country has resisted attempts to make government bonds more like the US Treasury?

**Question 2**

Who started to increase the coverage of weaker debts?

**Question 3**

What should happen to make the debt obligations of European countries more like US Treasuries?

**Question 4**

Why the propsals about making European sovereign debt assets more like US Treasuries?

**Question 5**

What is avoided by the links between sovereign debt and failing national banks?

**Question 6**

Which country has supported efforts to make government bonds more like US Treasuries?

**Question 7**

Who started reducing the coverage of subordinated debt?

**Question 8**

What should happen to make European Treasury bonds less like US Treasury bonds?

**Text number 22**

The Bank must also cooperate within the EU and internationally with third bodies and entities. It also contributes to the maintenance of financial stability and the supervision of the banking sector. The latter is reflected, for example, in the Bank's actions during the sub-prime mortgage crisis, when it lent billions of euros to banks to stabilise the financial system. In December 2007, the ECB, together with the Federal Reserve System, decided to use the Term Auction Facility to improve dollar liquidity in the euro area and stabilise money markets.

**Question 0**

What did the ECB do to help stabilise the financial system during the sub-prime crisis?

**Question 1**

Why did the ECB intervene in the subprime mortgage crisis?

**Question 2**

Who decided, together with the ECB, to use the Term Auction to stabilise the financial crisis and improve the liquidity of the dollar?

**Question 3**

How does the ECB help to maintain stability, in addition to working with other financial institutions?

**Question 4**

When did the ECB and the Federal Rserve decide to cooperate on the futures auction system?

**Question 5**

What did the ECB avoid to help stabilise the financial system during the sub-prime crisis?

**Question 6**

Why did the ECB not intervene in the subprime mortgage crisis?

**Question 7**

Who, together with the ECB, rejected the use of the Term Auction to stabilise the financial crisis and improve the liquidity of the dollar?

**Question 8**

When did the ECB and the US Federal Reserve decide to leave the futures auction system?

**Question 9**

How is the ECB helping to destroy stability?

**Text number 23**

In central banking, the privileged position of the central bank is that it can make as much money as it sees fit. At the US Federal Reserve, the Federal Reserve Bank buys assets: typically bonds issued by the federal government. It can buy bonds without limit, and one of the tools at its disposal during a financial crisis is to take extraordinary measures, such as buying large amounts of assets like commercial paper. The purpose of such operations is to ensure that sufficient liquidity is available for the functioning of the financial system.

**Question 0**

What is the interest of the central bank?

**Question 1**

What assets does the US Federal Reserve buy?

**Question 2**

What kind of assets does the central bank buy en masse in times of crisis?

**Question 3**

What is the point of buying commercial paper during a financial crisis?

**Question 4**

What is the disadvantage of a central bank?

**Question 5**

Which assets are banned by the US Federal Reserve?

**Question 6**

What kind of assets does the central bank sell in small amounts during a crisis?

**Question 7**

What is the purpose of selling commercial paper during the financial crisis?

**Text number 24**

Think tanks such as the World Pension Council have also argued that European legislators have pushed somewhat dogmatically for the adoption of the Basel II recommendations, adopted in 2005 and transposed into European law by the Capital Requirements Directive (CRD), which came into force in 2008. In essence, they forced European banks and, above all, the European Central Bank itself, for example, to rely increasingly on standardised credit risk assessments marketed by two private non-European institutions: Moody's and S&P, when assessing the solvency of financial institutions.

**Question 0**

Which agencies are mandated to assess the risks of financial institutions?

**Question 1**

When was Basel II adopted?

**Question 2**

What said that the agencies had to start using Moody's and S&P to rate financial institutions?

**Question 3**

Since when have the Basel II recommendations been in force?

**Question 4**

Which agencies have lost their powers to assess the risks of financial institutions?

**Question 5**

When was Basel II rejected?

**Question 6**

What was said that the agencies had no choice but to use Moody's and S&P to rate financial institutions?

**Question 7**

When did the Basel II recommendations lose their effect?

**Text number 25**

The bank is headquartered in Frankfurt, the largest financial centre in the euro area. Its location in the city has been confirmed by the Treaty of Amsterdam. In 2014, the Bank moved to a new purpose-built headquarters designed by the Viennese architectural firm Coop Himmelbau. The building is around 180 metres high and stands with other secondary buildings on a landscaped plot on the site of a former wholesale store in the eastern part of Frankfurt am Main. Main construction started in October 2008 and the building was expected to become an architectural symbol of Europe. Although the building was designed to accommodate twice as many staff as the former Eurotower, it has been retained because the ECB took over responsibility for banking supervision and therefore needed more space.

**Question 0**

Where is the European Central Bank located?

**Question 1**

What decided where the bank should be located?

**Question 2**

When did the bank move to its new headquarters?

**Question 3**

What was once the site of the bank?

**Question 4**

When did the construction of the new bank start?

**Question 5**

Where is the European Central Bank unknown?

**Question 6**

What decided where to bomb the bank?

**Question 7**

When did the bank close its new headquarters?

**Question 8**

What was never on the bank's site?

**Question 9**

When did construction of the new bank stop before completion?

**Text number 26**

On 21 December 2011, the Bank launched a programme to provide three-year (36-month) low-interest loans at 1% to European banks that accept as collateral loans in their portfolios. A total of EUR 489.2 billion (USD 640 billion) was announced. The loans were not offered to European governments, but government securities issued by European governments would be eligible as collateral, as well as mortgage-backed securities and other commercial paper that can be shown to be safe. The programme was announced on 8 December 2011, but the volume of loans surprised observers when it was implemented. Under the loan roll-over scheme, it lent €489 billion to 523 banks for an exceptionally long period of three years at an interest rate of only 1%. By far the largest amount, €325 billion, went to banks in Greece, Ireland, Italy and Spain. In this way, the ECB sought to ensure that banks had enough cash to pay off €200 billion of their own maturing debt in the first three months of 2012, while continuing to operate and lend to businesses to prevent the credit crunch from stifling economic growth. It also hoped that banks would use some of the money to buy government bonds, which would ease the debt crisis.

**Question 0**

Which countries borrowed the most since the launch of the loan programme?

**Question 1**

What would happen if some banks started buying government bonds?

**Question 2**

How much money does the ECB need to have to pay off its own debts?

**Question 3**

How do you prevent a credit crunch?

**Question 4**

Which countries borrowed the least after the announcement of the loan programme?

**Question 5**

What would happen if some banks refused to buy government bonds?

**Question 6**

How much does the ECB have to lose to pay its own debts?

**Question 7**

How can a credit bottleneck be caused?

**Text number 27**

In March 2008, the ECB announced the first extraordinary longer-term refinancing operation (LTRO) with a maturity of six months. Previously, the longest auction had been three months. It announced the full allotment of two three-month and one six-month LTRO. The first auction took place on 3 April and was oversubscribed by more than four times. The €25 billion auction attracted bids of €103.1 billion from 177 banks. The second six-month auction took place on 9 July and again amounted to €25 billion. The first 12-month maturity auction in June 2009 attracted almost 1,100 bidders.

**Question 0**

What is LTRO?

**Question 1**

How long was the maturity of the LTRO?

**Question 2**

When were the first additional LTROs offered?

**Question 3**

How long had it taken to mature before?

**Question 4**

How many bids were recorded in the auction for the first 12 months LRTO target?

**Question 5**

What is LTRO?

**Question 6**

How long did it take to apply for a long-term loan amortisation facility?

**Question 7**

When were the worst excess LTROs offered?

**Question 8**

How long had the cooking time been banned?

**Question 9**

How many bids were disregarded in the first 12 months of the LRTO auction?

**Document number 289**

**Text number 0**

St. John's (/ˌseɪntˈdʒɒnz/, local /ˌseɪntˈdʒɑːnz/) is the capital and largest city in Newfoundland and Labrador, Canada. St. John's was incorporated as a city in 1888, but is still considered by some to be the oldest English-based city in North America. It is located on the eastern tip of the Avalon Peninsula on the island of Newfoundland. As of 1 July 2015, the St. John's metropolitan area had a population of 214,285 and is the second largest metropolitan area in Atlantic Canada (CMA) after Halifax and the 20th largest metropolitan area in Canada. According to National Geographic magazine, it is one of the top ten seaside destinations in the world. Its name is associated with the feast day of John the Baptist, when John Cabot is believed to have sailed into the harbour in 1497, and the Basque fishing village of the same name.

**Question 0**

In which country is St John's Church located?

**Question 1**

What is the name of the island where St. John's is located?

**Question 2**

Which city ranks 20th on the list of Canada's largest metropolitan areas?

**Question 3**

Where on the Avalon Peninsula is St. John's located?

**Question 4**

What year was the population of St John's 214 285?

**Question 5**

What is the largest city in Canada?

**Question 6**

Which Canadian city was founded in the 1700s?

**Question 7**

What is the oldest English town in America.

**Question 8**

St John's is the largest which Atlantic in Canada?

**Question 9**

Where did John Cabot sail to in the 1300s?

**Text number 1**

St. John's is one of the oldest settlements in North America, with year-round settlement beginning sometime after 1630 and seasonal settlement long before that. However, it is not the oldest surviving English settlement in North America or Canada, having been preceded by the Cuper's Cove settlement of Cupids, founded in 1610, and the Bristol's Hope settlement of Harbour Grace, founded in 1618. Although English fishermen had begun to establish seasonal camps in Newfoundland in the 1500s, the British government, at the urging of the West Country fishing industry, forbade them from establishing permanent settlements on the English-controlled coast, so the town of St. John's was not established as a permanent community until the 1630s at the earliest. Other permanent English settlements in America that predate St John's include St George's, Bermuda (1612) and Jamestown, Virginia (1607).

**Question 0**

Which city is considered one of the oldest settlements in North America?

**Question 1**

Around what year did settlement begin in St. John's?

**Question 2**

When was the Cuper's Cove colony founded?

**Question 3**

In what year was the Bristol Hope Colony founded?

**Question 4**

Who banned English fishermen from setting up seasonal camps in Newfoundland?

**Question 5**

What is the oldest settlement in America?

**Question 6**

What kind of settlement began in the 1500s?

**Question 7**

What is one of the settlements founded in addition to St John's in the 1500s?

**Question 8**

Where were fishermen encouraged to establish permanent settlements?

**Text number 2**

Sebastian Cabot states in the Latin handwritten text of the original map of 1545 that the port of St John was named after the first European to sail to the port on the morning of 24 June 1494 (contrary to the British and French historians who mention the year 1497), the feast day of St John the Baptist, when he and his father, the Venetian explorer John Cabot, were the first Europeans to do so. However, the exact locations of Cabot's landing places are disputed. The Portuguese from the Azores made several expeditions to St John's Island in the early 1500s, and by 1540 French, Spanish and Portuguese ships were crossing the Atlantic annually to fish off the Avalon Peninsula. In the Basque Country, it is widely believed that the Basque fishermen gave the name to St John, as the Gulf of St John is very similar to the Bay of Pasaya in the Basque Country, where one of the fishing towns is also called St John (San Juan in Spanish and Donibane in Basque).

**Question 0**

What was the first name of John Cabot's son?

**Question 1**

What was John Cabot's occupation?

**Question 2**

Where did the French, Spanish and Portuguese start travelling to fish every year in 1540?

**Question 3**

Where is Pasaian Bay located?

**Question 4**

In which language did Sebastian Cabot write his map of 1545?

**Question 5**

What was Sebastian Cabot writing about in the 1400s?

**Question 6**

Who claimed that St John's Church was named after his father?

**Question 7**

According to British and French historians, who sailed into St John's harbour in 1494?

**Question 8**

Who claimed to have sailed to St John's harbour in 1497 with his father?

**Question 9**

Who crossed the Atlantic every year in the 1400s?

**Text number 3**

The earliest record of the site is on a Portuguese map drawn by São João Pedro Reinel in 1519. When John Rut visited São João in 1527, he found Norman, Breton and Portuguese ships in the harbour. On 3 August 1527, Ruth wrote a letter to King Henry about the results of his North American voyage, the first known letter from North America. St Jehan appears on Nicholas Desliens' 1541 map of the world, and San Joham appears in João Freire's 1546 atlas. It was during this period that Water Street was first developed, making it the oldest street in North America [dubious - discuss].

**Question 0**

What year did John Ruth visit St John's?

**Question 1**

Who sent the first known letter from North America?

**Question 2**

Which three countries did John Ruth discover in 1527?

**Question 3**

To whom did Johannes Ruth write a letter in 1527?

**Question 4**

What did Pedro Reinel call the Church of St John in the 15th century?

**Question 5**

What did Pedro Reinal find in the harbour in 1527?

**Question 6**

To which king did Reinel write in 1527?

**Question 7**

What is the oldest street in America?

**Question 8**

How was St John signposted in Nicholas Desliens' Atlas?

**Text number 4**

By 1620, English West Country fishermen controlled most of the east coast of Newfoundland. In 1627, William Payne called St. John's "the most important and important place in the whole country". The population grew slowly in the 17th century, and St. John's was the largest settlement in Newfoundland when English naval officers began taking censuses around 1675. The population grew in the summer with the arrival of migrant fishermen. In the 1680s, fishing vessels (mostly from South Devon) established fishing houses in St. John's, bringing hundreds of Irish men to the harbour to operate the inshore fishing boats.

**Question 0**

Who called St. John's "the most important and most important plot in the whole country" ?

**Question 1**

When did censuses begin in St. John's?

**Question 2**

When did Irish men start inshore fishing in St. John's?

**Question 3**

What grew in St John's in the summer?

**Question 4**

Who controlled most of the east coast of Newfoundland by 1620?

**Question 5**

Who ruled the east coast of Newfoundland in the 1500s?

**Question 6**

What did William Payne call St. Johns in the 1500s?

**Question 7**

What grew slowly in the 1700s?

**Question 8**

Who started the census in the 1500s?

**Question 9**

What caused the population decline in the summer?

**Text number 5**

The city's first significant defences were probably erected for commercial interests after the temporary capture of St. John's by the Dutch admiral Michiel de Ruyter in June 1665. The inhabitants were able to repel a second Dutch attack in 1673, this time defended by an English merchant captain, Christopher Martin. Martin landed six cannons from his ship Elias Andrews and built an earthen rampart and battery near the chain rock that dominates the narrow passage leading to the harbour. With only twenty-three men, the brave Martin repelled an attack by three Dutch warships. The English government planned to extend these fortifications (Fort William) around 1689, but actual construction began only after the French admiral Pierre Le Moyne d'Iberville had captured and destroyed the town in the Avalon Peninsula Campaign (1696). When 1,500 English relief troops arrived in late 1697, they found only ruins on the site of the town and fortifications.

**Question 0**

Who took over St John's in 1665?

**Question 1**

In what year did the Dutch attack St John the Baptist for the second time?

**Question 2**

How many men defended against the Dutch attack in 1673?

**Question 3**

Who destroyed Fort William in 1696?

**Question 4**

How many Dutch warships did Christopher Martin repel in 1673?

**Question 5**

Which admiral captured St John's in the 16th century?

**Question 6**

Who defended St Johns from another Dutch invasion in the 1500s?

**Question 7**

How many men were with Martin when he defeated the Dutch merchant ships?

**Question 8**

When did the Dutch plan to expand the fortifications of St Johns?

**Question 9**

Who destroyed St John's in the 1500s?

**Text number 6**

St. John's was the departure point for the first non-stop transatlantic flight, which Alcock and Brown made in June 1919 in a modified Vickers Vimy IV bomber. The flight started at Lester's Field in St. John's and ended at a swamp near Clifden in Connemara, Ireland. In July 2005, American pilot and adventurer Steve Fossett repeated the flight in a replica of the Vickers Vimy, and Lester's Field (now a town and housing estate) was replaced by St John's International Airport.

**Question 0**

Who flew the first non-stop transatlantic flight?

**Question 1**

What aircraft did Alcock and Brown fly in 1919?

**Question 2**

Where in St. John's did Alcock and Brown leave in June 1919?

**Question 3**

Who repeated Alcock and Brown's flight in 2005?

**Question 4**

What plane did Steve Fossett fly in July 2005?

**Question 5**

What was the end point of the first transatlantic flight?

**Question 6**

Who stopped flying at Lester Airport in St John's in June 1919?

**Question 7**

What did Alcock and Brown fly across the Atlantic on their 19th century flight?

**Question 8**

Who copied Alcock and Brown's flight in the 20th century?

**Text number 7**

St. John's and the entire province suffered severely in the 1990s from the collapse of the northern cod fishery, which had been a driving force in the province's economy for hundreds of years. After a decade of high unemployment and desertification, the city's proximity to the Hibernia, Terra Nova and White Rose oil fields has led to an economic boom that has spurred population growth and commercial development. As a result, the St. John's region now accounts for about half of the county's economic output.

**Question 0**

When did the northern cod fishery collapse?

**Question 1**

What led to St. John's economic boom?

**Question 2**

How long did the northern cod fishery provide a stable economy for St. John's?

**Question 3**

How long will unemployment rates and depopulation suffer in St. John's?

**Question 4**

Which industry was responsible for St. John's economic boom in the 1990s?

**Question 5**

Which industry collapsed, affecting the local economy for hundreds of years?

**Question 6**

What has caused St. Johns to lag behind the rest of the province in economic output?

**Text number 8**

St. John's is located on the Atlantic Ocean off the northeastern side of the Avalon Peninsula in southeastern Newfoundland. The city covers an area of 446.04 square kilometres (172.22 sq mi) and is the easternmost city in North America except for Greenland; it is 295 miles (475 km) closer to London in England than Edmonton in Alberta. St John's is 2,259 mi (3,636 km) by air from Lorient, France, which lies at almost exactly the same latitude across the Atlantic on the west coast of France. The city is the largest in the province and the second largest in the Atlantic provinces after Halifax, Nova Scotia. Its downtown area lies to the west and north of St John's Harbour, with the rest of the city extending north, south, east and west of the centre.

**Question 0**

Near which body of water is St. John's Church located?

**Question 1**

How many square kilometres is St. John's?

**Question 2**

What province is Edmonton in?

**Question 3**

What is the largest city in the Atlantic province?

**Question 4**

In the north-east of which province is St. Johns located?

**Question 5**

What is the easternmost city in America?

**Question 6**

Which city is closer to London, England than St. Johns?

**Question 7**

Which French city is 3,636 miles from St. Johns?

**Text number 9**

St. John's has a humid continental climate (Köppen Dfb) with seasonal variations below the normal latitude, due to the influence of the Gulf Stream. Despite this maritime temperate, however, high average January temperatures in St. John's are slightly colder than in Kelowna, British Columbia, an inland city close to the more maritime Pacific Ocean, indicating the coldness of eastern Canada. Average temperatures range from -4.9°C in February to 16.1°C in August, indicating some seasonal variation in climate. The city is also one of the most vulnerable areas in the country to tropical cyclones, as it borders the Atlantic Ocean to the east, where tropical storms (and sometimes hurricanes) arrive from the United States. The city is one of the rainiest in Canada outside of coastal British Columbia. This is partly due to its propensity for tropical storms and the fact that the humid Atlantic air often blows ashore and causes rainfall.

**Question 0**

What is the climate like in St. John's?

**Question 1**

What province is Kelowna in?

**Question 2**

Which Canadian city has the most rain?

**Question 3**

Which body of water is located east of St John?

**Question 4**

Where do tropical storms pass through St. John's?

**Question 5**

What is the rainiest city in Canada?

**Question 6**

Why is St. Johns the rainiest city in Canada?

**Question 7**

What runs from the east to the Atlantic coast of St. Johns?

**Text number 10**

Of Canada's major cities, St. John's is the foggiest (124 days), windiest (average speed 24.3 km/h) and cloudiest (1,497 hours of sunshine). During the winter season, St John's has milder temperatures than other Canadian cities, and the mildest winter of any Canadian city outside British Columbia. Rainfall is frequent and often abundant, and falls all year round. Summer is the driest season on average, with only occasional thunderstorms, and the wettest months are October to January, with December being the wettest single month, with an average of nearly 165 mm of rain. The winter precipitation maximum is quite unusual in a humid continental climate, where the precipitation maximum is usually in late spring or early summer (e.g. most of the Midwestern United States). Most of the heavy rainfall in St. John's is due to strong mid-latitude storms from the northeastern United States and New England, which are most frequent and intense from October to March, bringing heavy rain (usually 4-8 cm of rain in a single storm) and strong winds. In winter, two or more precipitation events (rain, freezing rain, sleet and snow) can occur during a single storm. Snowfall is heavy, averaging nearly 335 cm per winter season. However, winter storms can bring varying types of precipitation. Heavy snow can turn to heavy rain, melting the snowpack, and possibly back to snow or ice (perhaps briefly) during the same storm, with little or no net accumulation of snow. Snow cover in St. John's is variable, and especially in early winter, snow cover may develop slowly, but may extend well into the spring months (March and April). St. John's is subject to freezing rain (the so-called "silver melt"), the worst of which paralysed the city for three days in April 1984.

**Question 0**

What is the foggiest city in Canada?

**Question 1**

What is the average wind speed in miles per hour in St. John's?

**Question 2**

Which Canadian city has the mildest winter temperatures?

**Question 3**

What is the driest season on average in St. John's?

**Question 4**

What is another word for freezing rain?

**Question 5**

Which city is the cloudiest, foggiest and windiest in North America?

**Question 6**

Which city has the mildest winter in Canada?

**Question 7**

How much does it rain in St. John's in December?

**Question 8**

What paralysed the province in April 1984?

**Text number 11**

Initially an outpost for European fishermen, St. John's consisted mainly of fishermen's homes, sheds, warehouses and wooden piers. As in many other towns of the time, as the industrial revolution took hold and new building methods and materials were introduced, the landscape changed as the town grew in width and height. The great fire of 1892 destroyed most of the core of the city centre, and most of the residential and other timber-framed buildings date from this period.

**Question 0**

Where were the piers at St. John's built?

**Question 1**

What year was the big fire?

**Question 2**

Which region suffered most from the Great Fire of 1892?

**Question 3**

What started out as a fishing station for settlers?

**Question 4**

What destroyed the city in the 1700s?

**Question 5**

What kind of buildings date back to the Industrial Revolution?

**Text number 12**

The homes are often compared to San Francisco because of the hilly terrain and steep residential street mazes, and St. John's homes are typically painted in bright colours. The City Council has introduced strict heritage regulations in the downtown area, including building height restrictions. These regulations have caused much controversy over the years. With the city's economy on the upswing, a shortage of hotel rooms and office space has led to proposals being put forward that do not meet the current height regulations. Defenders of traditional landscapes argue that the current regulations should be upheld, while others argue that the regulations should be relaxed to promote economic development.

**Question 0**

What US city is St. John's often compared to?

**Question 1**

What restrictions does the City Council have in the city centre?

**Question 2**

What have building height restrictions caused over the years?

**Question 3**

What is the city missing because of height restrictions?

**Question 4**

What is the provincial government limited to?

**Question 5**

What regulations are generally adopted in the city?

**Question 6**

What kind of development does the cultural heritage legislation encourage?

**Text number 13**

To meet the need for downtown office space without compromising the city's heritage, the City Council amended the heritage regulations, which originally limited the height to 15 metres on Water Street between Bishop's Cove and Steer's Cove, to create the "Commercial Central Retail - West Zone". The new zone allows taller buildings. A 47-metre, 12-storey office building with retail space and a car park was the first building approved in this zone.

**Question 0**

What was changed to bring more office space to the city centre?

**Question 1**

What was the original height of the restriction in the centre ?

**Question 2**

How tall was the first office building approved on Water Street between Bishop's Cove and Steer's Cove?

**Question 3**

What kind of space is available in the city centre?

**Question 4**

Who lowered the height limits from 15 to 12 metres?

**Question 5**

What was the first 12-metre building to come to the area?

**Text number 14**

At the 2006 Census, St. John's had 100,646 residents, 151,322 residents in the urban area and 181,113 residents in the St. John's Census Metropolitan Area (CMA). St. John's is therefore the largest city in Newfoundland and Labrador and the 20th largest CMA in Canada. In addition to St. John's, the CMA includes 12 other municipalities: the town of Mount Pearl and the towns of Conception Bay South, Paradise, Portugal Cove-St. Philip's, Torbay, Logy Bay-Middle Cove-Outer Cove, Pouch Cove, Flatrock, Bay Bulls, Witless Bay, Petty Harbour-Maddox Cove and Bauline. The population of the CMA was 192,326 on 1 July 2010.

**Question 0**

What year was St. John's population 100 646?

**Question 1**

How many communities are in the CMA area?

**Question 2**

What was the population of the CMA region in 2010?

**Question 3**

What is the largest city in Newfoundland and Labrador?

**Question 4**

In what year did the St. Johns CMA have 100 646 residents?

**Question 5**

What is the largest city in Canada?

**Question 6**

Which nearby cities are not part of the St. Johns CMA?

**Text number 15**

The population of St. John's is predominantly Christian, and was once divided along sectarian (Catholic/Protestant) lines. In recent years this sectarianism has declined significantly and is no longer a generally recognised part of St John's life. St. John's is the seat of the Roman Catholic Archbishop of St. John's and the Anglican Bishop of Eastern Newfoundland and Labrador. The number of all main Christian sects decreased between 2001 and 2011, while the number of non-religious people increased significantly from 3.9% to 11.1%.

**Question 0**

What is the largest religion in St. John's?

**Question 1**

What has declined in recent years in the St John's area?

**Question 2**

Which sects declined between 2001 and 2011?

**Question 3**

Which two religions divide the city?

**Question 4**

In what year did Christian sects multiply?

**Text number 16**

St. John's economy is linked both to its status as the capital of the province of Newfoundland and Labrador and to the sea. A civil service supported by federal, provincial and municipal governments has played a key role in the city's labour force growth and economic stability, supporting a significant retail, service and business sector. The provincial government is the largest employer in the city, followed by Memorial University. With the collapse of the fishing industry in Newfoundland and Labrador in the 1990s, the importance of the sea is now tied to what's underneath it - oil and gas - rather than what swims in it or what passes through it. The city is the centre of Eastern Canada's oil and gas industry and one of 19 energy cities in the world. ExxonMobil Canada is headquartered in St. John's, and companies such as Chevron, Husky Energy, Suncor Energy and Statoil have significant regional operations in the city. Three major offshore oil fields, Hibernia, Terra Nova and White Rose, are in production off the city's coast, and a fourth field, Hebron, is expected to produce oil by 2017.

**Question 0**

What do federal, state and local governments support?

**Question 1**

Who is the biggest employer in the city?

**Question 2**

Who is the second largest employer in the city?

**Question 3**

In what years did the fishing industry collapse in Newfoundland and Labrador?

**Question 4**

In what year is Hebron due to start oil production in St. John's?

**Question 5**

Which maritime industry has played a key role in stabilising the economy?

**Question 6**

In which years did the fisheries sector experience a boom?

**Question 7**

When is White Rose expected to produce oil?

**Question 8**

Who is the largest employer in the county?

**Text number 17**

The economy has grown rapidly in recent years. In both 2010 and 2011, according to the Conference Board of Canada, the metropolitan area's gross domestic product (GDP) was higher than the 27 other metropolitan areas in the country, growing by 6.6% and 5.8% respectively. The city's per capita GDP of $52,000 is the second highest of any major Canadian city. Economic forecasts suggest that the city's economic growth will continue to be strong in the coming years, not only in the "maritime" industries mentioned above, but also in tourism and new housing construction as population growth continues. In May 2011, the city's unemployment rate fell to 5.6%, the second lowest unemployment rate for a major city in Canada.

**Question 0**

What has grown in recent years?

**Question 1**

When did the unemployment rate fall to 5.6%?

**Question 2**

What was the city's unemployment rate in May 2011?

**Question 3**

What is the city's GDP per capita?

**Question 4**

Who said the metropolitan area has a leading GDP?

**Question 5**

When did the unemployment rate rise to 5.6%?

**Question 6**

What is the GDP of a province?

**Text number 18**

The LSPU hall is home to the Arts Resource Centre. It is home to a vibrant and diverse arts community and is considered the backbone of the city centre's arts infrastructure and development. The careers of many well-known Newfoundland artists such as Rick Mercer, Mary Walsh, Cathy Jones, Andy Jones and Greg Thomey were launched there. St John's Arts and Culture Centre houses an art gallery, libraries and a 1,000-seat theatre, which is the city's main entertainment venue.

**Question 0**

Where is the arts resource centre?

**Question 1**

How many seats are available at St. John's Arts and Culture?

**Question 2**

Where in the city is the LSPU hall located?

**Question 3**

Where is Rick Mercer from?

**Question 4**

Which hall is located in the Arts Resource Centre?

**Question 5**

Which artist supports the Arts Resource Centre?

**Question 6**

What other entertainment venues are there in the city?

**Text number 19**

Pippy Park is an urban park at the eastern end of the city, one of Canada's largest urban parks, covering over 3 400 hectares (14 km2). The park offers a range of recreational facilities, including two golf courses, the largest campground in Newfoundland and Labrador, walking and ski trails, and protected habitat for a wide variety of plants and animals. Pippy Park is also home to the Fluvarium, an environmental education centre featuring a cross-section of Nagle's Hill Brook.

**Question 0**

Where is Pippy Park located in the city?

**Question 1**

How many hectares is Pippy Park?

**Question 2**

How many golf courses are there in Pippy Park?

**Question 3**

What other trails are there in Pippy Park besides the walking trails?

**Question 4**

Where is Fluvarium located?

**Question 5**

Which park is located to the west of the park?

**Question 6**

What is the largest park in Canada?

**Text number 20**

Bannerman Park is a Victorian-style park located near the city centre. The park was officially opened in 1891 by Sir Alexander Bannerman, Governor of the colony of Newfoundland, who donated the land for the park. Today the park has a public swimming pool, playground, baseball field and many large open grassy areas. Bannerman Park hosts many festivals and sporting events, notably the Newfoundland and Labrador Folk Festival and St. John's Peace-a-chord. The park is also the finish line of the annual Tely 10 Mile Road Race.

**Question 0**

What district is Bannerman Park in?

**Question 1**

What year was Bannerman Park opened?

**Question 2**

who was the Governor of the colony of Newfoundland in 1891?

**Question 3**

Where does the Tely 10 Mile Road Race end?

**Question 4**

Who donated land to create the Victorian Park in 1891?

**Question 5**

Which modern park is located in the city centre?

**Question 6**

Which park was opened in the 1700s?

**Question 7**

Who opened Bannerman Park in the 1700s?

**Question 8**

Who was the governor of a colony in the 1700s?

**Text number 21**

Signal Hill is a hill overlooking the city of St. John's. It is home to Cabot Tower, built in 1897 to commemorate the 400th anniversary of John Cabot's discovery of Newfoundland and Queen Victoria's Diamond Jubilee. Guglielmo Marconi received the first transatlantic wireless transmission here on 12 December 1901. Today, Signal Hill is a Canadian National Historic Site and remains incredibly popular with tourists and locals alike. 97% of all tourists visiting St. John's visit Signal Hill. Its popular attractions include the Signal Hill Tattoo, which showcases the 1795 Royal Newfoundland Infantry Regiment, and the North Head Trail, which offers spectacular views of the Atlantic Ocean and surrounding coastline.

**Question 0**

Which city does Signal Hill overlook?

**Question 1**

Where exactly is Cabot Tower located in St. John?

**Question 2**

What year was Cabot Tower built?

**Question 3**

What year was Queen Victoria's Diamond Jubilee?

**Question 4**

Who received the first transatlantic wireless transmission?

**Question 5**

On which hill is St John's Church located?

**Question 6**

Which tower was built in the late 1700s?

**Question 7**

What two events were celebrated in the late 1700s?

**Question 8**

Who received the first transatlantic wireless transmission in the early 1800s?

**Text number 22**

Rugby union team The Rock is the Eastern Canadian team in the American Rugby Championship. The Rock play their home matches at Swilers Rugby Park, as do the 2005 and 2006 Rugby Canada Super League champions, the Newfoundland Rock. The city hosted the Canada-USA Rugby World Cup qualifier on 12 August 2006, where the Canadians beat the USA 56-7 to qualify for the Rugby World Cup Finals in France in 2007. The 2007 Age Group Rugby Canada National Championship Festival was held in the city.

**Question 0**

Where does The Rock play its home game?

**Question 1**

Who won the Rugby Canada Super League title in 2005?

**Question 2**

In which country was the 2007 Rugby World Cup final played?

**Question 3**

What year did Canada beat the USA 56-7 in a Rugby World Cup qualifier?

**Question 4**

What year will France host the Rugby World Cup?

**Question 5**

What did Rock lose in 2005?

**Question 6**

Who will host the qualifier between Canada and Europe?

**Question 7**

Which finals were held in St. Johns in 2007?

**Text number 23**

St. John's served as the capital of the colony and territory of Newfoundland before Newfoundland became the tenth province of Canada in 1949. The city now serves as the capital of Newfoundland and Labrador and therefore the provincial legislature is located in the city. The Confederation Building on Confederation Hill houses the House of Assembly and the offices of the Members of the House of Assembly and Ministers. The city is represented by ten MHAs, four of which belong to the ruling Progressive Conservative Party, three to the New Democratic Party (NDP) and three to the Liberal Party. Lorraine Michael, who has been leader of the NDP since 2006, represents the Signal Hill-Quidi Vidi area.

**Question 0**

What was Canada's tenth province?

**Question 1**

In what year did Newfoundland become a province?

**Question 2**

What is the capital of Newfoundland and Labrador?

**Question 3**

Where is the House of Representatives?

**Question 4**

Who has been the leader of the NDP since 2006?

**Question 5**

Which province joined Canada in the mid-19th century?

**Question 6**

Which city became the capital of Newfoundland when it joined Canada?

**Question 7**

Who represents the 4 MHAs?

**Question 8**

Who led the NDP until 2006?

**Text number 24**

St. John's has traditionally been one of Canada's safest cities to live in, but in recent years crime has been steadily increasing in the city. Crime nationally decreased by 4% in 2009, but in St. John's, overall crime increased by 4%. Meanwhile, violent crime in the city fell by 6 per cent, compared to a national decrease of 1 per cent. In 2010, the city's overall crime severity index was 101.9, up 10 percent from 2009 and 19.2 percent higher than the national average. The violent crime severity index was 90.1, 29% higher than in 2009 and 1.2% higher than the national average. St. John's had the seventh highest metropolitan crime index and the twelfth highest metropolitan violent crime index in the country in 2010.

**Question 0**

How much did crime increase in St. John's in 2009?

**Question 1**

Which city had the seventh highest crime index in 2010?

**Question 2**

How much did crime in the country fall in 2009?

**Question 3**

Where has crime decreased recently?

**Question 4**

What decreased by 4% in St. John's?

**Question 5**

Which city decreased by 1%?

**Text number 25**

St. John's is served by St. John's International Airport (YYT), located 10 minutes northwest of downtown. In 2011, approximately 1,400,000 passengers passed through the airport, making it the second busiest airport in Atlantic Canada by passenger volume. Regular destinations include Halifax, Montreal, Ottawa, Toronto and destinations throughout the province. International destinations include Dublin, London, New York City, Saint Pierre and Miquelon, Glasgow and Varadero. Scheduled carriers include Air Canada, Air Canada Jazz, Air Saint-Pierre, Air Transat, United Airlines, Porter Airlines, Provincial Airlines, Sunwing Airlines and Westjet.

**Question 0**

How far is St. John's International Airport from the city centre?

**Question 1**

How many passengers passed through St. John's International Airport in 2011?

**Question 2**

What is the airport code for St. John's International Airport?

**Question 3**

Which airport is located about 10 minutes northwest of the city centre?

**Question 4**

Which airport is located in the centre?

**Question 5**

What is the second busiest airport in Canada?

**Text number 26**

St. John's is the eastern terminus of the Trans-Canada Highway, one of the longest highways in the world. The divided highway, also known in the city as the "Outer Ring Road", runs just outside the main part of the city and connects to Pitts Memorial Drive, Topsail Road, Team Gushue Highway, Thorburn Road, Allandale Road, Portugal Cove Road and Torbay Road, providing relatively easy access to the areas served by these streets. Pitts Memorial Drive runs from south of Conception Bay through the town of Mount Pearl to downtown St. John's, with intersections at Goulds, Water Street, and Hamilton Avenue-New Gower Street.

**Question 0**

Where is the eastern terminus of the Trans-Canada Highway?

**Question 1**

Outer Ring Road is another name for what?

**Question 2**

What does a shared highway offer?

**Question 3**

What is the longest motorway in the world?

**Question 4**

What runs through the main part of the city?

**Text number 27**

Metrobus Transit is responsible for public transport in the area. Metrobus has a total of 19 routes, 53 buses and 3 014 073 annual passengers. Destinations include Avalon Mall, The Village Shopping Centre, Memorial University, Academy Canada, College of the North Atlantic, Marine Institute, Confederation Building, downtown, Stavanger Drive Business Park, Kelsey Drive, Goulds, Kilbride, Shea Heights, the city's four hospitals and other major areas in St. John's and Mount Pearl.

**Question 0**

How many routes does the Metrobus have?

**Question 1**

How many buses are there for public transport in the area?

**Question 2**

How many hospitals does the city have?

**Question 3**

Who is responsible for public transport in the area?

**Question 4**

Which means of transport have 53 routes?

**Question 5**

Which means of transport has 19 buses?

**Question 6**

Who provides services to the city's only hospital?

**Text number 28**

St. John's is served by the Eastern School District, the largest school district in Newfoundland and Labrador. St. John's currently has 36 elementary, primary and secondary schools, including three private schools. St. John's also has one school that is part of the province-wide Conseil Scolaire Francophone (CSF), a French-speaking public school district. There are also two private schools, St. Bonaventure's College and Lakecrest Independent. The largest university in Atlantic Canada, Memorial University of Newfoundland (MUN), is located in St. John's. MUN offers a comprehensive education and awards degrees in a wide range of fields, and its historical strengths in engineering, business, geology and medicine make MUN one of Canada's top comprehensive universities. The Fisheries and Marine Institute of Memorial University of Newfoundland (MI), or simply Marine Institute, is a post-secondary maritime and marine professional school located in St. John's and affiliated with Memorial University of Newfoundland. MUN also offers the lowest tuition fees in Canada ($2 644 per academic year).

**Question 0**

How many private schools are there in St. John's?

**Question 1**

How many primary schools are there in St. John's?

**Question 2**

How many private schools are there in the French-speaking public school district?

**Question 3**

Which school offers the lowest tuition fees in Canada?

**Question 4**

What is the tuition fee per semester at Memorial University of Newfoundland?

**Question 5**

What is the largest school district in Canada?

**Question 6**

How many primary schools are there in the area?

**Question 7**

What private schools are there in the Eastern School District?

**Text number 29**

CJON-DT, known in television as "NTV", is an independent station. The station sub-licenses entertainment programming from Global and news programming from CTV and Global, rather than purchasing the primary broadcasting rights. Rogers Cable has its provincial headquarters in St John's and its community channel Rogers TV broadcasts local programmes such as Out of the Fog and One Chef One Critic. CBC has its Newfoundland and Labrador headquarters in the city and its television station CBNT-DT broadcasts from University Avenue.

**Question 0**

Where is Rogers Cable's county headquarters located?

**Question 1**

What is the name of the CBC television station in St. John's?

**Question 2**

Which channel in St. John's broadcasts Out of the Fog?

**Question 3**

Where does CBNT-DT broadcast from?

**Question 4**

Which public radio station serves the city?

**Question 5**

Who broadcasts national programmes?

**Text number 30**

There are 15 AM and FM radio stations in the city, two of which are French-language stations. St. John's is the only Canadian city with radio stations whose call letters do not all begin with the letter C. The ITU prefix VO was assigned to the Newfoundland Territory before the province joined the Canadian Federation in 1949, and three AM stations retained their current call letters. However, the other commercial radio stations operating in St. John's that began operating after 1949 use the same prefixes (CF-CK) used in the rest of Canada, with the exception of VOCM-FM, which was allowed to adopt the VOCM call sign because it was a partner in an AM station that already used that call sign. VO is still in use in amateur radio as well.

**Question 0**

How many radio stations are there in the city?

**Question 1**

How many French-speaking stations does the city have?

**Question 2**

When did the province join the Canadian federation?

**Question 3**

Which city has 15 stations

**Question 4**

Which public station started operating in 1949?

**Document number 290**

**Text number 0**

John von Neumann (/vɒn ˈnɔɪmən/; Hungarian: Neumann János Lajos, pronounced [ˈnɒjmɒn ˈjaːnoʃ ˈlɒjoʃ]; 28 December 1903 - 8 February 1957) was a Hungarian-American pure and applied mathematician, physicist, inventor, computer scientist and polymath. He made significant contributions in several fields, including mathematics (foundations of mathematics, functional analysis, ergodic theory, geometry, topology and numerical analysis), physics (quantum mechanics, hydrodynamics, fluid dynamics and statistical quantum mechanics), economics (game theory), computer science (Von Neumann architecture, linear programming, self-replicating machines, stochastic computing) and statistics.

**Question 0**

What was John Von Neumann's date of birth?

**Question 1**

When did John Von Neuman die?

**Question 2**

What were Von Neuman's occupations?

**Question 3**

What was Von Neuman's contribution to the field of computing?

**Text number 1**

He pioneered the application of operator theory to quantum mechanics, the development of functional analysis, was a principal member of the Manhattan Project and the Princeton Institute for Advanced Study (one of the few original appointees), and a key figure in the development of the concepts of game theory and cellular automata, the universal constructor and the digital computer. He published 150 papers during his lifetime; 60 in pure mathematics, 20 in physics and 60 in applied mathematics. His last work, an unfinished manuscript he wrote while in hospital, was later published as a book entitled The Computer and the Brain.

**Question 0**

How many articles did Von Neumann publish?

**Question 1**

What is the title of Von Neumann's last work?

**Question 2**

Which high-profile controversial project was Von Neumann the principle behind?

**Question 3**

What topics were covered in his published works?

**Text number 2**

Von Neumann's mathematical analysis of the structure of self-replication preceded the discovery of the DNA structure. In a short list of facts about his life submitted to the National Academy of Sciences, he stated that "The part of my work which I consider most essential is the work on quantum mechanics developed in Göttingen in 1926 and then in Berlin from 1927 to 1929; also my work on various forms of operator theory, Berlin 1930 and Princeton 1935-1939; on the ergodic theorem, Princeton 1931-1932."

**Question 0**

What did Von Neumann's research precede the discovery of DNA?

**Question 1**

What part of Von Neumann's work did he consider the most important?

**Question 2**

Where was quantum mechanics developed?

**Question 3**

What work did Von Nemann do in Berlin in 1930 and at Princeton in 1935-39?

**Question 4**

What was the subject of Von Neumann's work at Princeton in 1931-32?

**Text number 3**

During the Second World War, he worked on the Manhattan Project with J. Robert Oppenheimer and Edward Teller, developing mathematical models for the basis of explosive lenses for implosion nuclear weapons. After the war, he served on the General Advisory Committee of the US Atomic Energy Commission and later as one of its Commissioners. He served as a consultant to several organisations, including the US Air Force, the Armed Forces Special Weapons Project and the Lawrence Livermore National Laboratory. Together with theoretical physicist Edward Teller, mathematician Stanislaw Ulam and others, he developed key steps in the nuclear physics of thermonuclear reactions and the hydrogen bomb.

**Question 0**

Who did Von Neumann work with on the Manhattan Project?

**Question 1**

What role did Von Neumann play after the Second World War?

**Question 2**

Which organisations did Von Neumann advise after the Second World War?

**Question 3**

Which key steps developed by Von Neumann influenced the weapons of war?

**Text number 4**

Von Neumann was born as Neumann János Lajos (in Hungarian the surname is given preference), Hebrew name Yonah, in Budapest, Kingdom of Hungary, then part of the Austro-Hungarian Empire, to wealthy Jewish parents from Haskalah. He was the eldest of three children. He had two younger brothers, Michael, born in 1907, and Nicholas, born in 1911. His father, Miksa Neumann (Max Neumann), was a banker who had a doctorate in law. He had moved to Budapest from Pécs in the late 1880s. Mikasa's father and grandfather were both born in Ond (now part of Szerencs) in Zemplén County in northern Hungary. Johannes's mother was Kann Margit (Margaret Kann); his parents were Jakab Kann and Katalin Meisels. Three generations of the Kann family lived in spacious apartments above the Kann-Heller office in Budapest; the von Neumann family lived in an 18-room apartment on the top floor.

**Question 0**

Where was Von Neumann born?

**Question 1**

Did Von Neumann have any siblings?

**Question 2**

What was Von Neumann's father's profession?

**Question 3**

When did Von Neuman's father move from Peksei to Budapest?

**Question 4**

What was Von Neumann's mother's name?

**Text number 5**

In 1913, Emperor Franz Joseph raised his father to the rank of nobility for his services to the Austro-Hungarian Empire. The Neumann family thus acquired the hereditary name Margittai, which means Marghita. The family had no connection with the town, but the name was chosen as a reference to Margaret, as was the coat of arms of the three Margites. János Neumann became János Neumann of Margittai (John Neumann of Marghita), which he later changed to the German Johann von Neumann.

**Question 0**

In what year was Von Neumann's father raised to the peerage?

**Question 1**

Which emperor elevated Von Neumann's father to nobility?

**Question 2**

Which city did the Von Neumann family join when they were elevated to nobility?

**Question 3**

What was Von Neumann's first name as a member of the Austro-Hungarian nobility?

**Text number 6**

Formal schooling in Hungary did not start until the age of ten. Instead, von Neumann, his brothers and cousins were taught by their tutors. Max believed that it was important to know languages other than Hungarian, so the children studied English, French, German and Italian. By the age of eight, von Neumann already knew differential and integral calculus, but he was particularly interested in history and read through Wilhelm Oncken's Allgemeine Geschichte in Einzeldarstellungen. A copy was in a private library bought by Max. One of the rooms in the apartment had been converted into a library and reading room, with bookshelves from ceiling to floor.

**Question 0**

At what age did you start school in Hungary?

**Question 1**

Who taught children before they started school in Hungary?

**Question 2**

What languages were Von Neumann and his siblings taught?

**Question 3**

At what age was Von Neumann introduced to calculus?

**Text number 7**

Von Neumann joined the Lutheran Fasori Evangelikus Gimnázium in 1911. This was one of the best schools in Budapest, part of a brilliant education system designed for the elite. In the Hungarian system, children received all their education in one high school. Although the school was run by the Lutheran Church, most of its pupils were Jewish. The school system produced a generation known for its intellectual achievements, including Theodore von Kármán (b. 1881), George de Hevesy (b. 1885), Leó Szilárd (b. 1898), Eugene Wigner (b. 1902), Edward Teller (b. 1908) and Paul Erdős (b. 1913). Collectively they were sometimes known as the Marxists. Wigner was a year ahead of von Neumann at the Lutheran school. When asked why his generation in Hungary had produced so many geniuses, Wigner, who was awarded the Nobel Prize in Physics in 1963, replied that von Neumann was the only genius.

**Question 0**

What did Von Neumann write in 1911?

**Question 1**

In which room were children taught in Hungary?

**Question 2**

What collective name was given to the generation of pupils produced by the Hungarian school system?

**Question 3**

What year did Wigner receive the Nobel Prize?

**Text number 8**

Although Max insisted that von Neumann attend school at an age-appropriate level, he agreed to hire private tutors who would teach von Neumann at a more advanced level in the areas in which he had shown aptitude. At the age of 15, he began studying advanced calculus under the tutelage of the well-known analyst Gábor Szegő. At the first meeting, Szegő was so amazed by the boy's mathematical talent that he wept. The von Neumann archives in Budapest still contain some of the solutions to Szegő's arithmetical problems, drawn by von Neumann on his father's writing paper. At the age of 19, von Neumann had published two important mathematical papers, one of which gave a modern definition of ordinal numbers to replace Georg Cantor's definition. At the end of his Gymnasium studies, von Neumann applied for and won the Eötvös Prize, the national prize for mathematics.

**Question 0**

At what age did Von Neumann start studying precalculus?

**Question 1**

Under whom did Von Neumann begin his studies in advanced calculus?

**Question 2**

How many articles had Von Neumann published by 19?

**Question 3**

Von Neumann's modern ordinal number definition superseded whose definition?

**Question 4**

Which prize did Von Neuman win at the end of his formal training at Gymansium?

**Text number 9**

As there were few mathematical posts in Hungary, and they were not well paid, his father wanted von Neumann to follow him into industry, and thus devote his time to more economically useful work than mathematics. So it was decided that the best career path would be as a chemical engineer. Von Neumann did not know much about it, so he was offered a two-year non-degree course in chemistry at the University of Berlin, after which he took the entrance examination to the prestigious ETH Zurich, which he passed in September 1923. At the same time, von Neumann was also admitted to the Pázmány Péter University in Budapest for a doctorate in mathematics. For his doctoral thesis he chose Cantor's axiomatisation of set theory. He passed the final examinations for his doctorate shortly after graduating from ETH Zurich in 1926 and then, on a Rockefeller Foundation scholarship, went to Göttingen University to study mathematics under David Hilbert.

**Question 0**

Which career path did Von Neuman choose?

**Question 1**

Which university organised Von Neumann's entry into a chemistry degree programme?

**Question 2**

Where did Von Neumann study as a doctoral student?

**Question 3**

What was the subject of Von Neuman's doctoral thesis?

**Text number 10**

Von Neumann completed his habilitation on 13 December 1927, and began lecturing as a Privatdozent at the University of Berlin in 1928. By the end of 1927 von Neumann had published twelve major papers in mathematics, and by the end of 1929 thirty-two papers, or nearly one major paper a month. His renowned ability for rapid and massive recall and memorization enabled him to recall volumes of data and even entire directories with ease. In 1929, he became for a short time a Privatdozent at the University of Hamburg, where the prospects for a professorship were better, but in October of that year he received a better offer when he was invited to Princeton University in Princeton, New Jersey.

**Question 0**

Where did Von Neumann start lecturing in 1928?

**Question 1**

How many articles had Von Neuman written by the end of 1927?

**Question 2**

How many articles had Von Neumann written by 1929?

**Question 3**

What better offer for Von Neumann came in 1930?

**Text number 11**

On New Year's Day 1930, von Neumann married Mariette Köves, who had studied economics at the University of Budapest. Before the marriage, he was baptised Catholic. Max had died in 1929. None of the family had converted to Christianity during his lifetime, but they all did afterwards. They had one child, a daughter Marina, now a professor of business administration and public policy at the University of Michigan. The couple divorced in 1937. In October 1938 von Neumann married Klara Dan, whom he had met on his last trips to Budapest before the outbreak of World War II.

**Question 0**

When did Von Neumann get married?

**Question 1**

What was the name of Von Neumann's wife?

**Question 2**

What religion did Von Neumann join before marriage?

**Question 3**

What was the name of Von Neumann's child?

**Question 4**

When did Von Neumann marry for the second time?

**Text number 12**

In 1933 von Neumann was offered a lifetime professorship on the faculty of the Institute for Advanced Study, when the Institute's plan to appoint Hermann Weyl fell through. He remained there as Professor of Mathematics until his death, although he announced shortly before his intention to resign and become a professor at the University of California. His mother, brother and in-laws followed John to the United States in 1939. Von Neumann anglicised his first name to John and retained his German aristocratic surname von Neumann. His brothers changed theirs to "Neumann" and "Vonneumann". Von Neumann became a US citizen in 1937, and immediately sought the rank of Lieutenant in the US Army Officer Reserve. He passed the tests easily, but was eventually rejected because of his age. His pre-war analysis is often quoted. When asked how France would fare against Germany, he said: "Oh, France doesn't matter".

**Question 0**

In what year was Von Neumann offered a lifetime professorship?

**Question 1**

In what year did Von Neumann's mother and siblings follow him to the United States?

**Question 2**

In what year did Von Neumann become a US citizen?

**Question 3**

Why was Neuman rejected from joining the US Army?

**Text number 13**

Von Neumann liked to eat and drink; his wife Klara said he could count everything except calories. He enjoyed Yiddish and off-colour humour (especially limericks). He was a non-smoker. At Princeton, he received complaints because he regularly played very loud German marching music from his gramophone, distracting people working in adjacent offices, such as Albert Einstein, from their work. Von Neumann did some of his best work very quickly in a noisy and chaotic environment, and he once reproached his wife for having prepared a quiet study for him to work in. He never used it, preferring the couple's living room, where the television played loudly.

**Question 0**

What kind of "colourless" humour did Von Neumann particularly like?

**Question 1**

What complaints did Von Neumann's neighbours have?

**Question 2**

Who was a famous neighbour of Von Neumann's who might have been disturbed by the music Von Neumann played?

**Text number 14**

Von Neumann's closest friend in the United States was the mathematician Stanislaw Ulam. Ulam's later friend Gian-Carlo Rota writes: "They spent hours gossiping and giggling, exchanging Jewish jokes and engaging in mathematical discussion. "When von Neumann was dying in hospital, Ulam came whenever he visited, bringing with him a new collection of jokes to cheer up his friend. He believed that much of his mathematical thinking was intuitive, and he often went to bed with an unsolved problem and knew the answer as soon as he woke up.

**Question 0**

Which mathematician was Von Nemann's closest friend?

**Question 1**

What topics would Ulam and Von Neumann typically share?

**Question 2**

What would Ulam use to cheer up Von Neumann in hospital?

**Text number 15**

The axiomatisation of mathematics according to the Euclidean model of elements had reached a new level of precision and scope by the end of the 19th century, especially in arithmetic thanks to the axiom scheme of Richard Dedekind and Charles Sanders Peirce, and in geometry thanks to David Hilbert.At the beginning of the 20th century, attempts to base mathematics on naive set theory suffered a setback because of Russell's paradox (the set of all sets that do not belong to themselves). Ernst Zermelo and Abraham Fraenkel implicitly solved the problem of the sufficient axiomatisation of set theory some twenty years later. The Zermelo-Fraenkel set theory provided a set of principles that allowed the construction of sets used in everyday mathematics. However, they did not explicitly exclude the possibility of the existence of a set that belongs to itself. In his 1925 dissertation, von Neumann demonstrated two techniques for ruling out such sets - the axiom of constitution and the notion of a class.

**Question 0**

What caused the backlash against the naive mass doctrine of the early 20th century?

**Question 1**

Who solved the problem of adequate axiomatisation of set theory?

**Question 2**

Which two techniques did Von Neumann use to exclude troops in his 1925 doctoral thesis?

**Text number 16**

The axiom of constitution stated that each set can be constructed in a bottom-up sequential order using the principles of Zermelo and Fraenkel, such that if one set belongs to another, the first must necessarily be in sequential order before the second, thus ruling out the possibility that any set belongs to itself. To show that the addition of this new axiom to the other axioms did not lead to contradictions, von Neumann introduced a method of proof called the method of internal models, which later became a central tool in set theory.

**Question 0**

What method is used to show that increasing the establishment tax zone does not create conflicts?

**Question 1**

Zermelo and Fraenkel's axiom of constitution stated that each set is built how?

**Question 2**

What ruled out a crowd by itself in the crowd doctrine?

**Text number 17**

Another approach to the problem was based on the concept of a class, defining a set as a class that belongs to other classes, while the actual class was defined as a class that does not belong to other classes. According to the Zermelo-Fraenkel approach, axioms prevent the formation of any set that does not belong to itself. In contrast, according to von Neumann's approach, a class of all sets that do not belong to itself can be formed, but it is a proper class and not a set.

**Question 0**

What is the right category?

**Question 1**

According to which approach does the axiom block all sets that do not belong to itself?

**Question 2**

Is it possible to use Von Neumann's approach to construct a category of all crowds that do not belong to themselves?

**Text number 18**

With this von Neumann contribution, the axiomatic system of set theory became fully satisfactory, and the next question was whether it was also final and could not be improved. A firm negative answer was given in September 1930 at the Königsberg Historical Mathematical Congress, where Kurt Gödel announced his first theory of incompleteness: conventional axiomatic systems are incomplete in the sense that they cannot prove every truth that can be expressed in their language. This result was so innovative that it baffled most mathematicians of the time.

**Question 0**

Who in 1930 gave a strongly negative response to Von Neuman's approach to the axiomatic system of set theory?

**Question 1**

What was the central theme of Godel's announcement that the axiomatic system was not perfect?

**Question 2**

Where was Godel's statement on the axiomatic system made in 1930?

**Text number 19**

But von Neumann, who attended the congress, confirmed Gödel's reputation as a quick thinker, and in less than a month was able to inform Gödel himself of an interesting consequence of his theorem: namely, that ordinary axiomatic systems are incapable of proving their own coherence. However, Gödel had already discovered this consequence, now known as his second incompleteness theorem, and sent von Neumann a preprint of his article containing both incompleteness theories. Von Neumann acknowledged Gödel's primacy in his next letter. He never much liked 'the American system of claiming personal priority for everything'.

**Question 0**

How long did it take von Neumann to come up with an answer to the theory of incompleteness?

**Question 1**

What was the consequence of the theory of incompleteness?

**Question 2**

What was the name of the new Godel theory when the incompleteness theory was revised?

**Text number 20**

Von Neumann founded the field of continuous geometry. It followed his pioneering work on operator rings. In mathematics, continuous geometry is analogous to complex projection geometry, where the dimension of a subspace is not a discrete set 0, 1, ..., ..., ..., n, but can be an element of the unit interval [0,1]. Von Neumann was motivated by his discovery of von Neumann algebras whose dimension function takes a continuous dimension space, and the first example of a continuous geometry other than a projective space was the projections of a hyperfinite type II factor.

**Question 0**

What sector did Von Neuman set up?

**Question 1**

What is the difference with continuous geometry?

**Question 2**

What was the first example of continuous geometry?

**Text number 21**

Von Neumann made influential contributions to measurement theory in several famous publications. Banach's work had shown that a measurement problem has a positive solution if n = 1 or n = 2, and a negative solution in all other cases. Von Neumann's work argued that 'the problem is essentially group theoretical in nature and that, in particular, the usual algebraic notion of group solvability is relevant to the solvability of the measurement problem. Thus, according to von Neumann, it is the change in the group, not the change in the space, that is relevant. "

**Question 0**

In what ways did von Neumann make influential contributions to measurement theory?

**Question 1**

Which concept was relevant to solving the measurement problem?

**Question 2**

According to von Neumann, what is the most important part of the measurement problem?

**Text number 22**

In many of von Neumann's publications, the argumentation methods he uses are even more important than the results. In anticipation of his later work on the dimension theory of operator algebras, von Neumann used results on equivalence by finite decomposition to reformulate the measure problem in terms of functions. In his 1936 paper on analytic measure theory, he used Haar's theorem to solve Hilbert's fifth problem for compact groups. In 1938 he was awarded the Bôcher Memorial Prize for his work in analysis.

**Question 0**

What is often considered more important than the results of the von Neumann papers?

**Question 1**

What was von Neumann awarded in 1938?

**Question 2**

What did von Neumann use the Haar theorem to solve in an article published in 1936?

**Text number 23**

Von Neumann introduced the study of operator rings using von Neumann algebras. A von Neumann algebra is an algebra of bounded operators \* in Hilbert space, closed in weak operator topology and containing an identity operator. Von Neumann's bicommutant theorem shows that the analytic definition corresponds to a purely algebraic definition as an algebra of symmetries. John von Neumann introduced the direct integral in 1949. One of von Neumann's analyses was to reduce the classification of von Neumann algebras of separable Hilbert spaces to a classification of factors.

**Question 0**

What is von Neumann algebra?

**Question 1**

What does von Neumann's bicommutant statement indicate?

**Question 2**

When did von Neumann introduce the direct integral?

**Question 3**

What was introduced in von Neumann's algebras?

**Text number 24**

Von Neumann worked on lattice theory between 1937 and 1939. Von Neumann proposed an abstract study of dimension in augmented modular topological lattices: 'Dimension is determined up to a positive linear transformation by the following two properties. It is preserved by perspective patterns ("perspectivities") and is ordered by inclusion. The deepest part of the proof concerns the correspondence between perspectivity and "projectivity by decomposition" - the consequence of which is the transitive nature of perspectivity." Garrett Birkhoff writes: "John von Neumann's brilliant mind blazed over lattice theory like a meteorite".

**Question 0**

What did von Neumann work on between 1937 and 1939?

**Question 1**

What characteristics define a dimension in lattice theory?

**Question 2**

Who wrote that "John von Neumann's brilliant mind flared up like a meteorite over the lattice theory"?

**Text number 25**

Moreover, "[I]n the general case, von Neumann demonstrated the following basic proposition. Any augmented modular lattice L whose "basis" consists of n≥4 pairwise perspective elements is isomorphic to a suitable regular ring R of all proper principal ideal lattices ℛ(R). This conclusion is the culmination of 140 pages of brilliant and incisive algebra involving completely new axioms. If one wants to get an unforgettable impression of the sharpness of von Neumann's mind, one need only try to follow this chain of precise deductions for oneself - understanding that often five pages of it were written before breakfast at the living room desk in a bathrobe."

**Question 0**

What axioms did von Neumann use in his lattice work?

**Question 1**

How long was the article on von Neumann's lattice theory?

**Question 2**

In which room did von Neumann often write at home?

**Text number 26**

Von Neumann was the first to establish a rigorous mathematical framework for quantum mechanics, known as the Dirac-von Neumann axioms, in his Mathematical Foundations of Quantum Mechanics, published in 1932. After completing the axiomatisation of set theory, he began to work on the axiomatisation of quantum mechanics. In 1926, he realised that the state of a quantum system can be represented as a point in a (complex) Hilbert space, which in general can be infinitely multidimensional even for a single particle. In this quantum mechanics formalism, observable quantities such as position or momentum are represented as linear operators acting on the Hilbert space associated with the quantum system.

**Question 0**

Who created the framework for quantum mechanics?

**Question 1**

Which paper did von Neumann produce in 1932?

**Question 2**

What work by von Neumann preceded the axiomatisation of quantum mechanics?

**Text number 27**

The physics of quantum mechanics was thus reduced to the mathematics of Hilbert spaces and the linear operators acting on them. For example, the uncertainty principle, according to which determining the position of a particle precludes determining its momentum and vice versa, is converted into the non-commutativity of two corresponding operators. This new mathematical formulation included, as special cases, both the Heisenberg and Schrödinger formulations. When Heisenberg was informed that von Neumann had clarified the difference between a self-adjoint operator and a purely symmetric operator, Heisenberg responded: "Eh? What's the difference?".

**Question 0**

What is the physics of quantum mechanics?

**Question 1**

What is the uncertainty principle?

**Question 2**

The physics of quantum mechanics included special cases for which work?

**Text number 28**

Von Neumann's abstract treatment also enabled him to confront the fundamental question of the relationship between determinism and non-determinism, and in the book he presented evidence that the statistical results of quantum mechanics could not possibly be averages of an underlying set of determined "hidden variables", as in classical statistical mechanics. In 1966, John S. Bell published an article in which he argued that the proof contained a conceptual error and was therefore invalid. In 2010, however, Jeffrey Bub argued that Bell had misinterpreted von Neumann's proof, and pointed out that while the proof does not apply to all hidden variable theories, it excludes a well-defined and important subset. Bub also argues that von Neumann was aware of this limitation and that von Neumann did not claim that his proof completely excludes hidden variable theories.

**Question 0**

Von Neumann's abstract approach allowed him to work on what fundamental question?

**Question 1**

What was John Bell's argument?

**Question 2**

What did Jeffrey Bub claim in 2010?

**Question 3**

Did von Neumann know about hidden variable theories?

**Text number 29**

In a chapter of Mathematical Foundations of Quantum Mechanics, von Neumann analyses the so-called measurement problem in depth. He concluded that the entire physical universe could be subjected to a universal wave function. Since the collapse of the wave function required something 'outside the computation', von Neumann concluded that the collapse was caused by the consciousness of the experimenter (although Eugene Wigner accepted this view, von Neumann-Wigner's interpretation never gained acceptance among the majority of physicists).

**Question 0**

What were the results of von Neumann's in-depth analysis of the measurement problem?

**Question 1**

What "extra-computational" variable could trigger a collapse in von Neumann's conclusion?

**Question 2**

Were von Neumann's conclusions about the collapse of the cause of the entire universe widely accepted?

**Text number 30**

In a famous 1936 paper with Garrett Birkhoff, the first to introduce quantum logic, von Neumann and Birkhoff first showed that quantum mechanics requires a calculus of laws that is fundamentally different from all classical logics, and rigorously defined a new algebraic structure for quantum logic. The concept of a propositional calculus for quantum logic was first outlined in a short section of von Neumann's 1932 work, but in 1936 the need for a new propositional calculus was demonstrated by a series of proofs. For example, photons cannot pass through two consecutive perpendicularly polarized filters (e.g. one horizontally and the other vertically), and so they cannot pass in particular if a third diagonally polarized filter is added to the other two filters either before or after them in sequence, but if a third filter is added between the other two, photons do indeed pass. This experimental fact can be translated into logic as the non-commutativity of the conjunction. It was also shown that the division laws of classical logic , and , cannot be applied to quantum theory.

**Question 0**

With whom did von Neuman write an article in 1936 introducing quantum logic?

**Question 1**

What concept was created for quatum logic?

**Question 2**

What is the difference between logic and quantum theory?

**Text number 31**

Von Neumann founded game theory as a mathematical discipline. Von Neumann proved his minimax theorem in 1928. This theorem shows that in zero-sum games with perfect information (i.e. where players always know all moves made so far), there exists a pair of strategies for both players that allows each to minimize their maximum loss, hence the name minimax. As a player explores all possible strategies, he must consider all possible responses from his opponent. The player then plays the strategy that leads to minimizing his maximum loss.

**Question 0**

In what year was game theory founded?

**Question 1**

What discipline does game theory come from?

**Question 2**

What are the possible strategies of minimax theory?

**Question 3**

What should a player take into account when determining all possible strategies?

**Text number 32**

The reason is that a quantum disjunction, unlike a classical disjunction, can be true even when both disjunctions are false, and this in turn is because in quantum mechanics it is often the case that a pair of alternatives is semantically determinate, while either of its members is necessarily indeterminate. This latter property can be illustrated by a simple example. Suppose we are dealing with particles (such as electrons) with a semi-integral spin (angular momentum) and for which there are only two possible values: positive or negative. In this case, the indeterminacy principle shows that spin in two different directions (e.g. x and y) leads to a pair of incompatible quantities. Suppose that the state of a given electron ɸ verifies the proposition "the spin of the electron in the x direction is positive". By the indeterminacy principle, the value of the spin in the y direction is completely indeterminate for ɸ. Thus, ɸ cannot verify the statement 'spin in the y-direction is positive' nor the statement 'spin in the y-direction is negative'. However, the disjunction of the sentences "spin in direction y is positive or spin in direction y is negative" must be true for ɸ. Thus, in the case of a distribution, it is possible to have a situation where , while .

**Question 0**

What is the difference between a quantum disjunction and a classical one?

**Question 1**

What is often the case in quantum mechanics when a pair of alternatives is semantically determinate?

**Question 2**

How can quantum dissipation be illustrated?

**Text number 33**

Such strategies, which minimise the maximum possible loss for each player, are called optimal. Von Neumann showed that their minima are equal (in absolute value) and opposite (in sign). Von Neumann improved and extended minimax theory to games involving imperfect information and games with more than two players, and published this result in his 1944 Theory of Games and Economic Behavior (co-authored with Oskar Morgenstern). Morgenstern wrote a paper on game theory and thought he would show it to von Neumann, who was interested in the subject. He read it and told Morgenstern that he should write more about it. This happened a couple of times, and then von Neumann became the second author and the paper became 100 pages long. Then it became a book. The public interest in this work was so great that the New York Times wrote a front-page story about it. In the book, von Neumann declared that economic theory had to use functional analytic methods instead of traditional differential calculus, in particular concave sets and topological fixed point theory, because the maximum operator does not preserve differentiable functions.

**Question 0**

What is the optimal strategy?

**Question 1**

Which von Neumann work was published in 1944?

**Question 2**

Who co-authored with von Neman the Theory of Games and Economic Behavior?

**Text number 34**

Von Neumann raised the intellectual and mathematical level of economics with a series of stunning publications. In his model of an expanding economy, von Neumann proved the existence and uniqueness of equilibrium through his generalisation of Brouwer's anchor point theorem. Von Neumann's model of the expanding economy considered a matrix A - λB with non-negative matrices A and B; von Neumann searched for probability vectors p and q and a positive number λ that would solve the complementarity equation

**Question 0**

How did von Neumann raise the level of economics?

**Question 1**

What did von Neumann prove with his model of an expanding economy?

**Question 2**

What did von Neumann consider in his model of an expanding economy?

**Text number 35**

and two systems of inequalities that express economic efficiency. In this model, the (transposed) probability vector p represents the price of goods, while the probability vector q represents the "intensity" with which the production process would operate. The unique solution λ represents a growth factor of 1 plus the growth rate of the economy; the growth rate is equal to the interest rate. Proving the existence of a positive growth rate and showing that the growth rate equals the interest rate were major achievements even for von Neumann.

**Question 0**

What does p represent in the von Neumann model?

**Question 1**

What does q represent in the von Neumann model?

**Question 2**

What is the qrowth rate?

**Question 3**

Was the economic model successful?

**Text number 36**

Von Neumann results have been considered a special case of linear programming, where only non-negative matrices are used in the von Neumann model. The study of the von Neumann expanding economy model continues to interest mathematical economists interested in computational economics. Several authors have called this article the greatest article in mathematical economics, acknowledging that it introduces fixed point and linear inequalities, complementary slack and saddle point duality. Paul Samuelson noted in the proceedings of the von Neumann Conference on the Growth Model that many mathematicians had developed methods useful to economists, but von Neumann was unique in that he had made significant contributions to economic theory itself.

**Question 0**

What was von Neumann's model an example of?

**Question 1**

What was the significance of von Neumann's model of an expanding economy?

**Question 2**

What ideas were used in von Neumann's ecological model?

**Text number 37**

Von Neumann's famous nine-page article began as a Princeton speech, and became an article in Germany, which was eventually translated into English. His interest in economics, which led to that paper, began as follows. Kaldor recommended von Neumann to read a book by the mathematical economist Léon Walras. Von Neumann found some errors in the book and corrected them, for example by replacing the equations with inequalities. He discovered that Walras's general equilibrium theory and Walras's law, which led to systems of simultaneous linear equations, could produce the absurd result that profit could be maximised by producing and selling a negative quantity of product. He replaced the equations with inequalities, introduced dynamic equilibria, among other things, and finally produced paper.

**Question 0**

When did von Neumann become interested in economics?

**Question 1**

Which economist did von Neumann meet that sparked his interest in economics?

**Question 2**

In whose book did von Neuman find errors in the author's equations?

**Text number 38**

Later, von Neumann proposed a new linear programming method using Gordan's (1873) homogeneous linear system, which later became generalised with Karmarkar's algorithm. Von Neumann's method used a pivoting algorithm between simplexes, and the pivoting decision was determined by a non-negative least-squares subproblem with a concavity constraint (projection of the zero vector onto the concave frame of the active simplex). Von Neumann's algorithm was the first interior-point method for linear programming.

**Question 0**

What new linear programming method did von Neumann propose?

**Question 1**

What was the von Neuman method used?

**Question 2**

What is von Neumann's method known to have been the first?

**Text number 39**

Von Neumann made a fundamental contribution to mathematical statistics. In 1941, he derived an exact distribution of the mean square of the differences in the mean and variance of a sample for independent and identically normally distributed variables. This relationship was applied to the residuals of regression models and is commonly known as the Durbin-Watson statistic, which tests the null hypothesis that the errors are serially independent and the alternative that they follow a stationary first-order autoregression.

**Question 0**

When did von NEumann define the average squared ratio?

**Question 1**

How has the average squared ratio been applied?

**Question 2**

what does your null hypothesis test?

**Text number 40**

Von Neumann made a fundamental contribution to the study of problems in numerical hydrodynamics. Together with Robert D. Richtmyer, for example, he developed an algorithm for determining artificial viscosity, which improved the understanding of shock waves. The problem was that when computers solved hydrodynamic or aerodynamic problems, they tended to place too many computational grid points in regions with steep discontinuities (shock waves). The mathematics of artificial viscosity smoothed out shock transitions without sacrificing fundamental physics. Other well-known contributions to fluid dynamics were the classical flow solution for explosion waves and the discovery of the ZND explosion model for explosives.

**Question 0**

The algorithm that determines the artificial viscosity is a fundamental contribution in which field?

**Question 1**

What did the artificial viscosity do?

**Question 2**

What was the problem for computers in solving fluid dynamics?

**Text number 41**

Von Neumann's most important contribution to the development of the atomic bomb was the concept and design of the explosive lenses needed to compress the plutonium core of the Fat Man weapon that was later dropped on Nagasaki. Although von Neumann was not the originator of the 'implosion' concept, he was one of its most persistent proponents and encouraged its further development, contrary to the instincts of many of his colleagues who considered such a design impossible. He also eventually came up with the idea of using more efficient moulds and less crackable material to greatly increase the speed of "assembly".

**Question 0**

What was von Neumann's most important contribution to the development of the atomic bomb?

**Question 1**

Did von Nemann think that designing an atomic bomb was not feasible?

**Question 2**

What additional ideas did von Neumann give for the atomic bomb?

**Text number 42**

When it became clear that uranium-235 would not be enough to make more than one bomb, the implosion lens project was greatly expanded and von Neumann's idea was implemented. Implosion was the only method that could be used with the plutonium-239 available at the Hanford site. He developed the design of the necessary explosive lenses, but 'edge effects' and the imperfections of the explosives remained a concern. His calculations showed that the explosion would work if it did not deviate by more than 5% from the symmetry of the sphere. After several unsuccessful attempts at designing a model, George Kistiakowsky succeeded, and construction of the Trinity bomb was completed in July 1945.

**Question 0**

What change was made when the shortage of uranium 235 was obvious?

**Question 1**

What was the tolerance limit for the "edge effect"?

**Question 2**

Who built the Trinity bomb?

**Question 3**

What year was the Trinity bomb completed?

**Text number 43**

Along with four other scientists and military personnel, von Neumann was part of the site selection committee tasked with choosing the Japanese cities of Hiroshima and Nagasaki as the first targets for the atomic bomb. Von Neumann supervised calculations relating to the expected size of the bomb explosions, the estimated number of casualties and the distance above the ground at which the bombs would have to be detonated in order to optimise the propagation of the shock waves and thus maximise their effectiveness. Kyoto, the Capital of Culture, which had been spared the bombing of cities of military importance, was von Neumann's first choice, and General Leslie Groves, head of the Manhattan Project, supported this choice. However, Secretary of War Henry L. Stimson rejected the site.

**Question 0**

Who else worked with von Neumann on the selection of the sites?

**Question 1**

What role did von Neuman play in the selection of the sites?

**Question 2**

What was von Neumann's first choice of destination city?

**Question 3**

Who rejected von Neuamann as a preferred destination?

**Text number 44**

On July 16, 1945, von Neumann, along with numerous other Manhattan Project workers, witnessed the first atomic bomb explosion, code-named Trinity, which was carried out as a test of an implosion device at a bombing range near Alamogordo Army Airfield, 56 km (35 miles) southeast of Socorro, New Mexico. Based on his observations alone, von Neumann estimated that the explosion in the test was equivalent to 5 kilotons of TNT (21 TJ), but Enrico Fermi made a more accurate estimate of 10 kilotons by dropping torn pieces of paper as the shock wave passed his position and observing how far they dispersed. The actual power of the explosion had been between 20 and 22 kilotonnes. The term "kilotonne" first appeared in von Neumann's 1944 publications. After the war, Robert Oppenheimer pointed out that the physicists involved in the Manhattan Project had 'known the sin'. Von Neumann's reply was that 'sometimes one confesses sin in order to take credit for it'.

**Question 0**

On what day did the first nuclear explosion occur?

**Question 1**

Where was the first nuclear explosion test carried out?

**Question 2**

What was the power of the first nuclear explosion?

**Text number 45**

Von Neumann continued his work in peace, and became one of those, along with Edward Teller, who supported the hydrogen bomb project. He then collaborated with Klaus Fuchs on the further development of the bomb, and in 1946 they filed a secret patent, "Improvement in Methods and Means for Utilizing Nuclear Energy", which outlined a plan to use the fission bomb to compress fusion fuel to trigger nuclear fusion. The Fuchs-von Neumann patent used radiation implosion, but not in the same way as the Teller-Ulam design that became the final hydrogen bomb. However, their work was incorporated into Operation Greenhouse's "George" shot, which was instructive in testing the concepts that ended up in the final design. Fuchs-von Neumann's work was forwarded by Fuchs to the Soviet Union as part of his nuclear intelligence, but was not used in the Soviet Union's own independent development of the Teller-Ulam plan. Historian Jeremy Bernstein has pointed out that, ironically, "John von Neumann and Klaus Fuchs made an ingenious invention in 1946 that could have changed the entire course of hydrogen bomb development, but which was not fully understood until the bomb was successfully manufactured".

**Question 0**

Who did von Neumann work with on the further development of the hydrogen bomb?

**Question 1**

What improvement did von Neumann see in nuclear weapons?

**Question 2**

Which country used espionage to gain access to an improved nuclear weapon design?

**Text number 46**

In 1950 von Neumann became an adviser to the Weapons Systems Evaluation Group (WSEG), which was tasked with advising the Joint Chiefs of Staff and the US Secretary of Defense on the development and use of new technologies. He also became an adviser to the Armed Forces Special Weapons Project (AFSWP), which was responsible for military aspects of nuclear weapons, and over the next two years he also became an adviser to the Central Intelligence Agency (CIA), a member of the influential General Advisory Committee of the Atomic Energy Commission, an advisor to the newly established Lawrence Livermore National Laboratory and a member of the US Air Force Scientific Advisory Group.

**Question 0**

In 1950 von Neumann became a consultant to which organisation?

**Question 1**

Which military organisation does von NEumann also consult on the military aspects of nuclear weapons?

**Question 2**

On which committee did von Neumann serve on the Atomic Energy Commission?

**Text number 47**

In 1955, von Neumann became Commissioner of the AEC. He took up this post and used it to promote the production of compact hydrogen bombs suitable for intercontinental ballistic missiles. He helped to remedy the serious shortage of tritium and lithium 6 needed for these compact weapons and opposed the military's refusal to settle for the medium-range missiles it wanted. He was adamant that H-bombs delivered to the heart of enemy territory by ICBMs would be the most effective weapon available and that the relative inaccuracy of the missile would not be a problem with the H-bomb. He said that the Russians would probably build a similar weapon system, which turned out to be true. Despite disagreeing with Oppenheimer on the need for an emergency development programme for the hydrogen bomb, he testified in favour of the latter at Oppenheimer's 1954 security hearing, where he assured Oppenheimer of his loyalty and praised him for his helpfulness as the programme progressed.

**Question 0**

In which year did von Neumann become AEC Commissioner?

**Question 1**

What was the use of compact hydrogen bombs?

**Question 2**

What was the concern about the longer-range ICBM and the Hbomb?

**Question 3**

Von Neumann testified at whose hearing about loyalty and helping others?

**Text number 48**

Shortly before his death, when he was already quite ill, von Neumann chaired the US government's top secret ICBM committee, which sometimes met at his home. Its purpose was to decide whether it was possible to build an ICBM large enough to carry a thermonuclear weapon. Von Neumann had long argued that although the technical obstacles were considerable, they could be overcome in time. The SM-65 Atlas passed its first fully operational test in 1959, two years after his death. The feasibility of the ICBM depended as much on improved, smaller warheads as on advances in rocket technology, and his advice was valuable because he understood the former.

**Question 0**

What was the purpose of the Top Secret ICBM Committee?

**Question 1**

What was von Neumann's claim about ICBMs?

**Question 2**

What year did the SM-65 Atlas pass its first fully functional test?

**Text number 49**

Von Neumann is credited with the counterbalancing strategy of mutual annihilation, which was deliberately given the humorous acronym MAD. (Other humorous acronyms invented by von Neumann include his computer Mathematical Analyzer, Numerical Integrator, and Computer, or MANIAC). He also "moved heaven and earth" to create MAD. His goal was to rapidly develop ICBMs and compact hydrogen bombs that they could deliver to the Soviet Union, and he knew that the Soviet Union was doing similar work because the CIA was interviewing German rocket scientists to return to Germany, and von Neumann had planted a dozen technical people in the CIA's employ. The Russians believed that the bombers would soon be vulnerable, and they shared von Neumann's view that the H-bomb in the ICBM was the ne plus ultra of weapons, and they believed that whoever had superiority in these weapons would take over the world without necessarily using them. He feared "missile warfare" and took a number of additional steps to achieve his goal of keeping up with the Soviet Union:

**Question 0**

What was MAD?

**Question 1**

What was the aim of MAD?

**Question 2**

What did the Russians think of the future weapons?

**Question 3**

What were the concerns about the missile range?

**Text number 50**

Von Neumann entered government service (Manhattan Project) mainly because he felt that if freedom and civilization were to survive, it would have to be because the United States would overcome the totalitarianism of Nazism, fascism and Soviet communism. In a Senate committee hearing, he described his political ideology as 'fiercely anti-communist and much more militaristic than normal'. He was quoted in 1950 as saying: 'If you say, why not bomb [the Soviet Union] tomorrow, I say, why not today? If you say five o'clock today, I say why not one o'clock."

**Question 0**

Why did von Neumann join government work?

**Question 1**

How did von Neumann describe his political ideology?

**Question 2**

What was the project in which von Neumann first participated in government?

**Text number 51**

Von Neumann was the founder of computer science. Donald Knuth mentions von Neumann's invention in 1945 of the combinatorial sorting algorithm, in which the first and second halves of a set are recursively sorted and then combined. Von Neumann wrote the EDVAC sorting program in ink, and it was 23 pages long; on the first page you can still see traces of the phrase 'TOP SECRET', written in pencil and later erased. He also worked on the philosophy of artificial intelligence with Alan Turing when he visited Princeton in the 1930s.

**Question 0**

Who invented the combinatorial sorting algorithm?

**Question 1**

With whom did von Neumann work on the philosophy of artificial intelligence?

**Question 2**

What does the merge sort algorithm do?

**Text number 52**

Von Neumann's work on hydrogen bombs was carried out in the field of computer science, where he and Stanislaw Ulam developed simulations for hydrodynamic calculations on von Neumann's digital computers. During this period he contributed to the development of the Monte Carlo method for approximating solutions to complex problems using random numbers. His algorithm for simulating a fair coin with a skewed coin is used in the "software validation" phase of some hardware random number generators. Since using "truly" random number lists was very slow, von Neumann developed a form of pseudo-random number generation using the mean square method. Although this method has been criticised for being crude, von Neumann was aware of this: he justified it on the grounds that it was faster than any other method he had used, and also noted that when the method went wrong, it did so clearly, unlike methods that could be subtly flawed. "Anyone who considers arithmetic methods for generating random numbers is, of course, in sin."

**Question 0**

Where were the calculations for the hydrogen bomb done?

**Question 1**

What was the Monte Carlo method?

**Question 2**

What was developed because of the slow use of random numbers?

**Text number 53**

While consulting the Moore School of Electrical Engineering at the University of Pennsylvania on the EDVAC project, von Neumann wrote an incomplete first draft of the EDVAC report. This document, whose premature distribution invalidated the patent claims of EDVAC designers J. Presper Eckert and John Mauchly, described a computer architecture in which both data and program are stored in computer memory in the same address space. This architecture is still the basis of modern computer design today, unlike the earliest computers, which were "programmed" using a separate memory device such as a paper tape or a floppy disk. Although the architecture of a single memory and stored program is commonly referred to as von Neumann's architecture as a result of von Neumann's article, the description of the architecture was based on the work of J. Presper Eckert and John William Mauchly, inventors of the ENIAC computer at the University of Pennsylvania.

**Question 0**

What invalidates the patent claims of EDVAC designers?

**Question 1**

What was the role of EDVAC?

**Question 2**

Where was ENIAC located?

**Text number 54**

John von Neumann was also a consultant for the ENIAC project. The new ENIAC's electronics operated at one-sixth the speed, but this in no way compromised ENIAC's performance, as it was still fully I/O-bound. Complex programs could be developed and troubleshooted in a matter of days rather than the weeks it took to connect the old ENIAC. Some of von Neumann's early computer programs have survived. The next computer von Neumann designed was the IAS machine at the Institute for Advanced Study in Princeton, New Jersey. He provided the funding, and the components were designed and built at the nearby RCA research laboratory. John von Neumann recommended that the IBM 701, nicknamed the defence computer, include a magnetic drum. It was a faster version of the IAS machine and was the basis for the commercially successful IBM 704.

**Question 0**

What was the speed difference with the new ENIAC?

**Question 1**

What were the advantages of programming the new ENIAC?

**Question 2**

Who built the computer after the IAS design?

**Text number 55**

Stochastic calculus was first introduced in von Neumann's groundbreaking paper in 1953. However, the theory could not be implemented until the advances in computing in the 1960s. He also created the field of cellular automata without computers by building the first self-replicating automata with pencil and graph paper. The concept of the universal constructor was further refined in his posthumous Theory of Self Reproducing Automata. Von Neumann showed that the most efficient way to carry out large-scale mining operations, such as mining an entire moon or an asteroid belt, would be to use self-replicating spacecraft and exploit their exponential growth. His rigorous mathematical analysis of the structure of self-replication (the semiotic relationship between builder, image and built) preceded the discovery of the structure of DNA. Von Neumann's design of a self-replicating computer program, which began in 1949, is considered the world's first computer virus and the theoretical father of computational virology.

**Question 0**

When was stochastic computing introduced?

**Question 1**

How long will it take before stochastic computing can be implemented?

**Question 2**

When did von NEumann develop the first self-replicating computer program?

**Question 3**

What is another name for the first self-replicating computer program?

**Text number 56**

Von Neumann's group made the world's first numerical weather predictions with the ENIAC computer; von Neumann published the paper Numerical Integration of the Barotropic Vorticity Equation in 1950. Von Neumann's interest in weather systems and weather forecasting led him to propose manipulating the environment by applying dyes to polar ice caps to enhance the absorption of solar radiation (by reducing albedo), thus causing global warming. He found that the Earth was only 3.3°C (6°F) colder during the last ice age, and noted that burning coal and oil "generally warmed the Earth by about 1°C".

**Question 0**

Which computer was used to produce the first numerical weather forecast?

**Question 1**

I year von Neumann published the paper "Numerical Integration of the Barotropic Vorticity Equation".

**Question 2**

How much colder was the world in the last Ice Age?

**Text number 57**

Von Neumann's ability to perform complex operations instantly in his head amazed other mathematicians. Eugene Wigner wrote that when he saw von Neumann's mind at work, "it seemed as if it were a perfect instrument, its gears machined to fit together with an accuracy of an inch to a thousandth of an inch." Paul Halmos says that "von Neumann's speed was awe-inspiring". Israel Halperin said: "Keeping up with his pace was ... impossible. It was like being on a three-wheeled bicycle chasing a racing car." Edward Teller wrote that von Neumann easily outclassed anyone he had ever met, saying: "I could never keep up with him". Teller also said that "von Neumann could converse with my 3-year-old son, and they conversed as equals, and I sometimes wonder if he used the same principle when talking to the rest of us. Most people avoid thinking if they can, some of us are addicted to thinking, but von Neumann actually enjoyed thinking, perhaps to the exclusion of everything else. "

**Question 0**

How quickly could von Neumann do the maths in his head?

**Question 1**

Were other mathematicians surprised by von Neumann?

**Question 2**

Did von Neumann enjoy thinking?

**Text number 58**

Lothar Wolfgang Nordheim described von Neumann as "the fastest mind I have ever met", and Jacob Bronowski wrote: "He was without exception the most intelligent man I have ever known". He was a genius. "George Pólya, whose lectures von Neumann attended as a student at ETH Zurich, said: "Johnny was the only student I ever feared. If during a lecture I stated an unsolved problem, it was possible that at the end of the lecture he would come to me with the complete solution scribbled on a piece of paper." Halmos tells the story told by Nicholas Metropolis about the speed of von Neumann's calculations when someone asked von Neumann to solve the famous fly puzzle:

**Question 0**

How did Lothar Wolfgang Nordheim describe von Neumann?

**Question 1**

What did Jacob Bronowski think of von Neumann?

**Question 2**

What did Lecturer Polya think of von Nuemann?

**Text number 59**

Herman Goldstine wrote: "One of his remarkable abilities was his capacity for absolute recall. As far as I could tell, von Neumann could quote a book or article verbatim once he had read it; moreover, he could do so years later without hesitation. He could also translate it from the original language into English without any loss of speed. One time I tested his ability by asking him to tell me how the Tale of Two Cities began. He then immediately and without pause began to recite the first chapter and continued until he was asked to stop after about ten or fifteen minutes. "Ulam noted that von Neumann's way of thinking may not have been visual but more auditory.

**Question 0**

What did Herman Goldstone write about von NEumann?

**Question 1**

Could von Neumann remember the written text much later?

**Question 2**

What did Ulam think of von Nuemann's cognitive abilities?

**Text number 60**

"I have sometimes wondered whether a brain like von Neumann's does not indicate a higher species than the human species," said Nobel laureate Hans Bethe of Cornell University. "It can be said that if the influence of a scientist is interpreted so broadly as to include influence in areas outside the discipline, John von Neumann was probably the most influential mathematician of all time," wrote Miklós Rédei in his Selected Letters. James Glimm wrote: "he is regarded as one of the giants of modern mathematics". The mathematician Jean Dieudonné called von Neumann 'the last of the great mathematicians', and Peter Lax described him as 'the most brilliant intellectual of this century'.

**Question 0**

What did Nobel laureate Hans Bethe think of von NEumann's abilities?

**Question 1**

What did James Glimm say about von Nuemann?

**Question 2**

What description of von Neumann did Peter Lax use?

**Text number 61**

In 1955, von Neumann was diagnosed with either bone or pancreatic cancer. His mother Margaret von Neumann was diagnosed with cancer in 1956 and died within two weeks. John had a year and a half from diagnosis to death. During this time, von Neumann returned to Roman Catholicism, which had also been important to his mother after the family's conversion between 1929 and 1930. John had previously told his mother: "God probably exists. A lot of things are easier to explain if there is than if there isn't." Von Neumann maintained his exemplary knowledge of Latin, quoting to a visitor on his deathbed the proclamation "Judex ergo cum sedebit", ending with "Quid sum miser tunc dicturus?". Quem patronum rogaturus, Cum vix iustus sit securus?" (When the judge has taken his place ... What, then, am I the wretch to defend? Who will intercede for me, when the righteous is scarce acquitted?).

**Question 0**

What year was von Neumann diagnosed with cancer?

**Question 1**

How long did his mother live from the time she was diagnosed with cancer?

**Question 2**

How long did von Neumann survive cancer?

**Text number 62**

He invited a Roman Catholic priest, Father Anselm Strittmatter, O.S.B., to visit him. Von Neumann is reported to have said in his explanation that Pascal had something to say, referring to Pascal's bet. Father Strittmatter delivered the last sacraments to him. Some of von Neumann's friends (such as Abraham Pais and Oskar Morgenstern) said that they had always considered him 'totally agnostic'. "Of this deathbed conversion, Morgenstern told Heims: 'He was, of course, a complete agnostic all his life, and then he suddenly converted to Catholicism - it doesn't fit in with anything in his attitude, views and thinking when he was healthy.'" Father Strittmatter recalled that von Neumann did not get much peace or comfort from it, as he still feared death.

**Question 0**

Who gave von Neumann his last sacrament?

**Question 1**

Did the last sacrament help von Neumann?

**Question 2**

Were there conflicts of faith and conviction at the end of von NEumann's life?

**Question 3**

What did Oskar Morgenstern think of von Neumann's beliefs?

**Document number 291**

**Text number 0**

The console was first officially announced at E3 2005 and released at the end of 2006. It was the first console to use Blu-ray Disc as its primary storage medium. It was the first PlayStation to integrate social gaming services, including the first to introduce Sony's social gaming service PlayStation Network and its remote connection to the PlayStation Portable and PlayStation Vita, allowing remote control of the console from these devices. In September 2009, the Slim version of the PlayStation 3 was released, which was lighter and thinner than the original version, and included a redesigned logo and marketing design, as well as a minor boot change to the software. The Super Slim model was then released in late 2012, with further refinements and redesigns. As of March 2016, 85 million PlayStation 3 units have been sold worldwide. Its successor, the PlayStation 4, was later released in November 2013.

**Question 0**

What year was the PlayStation 3 released?

**Question 1**

Which social gaming service was integrated into PlayStation 3?

**Question 2**

What was the name of the slimmer version of the PS3?

**Question 3**

What year did the Super Slim model hit the shops?

**Question 4**

How many PlayStation 3 units were purchased at the beginning of 2016?

**Question 5**

Which version of PlayStation was released at the end of 2007?

**Question 6**

What was officially announced at E4 2005?

**Question 7**

When was the Hefty model of PlayStation 3 released?

**Question 8**

How many PlayStation 3 units have been sold in March 2017?

**Question 9**

What was the name of the slimmest version of the PS4?

**Question 10**

What year was PlayStation 4 released?

**Question 11**

Which social gaming service was integrated into PlayStation 4?

**Question 12**

What was the name of the thicker version of the PS3?

**Question 13**

What year was the Super Slim model withdrawn?

**Question 14**

How many PlayStation 3 units were purchased at the beginning of 2015?

**Text number 1**

Sony officially unveiled the PlayStation 3 (then known as PLAYSTATION 3) to the public on 16 May 2005 at E3 2005, where a prototype of the Sixaxis controller in the shape of a "boomerang" was also unveiled. A working version of the system was not shown there or at the Tokyo Game Show in September 2005, although both events featured demonstrations (such as Metal Gear Solid 4: Guns of the Patriots) with software development kits and comparable personal computer hardware. Video footage based on predicted PlayStation 3 specs was also shown (notably a technical demo of Final Fantasy VII).

**Question 0**

What was the condition of the Sixaxis prototype?

**Question 1**

Which event did Sony choose to launch the PS3?

**Question 2**

What popular game was featured in a video at a game fair?

**Question 3**

Four months after E3, what event did Sony take PlayStation 3 to?

**Question 4**

What was the one game that Sony presented on a modified PC to give gamers a taste of it?

**Question 5**

On what day did Dell introduce the PS3 to the public?

**Question 6**

At which event did Sony launch the PS4?

**Question 7**

At which event in May 2005 was Fantasy of the Patriots presented?

**Question 8**

Where was Metal Gear Solid 3 launched at the May 2005 event?

**Question 9**

What was the condition of the final Sixaxis model?

**Question 10**

Which event did Microsoft choose to launch the PS3?

**Question 11**

What popular game was presented with just sound at the screenings?

**Question 12**

Five months after E3, what event did Sony take PlayStation 3 to?

**Question 13**

What was the one game that Sony presented on a modified PS so that gamers could see it?

**Text number 2**

The original prototype, shown in May 2005, had two HDMI ports, three Ethernet ports and six USB ports, but when the system was re-introduced a year later at E3 2006, the ports were reduced to one HDMI port, one Ethernet port and four USB ports, presumably to cut costs. Two hardware configurations of the console were also announced: a 20GB model and a 60GB model, priced at $499 (€499) and $599 (€599) respectively. The only configuration of the 60GB model was to include an HDMI port, Wi-Fi internet access, flash card readers and a chrome trim with a silver-coloured logo. Both models were simultaneously announced worldwide: on 11 November 2006 in Japan and on 17 November 2006 in North America and Europe.

**Question 0**

How many USB ports did the original PS3 prototype have?

**Question 1**

How many Ethernet ports were left in the system when it was unveiled at E3 2006?

**Question 2**

Why might Sony have reduced the number of ports on the PlayStation 3 before production?

**Question 3**

What larger model did Sony offer in addition to the 20 GB model?

**Question 4**

What colour is the logo on the 60 GB PS3?

**Question 5**

How many HDMI ports were there in the original prototype presented in March 2005?

**Question 6**

Sony increased the number of HDMI ports supposedly to cut down on what?

**Question 7**

How many Ethernet ports were there in the original prototype presented in March 2005?

**Question 8**

How many USB ports were there in the original prototype presented in March 2005?

**Question 9**

How many USB ports did the original PS2 prototype have?

**Question 10**

How many Ethernet ports were left on the system at E3 2005?

**Question 11**

Why might Sony have reduced the number of ports on the PlayStation 3 since production?

**Question 12**

What larger model did Sony offer in addition to the 2 GB model?

**Question 13**

What colour logo is on the 6GB PS3?

**Text number 3**

On 6 September 2006, Sony announced that the release of the PAL region of the PlayStation 3 would be delayed until March 2007 due to a shortage of materials for the Blu-ray drive. At the Tokyo Game Show on 22 September 2006, Sony announced that the 20GB system would have an HDMI port, but would not include chrome trims, flash card readers, a silver logo and Wi-Fi connectivity. In addition, the launch price of the 20 GB model in Japan was reduced by more than 20%, and pricing for the 60 GB model was announced to be open in Japan. During the event, Sony showcased 27 playable PS3 games running on the final hardware.

**Question 0**

Where was the PlayStation 3 delayed by a setback?

**Question 1**

Which part of the system was Sony having trouble getting supplies for?

**Question 2**

Which Japanese PS3 model was cut by more than 20% before launch?

**Question 3**

Where did Sony offer the 60 GB model with transparent pricing?

**Question 4**

How many games did PlayStation 3 have when it arrived at the 2006 Tokyo Game Show?

**Question 5**

What delayed the release of PS4 in which region?

**Question 6**

PS4 release in PAL delayed to what date?

**Question 7**

How many playable PS4 games did Sony showcase at the Tokyo Game Show?

**Question 8**

How much was the release price of the 60 gigabyte Japanese model reduced?

**Question 9**

Which game show took place on 12 September 2006?

**Question 10**

Where was the PlayStation 3 launch delayed due to a setback?

**Question 11**

Which part of the system was easy for Sony to get supplies for?

**Question 12**

Which Japanese PS3 model was cut by more than 10% before launch?

**Question 13**

Where did Sony offer the 60 GB model with closed pricing?

**Question 14**

How many games did PlayStation 3 have when it arrived at the 2005 Tokyo Game Show?

**Text number 4**

The console's global release was originally scheduled for November, but in early September the release in Europe and the rest of the world was postponed until March. As this was a somewhat last-minute delay, some companies had taken advance deposits on pre-orders, with Sony informing customers that they were entitled to a full refund or could continue to pre-order. On 24 January 2007, Sony announced that PlayStation 3 will go on sale on 23 March 2007 in Europe, Australia, the Middle East, Africa and New Zealand. Approximately 600,000 units were sold in the first two days. On 7 March 2007, the 60 gigabyte PlayStation 3 was released in Singapore for S$799. On 16 June 2007, a single version of the console was released in South Korea, equipped with an 80 GB hard drive and IPTV.

**Question 0**

What month of the following year was the release moved to instead of November?

**Question 1**

Which country had to wait until June 2007 to get its PS3?

**Question 2**

How big was the hard disk in the single South Korean version?

**Question 3**

What did Singapore customers pay for a 60 gigabyte PS3?

**Question 4**

On what day did PlayStation 3 go on sale in Africa?

**Question 5**

Which system sold around 6 000 000 copies in the first two days?

**Question 6**

When was the 80 GB PS3 released in Singapore?

**Question 7**

What was the price of an 80 gigabyte PS3 in Singapore?

**Question 8**

When was the 60GB PS3 released in South Korea?

**Question 9**

Instead of October, to which month of the following year was the release postponed?

**Question 10**

Which country had to wait until June 2008 to get its PS3?

**Question 11**

How big was the hard disk in the single North Korean version?

**Question 12**

What did Singapore customers pay for a 60 gigabyte PS2?

**Question 13**

On what day did PlayStation 2 go on sale in Africa?

**Text number 5**

After speculation that Sony was working on a "thin" model, Sony officially announced the PS3 CECH-2000 on 18 August 2009 at the Sony Gamescom press conference. New features included a thinner form factor, lower power consumption and a quieter cooling system. It was released in major regions in September 2009. With the release of the slim model, the console logo no longer used the "Spider-Man font" (the same font used in the title of Sony's Spider-Man 3 movie) and the PLAYSTATION 3 in capital letters. Instead, the console logo reverts to the more traditional PlayStation and PlayStation 2 logo "PlayStation 3" with "PS3" printed on top of the console. With the redesign of the console and logo, the start screen of all consoles changed from "Sony Computer Entertainment" to "PS3 PlayStation 3", and the new sound signature and game start screen were removed. The cover art and packaging of the games were also changed.

**Question 0**

What was the model number of the slim version of PlayStation 3?

**Question 1**

Which font was phased out with the release of the slim model?

**Question 2**

What would customers notice about the sound of the new, improved cooling system?

**Question 3**

What did the game console start screen say before Sony changed it to "PS3 PlayStation 3"?

**Question 4**

What did Sony change in PS3 games and packaging in 2009?

**Question 5**

Sony to announce which model on 18 April 2009?

**Question 6**

Where did Sony announce the PS4 CECH-2000?

**Question 7**

Which model included increased power consumption?

**Question 8**

Which model stopped using the "Batman font"?

**Question 9**

Which model had a louder cooling system?

**Question 10**

What was the model number of the thick version of the PlayStation 3?

**Question 11**

Which font was continued for the slim model release?

**Question 12**

What would customers notice about the sound of a new, improved heating system?

**Question 13**

What did the game console start screen say when Sony changed it to "PS3 PlayStation 3"?

**Question 14**

What did Sony change in PS3 games and packaging in 2008?

**Text number 6**

In September 2012, at the Tokyo Game Show, Sony announced that a new, slimmer PS3 model (CECH-4000) would be released in late 2012 and would be available with either a 250 GB or 500 GB hard drive. Three versions of the Super Slim model were revealed: one with a 500 GB hard drive, another with a 250 GB hard drive, which is not available in PAL regions, and a third with 12 GB of flash storage, which was only available in PAL regions. The 12 GB model's storage is upgradeable with an official separate 250 GB hard drive. An upright stand was also released for the model. In the UK, the 500 GB model was released on 28 September 2012 and the 12 GB model on 12 October 2012. In the US, the PS3 Super Slim was released for the first time as a bundled console. The 250GB model bundled the Game of the Year edition of Uncharted 3: Drake's Deception and was released on 25 September 2012. The 500GB model bundled the Assassin's Creed III movie and was released on 30 October 2012. In Japan, the black Super Slim was released on 4 October 2012 and the white Super Slim on 22 November 2012. The Super Slim model is 20% smaller and 25% lighter than the Slim model, and features a manually sliding disc cover instead of the Slim model's motorised slot-loading disc cover. The white Super Slim model was released in the US on 27 January 2013 as part of the Instant Game Collection Bundle. The Garnet Red and Azurite Blue models were released in Japan on February 28, 2013. The Garnet Red version was released in North America on March 12, 2013 as part of the God of War: Ascension bundle with 500 gigabytes of storage, which included God of War: Ascension and God of War Saga. The Azurite Blue model was released as a GameStop exclusive with 250GB of storage.

**Question 0**

At which event did Sony tell everyone about the CECH-4000?

**Question 1**

What size was the largest hard drive on the Super Slim PS3?

**Question 2**

How many versions of the CECH-4000 were produced?

**Question 3**

On what day was the 12 gigabyte version of Super Slim released in the UK?

**Question 4**

What colour was the PlayStation 3 included in the God of War: Ascension bundle in the US?

**Question 5**

Where was the new, slimmer PS4 design unveiled at Games Expo?

**Question 6**

When was the 5000 GB model released in the UK?

**Question 7**

In which country was the PS4 Super Slim released with Uncharted 3?

**Question 8**

In Japan, the black Super Slim was released on 22 November this year.

**Question 9**

At which event did Sony tell everyone about the CECH-3000?

**Question 10**

What size was the largest hard drive available for the Super Slim PS2?

**Question 11**

How many versions of CECH-4000 were not made?

**Question 12**

On what day was the 12 gigabyte version of Super Slim released in the US?

**Question 13**

What colour was the PlayStation 3 included in the God of War: Ascension bundle in the UK?

**Text number 7**

PlayStation 3 was released in North America with 14 titles, with three more titles to be released before the end of 2006. After the first week of sales, it was confirmed that Resistance: Insomniac Games' Fall of Man was the best-selling North American release. Numerous video game sites, including GameSpot and IGN, gave the game high praise, both awarding it PlayStation 3 Game of the Year for 2006. Some games missed the release date and were delayed until early 2007, including The Elder Scrolls IV: Oblivion, F.E.A.R. and Sonic the Hedgehog. At the time of its Japanese release, Ridge Racer 7 was the best-selling game, while Mobile Suit Gundam: Crossfire also did well, both from Namco Bandai Games. In Europe, 24 games were released on PlayStation 3, including games not available on the North American and Japanese launches such as Formula One Championship Edition, MotorStorm and Virtua Fighter 5. Resistance: Fall of Man and MotorStorm were the most successful games of 2007, and both games later received sequels in the form of Resistance 2 and MotorStorm: Pacific Rift.

**Question 0**

How many games could you buy with your PS3 when it was released in North America?

**Question 1**

Which game won GameSpot's Game of the Year award in 2006?

**Question 2**

Which company developed the game Ridge Racer 7?

**Question 3**

What is the name of the sequel to MotorStorm?

**Question 4**

How many PS3 games were released in Europe?

**Question 5**

How many PS3 games were released in South America?

**Question 6**

What was the worst-selling game in the US?

**Question 7**

Which game was heavily criticised by many video game sites?

**Question 8**

Which game won the 2006 PS3 Game of the Year award?

**Question 9**

At the time of its release in Japan, Crossfire was the best-selling what?

**Question 10**

How many games could you buy with your PS3 when it was released in South America?

**Question 11**

Which game won GameSpot's Game of the Year award in 2016?

**Question 12**

Which company developed the game Ridge Racer 6?

**Question 13**

What is the name of the MotorStorm prequel?

**Question 14**

How many games were released for PS2 in Europe?

**Text number 8**

At E3 2007, Sony unveiled several of its upcoming video games for PlayStation 3, including Heavenly Sword, Lair, Ratchet & Clank Future: Tools of Destruction, Warhawk and Uncharted: Drake's Fortune, all released in the third and fourth quarters of 2007. In addition, several games were announced for release in 2008 and 2009, most notably Killzone 2, Infamous, Gran Turismo 5 Prologue, LittleBigPlanet and SOCOM: U.S. Navy SEALs Confrontation. Several third-party exclusives were also on display, including the highly anticipated Metal Gear Solid 4: Guns of the Patriots, as well as other high-profile games such as Grand Theft Auto IV, Call of Duty 4: Modern Warfare, Assassin's Creed, Devil May Cry 4 and Resident Evil 5. TGS 2007 also saw the launch of two other major PlayStation 3 games, Final Fantasy XIII and Final Fantasy Versus XIII, to appeal to the Japanese market.

**Question 0**

Which Ratchet & Clank game will debut at E3 2007?

**Question 1**

What year was Warhawk released for PlayStation 3?

**Question 2**

At which event were the two new Final Fantasy games for PS3 first introduced to the Japanese market?

**Question 3**

Which Gran Turismo game was introduced in 2007 but released after 2007?

**Question 4**

Which highly anticipated third-party game with the name of the month was presented by Sony at E3 2007?

**Question 5**

Which Uncharted title will debut at E3 2008?

**Question 6**

What year was Uncharted:Tools of Destruction released for PS3?

**Question 7**

What titles were presented at TAS 2007?

**Question 8**

What was on show at TGS 2007 to reassure the French market?

**Question 9**

Which Ratchet & Clank game will debut at E2 2007?

**Question 10**

What year was Jayhawk released for PlayStation 3?

**Question 11**

At which event were the two new Final Fantasy games for PS3 last launched in Japan?

**Question 12**

Which Gran Turismo game was launched in 2007 but not released until after 2008?

**Question 13**

Which highly anticipated third-party game with the name of the month was presented by Sony at E4 2007?

**Text number 9**

Sony has since released a budget range of PlayStation 3 games known as the Greatest Hits range in North America, the Platinum range in Europe and Australia and The Best range in Japan. The budget range includes Resistance: Fall of Man, MotorStorm, Uncharted: Drakes Fortune, Rainbow Six: Vegas, Call Of Duty 3, Assassin's Creed and Ninja Gaiden Sigma. Since October 2009, Metal Gear Solid 4: Guns of the Patriots, Ratchet & Clank Future: Tools of Destruction, Devil May Cry 4, Army of Two, Battlefield: Bad Company and Midnight Club: Los Angeles have also joined the list.

**Question 0**

What is the name of Sony's budget PS3 games line-up in Japan?

**Question 1**

If you live in Australia and want cheap PlayStation 3 games, where would you buy from?

**Question 2**

Which Call of Duty title falls into Sony's affordable price range?

**Question 3**

When was Devil May Cry 4 added to the PS3 budget line-up?

**Question 4**

What words would you see on a PS3 game in the US or Canada that would indicate a lower price?

**Question 5**

Who launched the luxury PS3 titles?

**Question 6**

What is known in the US as the Platinum Hits series?

**Question 7**

Which Resistance title falls into the PS4 budget category?

**Question 8**

Which Uncharted title falls into the PS4 budget category?

**Question 9**

What is the name of Sony's PS2 games budget series in Japan?

**Question 10**

If you live in Australia and want cheap PlayStation 4 games, where would you buy from?

**Question 11**

Which Call of Duty game will Sony include in the high-end price range?

**Question 12**

When was Devil May Cry 3 added to the PS3 budget line-up?

**Question 13**

What words would you see on a PS3 game in the US or Canada that would indicate a higher price?

**Text number 10**

In December 2008, Blitz Games' chief technology officer announced that it would bring stereoscopic 3D gaming and movie watching to Xbox 360 and PlayStation 3 with its proprietary technology. This was first publicly demonstrated on PS3 using Sony's proprietary technology in January 2009 at the Consumer Electronics Show. Journalists were shown Wipeout HD and Gran Turismo 5 Prologue 3D as a demonstration of how the technology could work if it is introduced in the future. Firmware update 3.30 officially enabled PS3 games to be played in 3D, and requires a compatible display to use. Firmware update 3.50 prepared it for 3D movies. Although the game itself must be programmed to use 3D technology, games can be patched to add functionality afterwards. Such patches include Wipeout HD, Pain and Super Stardust HD.

**Question 0**

Which company said it would bring 3D technology to PS3?

**Question 1**

What game did the press watch in 3D alongside Wipeout HD in early 2009?

**Question 2**

Which firmware update enabled 3D capabilities on PlayStation 3?

**Question 3**

What word describes what happens to a game when you modify it by adding features that were not originally programmed?

**Question 4**

What could you play on a PS3 console after the system software was updated to 3.50?

**Question 5**

Blitz Games' CEO announced in December 2008 that it would bring what to PS4?

**Question 6**

Firmware update 3.33 enabled PS3 titles to be played where?

**Question 7**

With software update 3.55, you can play what on PS3?

**Question 8**

The title with 3D correction is Super what?

**Question 9**

Which company said it would bring 4D technology to PS3?

**Question 10**

What game did the press watch in 3D alongside Wipeout HD at the end of 2009?

**Question 11**

Which firmware update gave PlayStation 3 its 4D capabilities?

**Question 12**

What word describes what happens to a game when you modify it to remove features that were not originally programmed?

**Question 13**

What could you play on a PS3 console after the system software was updated to 3.05?

**Text number 11**

PS3 hardware has also been used to build supercomputers for high-performance computing. Fixstars Solutions sells Yellow Dog Linux for PlayStation 3 (originally sold by Terra Soft Solutions). RapidMind produced a stream programming package for the PS3, but was acquired by Intel in 2009. On January 3, 2007, Dr. Frank Mueller, an assistant professor of computer science at NCSU, clustered 8 PS3s. Mueller commented that 256 MB of RAM is a limitation for this application, and he is considering retrofitting additional memory. The software includes: Fedora Core 5 Linux ppc64, MPICH2, OpenMP v 2.5, GNU Compiler Collection and CellSDK 1.1. The US military has acquired clusters of PS3 units for research purposes as a more cost-effective alternative to traditional supercomputers. PS3 Slim units cannot be used in supercomputers because the PS3 Slim does not have the ability to boot a third-party operating system.

**Question 0**

What operating system does Fixstars Solutions offer for PlayStation 3?

**Question 1**

Which company sold Yellow Dog Linux before Fixstars Solutions?

**Question 2**

Which company acquired RapidMind in 2009?

**Question 3**

How many PlayStation 3 consoles could Dr Frank Mueller put together?

**Question 4**

Who will buy PS3 clusters instead of supercomputers to save money?

**Question 5**

Whose equipment was used to build the superconductors?

**Question 6**

Who produced the stream programming package for PS4?

**Question 7**

Who was acquired by RapidMind in 2009?

**Question 8**

Who collected 18 PS3s?

**Question 9**

What operating system does Fixstars Solutions offer for PlayStation 2?

**Question 10**

Which company sold Yellow Dog Linux after Fixstars Solutions?

**Question 11**

Which company acquired RapidMind in 2008?

**Question 12**

How many PlayStation 2 consoles could Dr Frank Mueller put together?

**Question 13**

Who will buy PS3 clusters instead of supercomputers to lose money?

**Text number 12**

PlayStation 3 uses a Cell microprocessor designed by Sony, Toshiba and IBM, consisting of one 3.2 GHz PowerPC-based "Power Processing Element" (PPE) and eight Synergistic Processing Elements (SPE). The eighth SPE is disabled to improve chip performance. Only six of the seven SPEs are available to developers, as the seventh SPE is reserved for the console operating system. Graphics processing is handled by the NVIDIA RSX "Reality Synthesizer", capable of producing resolutions from 480i/576i SD to 1080p HD. PlayStation 3 has 256MB of XDR DRAM and 256MB of GDDR3 video memory for RSX.

**Question 0**

What type of microprocessor is in the PS3?

**Question 1**

What does PPE mean?

**Question 2**

How many synergistic processing elements are there in the PS3 CPU?

**Question 3**

How much XDR-DRAM memory is available on PS3?

**Question 4**

What is the role of NVIDIA RSX on PlayStation 3?

**Question 5**

Which PlayStaytion uses the Cell processor?

**Question 6**

The ninth SPE has been decommissioned to improve what?

**Question 7**

Who can only use seven of the eight SPEs?

**Question 8**

What kind of RAM does the PS4 have 526 MB?

**Question 9**

What type of macroprocessor is in the PS3?

**Question 10**

What does PPE not mean?

**Question 11**

How many synergistic processing elements are there in the PS3 CUP?

**Question 12**

How much XDR BRAM is there on the PS3?

**Question 13**

What does NVIDIA RXS do on PlayStation 3?

**Text number 13**

At the 2007 Tokyo Game Show press conference, Sony announced the DualShock 3 (branded DUALSHOCK 3), a PlayStation 3 controller that is similar in function and design to the Sixaxis, but with a vibration feature. Practical experience has shown that the controller is significantly heavier than the standard Sixaxis controller and has a vibration level comparable to the DualShock 2. The controller was released in Japan on 11 November 2007, North America on 5 April 2008, Australia on 24 April 2008, New Zealand on 9 May 2008, continental Europe on 2 July 2008 and the UK and Ireland on 4 July 2008.

**Question 0**

What name did Sony give to its vibrating PS3 controller?

**Question 1**

Where at the Tokyo Game Show was the DualShock 3 first announced?

**Question 2**

What did many people who have used the DualShock 3 think of it compared to the Sixaxis?

**Question 3**

Which was the first country where you could buy the new DualShock 3 in shops?

**Question 4**

On what day was the DualShock 3 released in Australia?

**Question 5**

At which games fair did Sony unveil the DualShock 4?

**Question 6**

Sony unveils vibrating PS4 controller Where at the game fair?

**Question 7**

The PS4 controller was lighter than what?

**Question 8**

On what day was DualShock 4 released in Japan?

**Question 9**

What name did Sony give to its vibrating PS2 controller?

**Question 10**

Where at the Tokyo Game Show was the DualShock 2 first announced?

**Question 11**

What did many people who have used the DualShock 2 think of it compared to the Sixaxis?

**Question 12**

What was the last country where you could buy the new DualShock 3 in shops?

**Question 13**

On what day was the DualShock 3 not released in Australia?

**Text number 14**

PlayStation 3's XrossMediaBar (pronounced Cross Media Bar or XMB for short) contains nine selection categories. These are Users, Settings, Photo, Music, Video, TV/Video Services, Game, Network, PlayStation Network and Friends (similar to the PlayStation Portable media bar). The TV/Video Services category is for services such as Netflix and/or if PlayTV or Torne is installed; the first category in this section is 'My Channels', where users can download various streaming services, including Sony's own streaming services Crackle and PlayStation Vue. By default, the PlayStation Network What's New section is displayed when the system boots up. PS3:allows you to store a variety of primary and secondary user profiles, manage and explore photos with or without musical slideshow, play music and copy audio CD tracks to an attached media, play movies and video files from hard disk, optical disc (Blu-ray Disc or DVD-Video) or optional USB mass storage device or Flash card, compatibility with USB keyboard and mouse, and a web browser supporting compatible file downloading. In addition, UPnP media will appear in the corresponding audio/video/photo categories if a compatible media server or DLNA server is detected on the local network. The Friends menu enables email with emoticons and attachments, and video chat, which requires the optional PlayStation Eye or EyeToy camera. The online menu enables online shopping via PlayStation Store and connection to PlayStation Portable via Remote Play.

**Question 0**

How to abbreviate "XrossMediaBar"?

**Question 1**

How many menu categories are displayed in the standard XrossMediaBar bar on my PS3?

**Question 2**

One of Sony's streaming services is PlayStation Vue; what's the other one called?

**Question 3**

When you turn on your PS3, what is the first view of the PS Network?

**Question 4**

Which menu would you use to set up a video chat?

**Question 5**

What is shown when the system shuts down?

**Question 6**

What kind of profiles can I save on my PS4?

**Question 7**

What kind of optional storage is available on PS4?

**Question 8**

What type of keyboard is compatible with PS4?

**Question 9**

How is "XrossMediaBar" unabbreviated?

**Question 10**

How many categories are displayed in the standard XrossMediaBar bar on PS4?

**Question 11**

One of Sony's streaming services is PlayStation Rue; what's the other one called?

**Question 12**

When you turn on your PS3, what is the last screen on the PS Network?

**Question 13**

Which menu would you use to set up a voice chat?

**Text number 15**

The PlayStation 3 console protects certain types of data and uses digital rights management to restrict access to data. Games and content purchased from the PlayStation Network online store are protected by PlayStation Digital Rights Management (NDRM). NDRM allows users to access data on up to two different PlayStation 3 devices activated with their PlayStation Network ID. The PlayStation 3 also restricts the transfer of copy-protected videos downloaded from its store to other machines, stating that copy-protected video "may not be restored correctly" after certain actions, such as downloading a new copy-protected movie, have been taken following a backup.

**Question 0**

What does "NDRM" stand for?

**Question 1**

How many different PS3 systems can one user use?

**Question 2**

What identifier can a player use to activate PlayStation 3?

**Question 3**

What kind of safeguards are in place on PlayStation to prevent illegal access to films or videos?

**Question 4**

How does PS4 limit data usage?

**Question 5**

PlayStation's online store dominates what you buy?

**Question 6**

Does PS4 restrict what can be transferred?

**Question 7**

What is the right way to return?

**Question 8**

What does the acronym "NDRM" not stand for?

**Question 9**

What does "NERD" stand for?

**Question 10**

How many PS3 computers can be used by one user?

**Question 11**

What identifier can a player use to deactivate PlayStation 3?

**Question 12**

Does PlayStation have safeguards to prevent legal access to which types of films or videos?

**Text number 16**

Photo Gallery is an optional application for viewing, creating and grouping photos on your PS3, installed separately from the system software, and is 105 MB in size. It was introduced in version 2.60 of the system software and provides various tools for sorting and displaying system photos. The main feature of this application is that it can be used to organise photos into groups according to different criteria. Noteworthy classification methods include the colours, ages or facial expressions of the people in the photos. The app can be used to view slideshows as well as music and playlists. The software was updated with the release of version 3.40 of the system software, which allows users to upload and browse photos on Facebook and Picasa.

**Question 0**

Which app allows PS3 users to view and organise photos?

**Question 1**

Which PS3 version included Photo Gallery?

**Question 2**

After version 3.4, Picasa was integrated into Photo Gallery together with which social networking site?

**Question 3**

Is Photo Gallery installed automatically or separately?

**Question 4**

Photo Gallery includes the possibility to sort by age, colour or any other unusual criteria?

**Question 5**

What can you use to view photos on PS4?

**Question 6**

Photo gallery takes 150 what?

**Question 7**

Which application was introduced in software version 1.60?

**Question 8**

Which version allows users to upload photos to Snapchat?

**Question 9**

Which app allows PS3 users to view and organise photos?

**Question 10**

Which PS2 version included Photo Gallery?

**Question 11**

After version 4.30, Picasa was integrated into Photo Gallery together with which social networking site?

**Question 12**

Is Video Gallery installed automatically or separately?

**Question 13**

Photo Gallery does not allow sorting by age, colour or any other unusual criteria?

**Text number 17**

Since June 2009, VidZone has been offering a free music video streaming service in Europe, Australia and New Zealand. In October 2009, Sony Computer Entertainment and Netflix announced that the Netflix streaming service would also be available for PlayStation 3 in the US. Access to the service required a paid subscription to Netflix. The service became available in November 2009. Initially, users had to use a free Blu-ray disc to access the service, but in October 2010 the requirement to use a disc was removed.

**Question 0**

In what month of 2009 did VidZone start its free service to some countries?

**Question 1**

What year was the announcement of Netflix becoming available for PS3 in the US?

**Question 2**

What do you need to agree with Netflix to use their service on PlayStation 3?

**Question 3**

What type of disc was originally used to connect Netflix to the PS3?

**Question 4**

When were users able to discard the disc and access Netflix directly through their PS3?

**Question 5**

VidZone has been offering a paid music video streaming service since ?

**Question 6**

Netflix has been available on PS2 since when?

**Question 7**

Which users paid for a Blu-Ray disc to access the services?

**Question 8**

October 2010 requirement to use what was installed?

**Question 9**

In what month of 2009 did VidZone start its paid service in some countries?

**Question 10**

What year was the announcement of Netflix becoming available for PS3 in the UK?

**Question 11**

What do I need to agree with Netflix to use their service on PlayStation 3?

**Question 12**

What type of disc was never used to connect Netflix to the PS3?

**Question 13**

When were users able to discard the disc and access Netflix directly through their PS4?

**Text number 18**

OtherOS functionality was not present on upgraded PS Slim models, and was removed from previous versions of the PS3 with the release of firmware update 3.21 on 1 April 2010, citing security concerns. Firmware update 3.21 was a mandatory requirement for PlayStation Network. The removal caused some controversy as it removed officially advertised features from products already on sale, and led to several class action lawsuits seeking to have Sony reinstate the feature or pay compensation.

**Question 0**

What features did PlayStation 3 lose in firmware update 3.21?

**Question 1**

What reason did Sony give for removing OtherOS?

**Question 2**

Was firmware update 3.21 optional or mandatory if users wanted to continue using the PS network?

**Question 3**

Which PS3 model never included OtherOS?

**Question 4**

What legal action did some disgruntled OtherOS users take against Sony?

**Question 5**

What features did PlayStation 3 lose in firmware update 3.12?

**Question 6**

What was the reason Sony gave for decommissioning OtterOS?

**Question 7**

Was firmware update 3.12 optional or mandatory if users wanted to continue using the PS network?

**Question 8**

Which PS3 model always included OtherOS?

**Question 9**

What legal action did some lucky OtherOS users take against Sony?

**Text number 19**

On March 1, 2010 (UTC), many of the original "fat" PlayStation 3 models worldwide experienced bugs related to their internal system clock. The bug had many symptoms. Initially, the main problem appeared to be an inability to connect to the PlayStation Network. However, the root cause of the problem was not related to the PlayStation Network, as users who had never been online also had problems playing installed offline games (which prompted the system timer as part of the boot process) and using system themes. At the same time, many users noticed that the console clock had moved back to 31 December 1999. The event was nicknamed ApocalyPS3, a play on the words apocalypse and PS3, the abbreviation for the PlayStation 3 console.

**Question 0**

Which part of the original PS3 started causing problems in March 2010?

**Question 1**

Which key network could some users not connect to due to an error?

**Question 2**

Which incorrect date did some users start seeing on their consoles?

**Question 3**

What was the humorous nickname given to the situation caused by the console system's clock malfunction?

**Question 4**

The name "ApocalyPS3" combines "PS3" and what other word?

**Question 5**

Which part of the original PS3 started causing problems in March 2011?

**Question 6**

Which key network were some users able to connect to because of the error?

**Question 7**

What incorrect date did some users no longer see on their consoles?

**Question 8**

What was the humorous nickname given to the console system disk failure situation?

**Question 9**

The name "ApocalyPS3" combines "PS2" and what other word?

**Text number 20**

Sony confirmed that this was an error and said that they are working to isolate the problem and will continue to work to restore the service. By 2 March (UTC) 2010, owners of original PS3 models were able to successfully connect to the PSN and the clock no longer showed 31 December 1999. Sony stated that these models incorrectly identified 2010 as a leap year due to an error in the BCD method used to record the date. However, some users had to manually update the clock on the hardware operating system (which is mainly updated via the internet and not linked to the internal clock) or resynchronise it via the internet.

**Question 0**

By when did Sony fix the problem with the system clock?

**Question 1**

Where did broken models incorrectly classify 2010?

**Question 2**

Which date recording system led to the system clock error?

**Question 3**

In some cases, which clock unrelated to the PS3 bug had to be updated to fix the bug?

**Question 4**

By when did Sony fix the problem with the system disk?

**Question 5**

Where did broken models incorrectly classify 2011?

**Question 6**

Which date recording system led to the system disk error?

**Question 7**

In some cases, which clock unrelated to the PS2 bug had to be updated in order to fix the bug?

**Question 8**

What clock unrelated to the PS3 bug had to be updated in some cases to make the bug persist?

**Text number 21**

PlayStation Portable can connect to PlayStation 3 in a number of ways, including within games. For example, the Formula One Championship Edition racing game was showcased at E3 2006, where the PSP was used as a real-time rear view mirror. Users can also download original PlayStation games from PlayStation Store, transfer and play them on the PSP and on the PS3 itself. These and some PlayStation Network games can also be played remotely on the PSP via a remote connection over the network or internet using the Remote Play feature.

**Question 0**

Which PS3 games can integrate a PlayStation Portable as a rear-view mirror?

**Question 1**

What kind of game is Formula One Championship Edition?

**Question 2**

If users want to download original PlayStation games, where do they go online?

**Question 3**

PlayStation-only games can be played on both PS3 and any other device?

**Question 4**

What is the name of the feature that allows you to play a game on your PSP without having it with you?

**Question 5**

Which PS2 games can integrate a PlayStation Portable as a rear-view mirror?

**Question 6**

What kind of game is Formula Two Championship Edition?

**Question 7**

If users want to download original PlayStation games, where do they go offline?

**Question 8**

PlayStation-only games can be played on both PS4 and any other device?

**Question 9**

What is the name of the feature that allows you to play a game on your PSP when you have it with you?

**Text number 22**

PlayStation Network is Sony Computer Entertainment's unified online multiplayer gaming and digital media distribution service for PlayStation 3 and PlayStation Portable, announced at PlayStation Business Briefing 2006 in Tokyo. The service is always connected, free and includes multiplayer support. The network enables online gaming, PlayStation Store, PlayStation Home and other services. PlayStation Network uses real currency and PlayStation Network Cards, just like PlayStation Store and PlayStation Home.

**Question 0**

In which city did Sony hold its 2006 PlayStation Business Briefing?

**Question 1**

Will PlayStation Network use artificial or real currency for purchases?

**Question 2**

What other features does the PS Network offer users, apart from being free and providing continuous connectivity?

**Question 3**

PlayStation Network is only available for PS3 and what other devices?

**Question 4**

In which city did Sony hold its 2005 PlayStation Business Briefing?

**Question 5**

Will PlayStation Network use artificial or real currency to view images?

**Question 6**

Apart from being free and offering continuous connectivity, what other features does the PS Network not offer users?

**Question 7**

PlayStation Network is only available for PS2 and what other devices?

**Question 8**

PlayStation Netbook is only available for PS3 and what other devices?

**Text number 23**

PlayStation Plus (commonly abbreviated as PS+ and sometimes PSN Plus) is the premium subscription service from PlayStation Network, officially launched by SCEA CEO Jack Tretton at E3 2010. Rumours of such a service had been speculated ever since Kaz Hirai announced at TGS 2009 the possibility of a paid service for PSN, but the current PSN service was still available. Launched alongside PS3 firmware 3.40 and PSP firmware 6.30 on 29 June 2010, the paid subscription service will offer users enhanced PlayStation Network services in addition to the current PSN service, which will remain available with all its features. These improvements include the ability to have demos, game and system software updates automatically downloaded to PlayStation 3. Subscribers will also receive early or exclusive access to some beta versions, game demos, premium downloadable content and other PlayStation Store products. North American users will also receive a free Qore subscription. Users can choose to purchase a one-year or three-month subscription to PlayStation Plus.

**Question 0**

What is the name of Sony's PlayStation Network exclusive service?

**Question 1**

How is PlayStation Plus often shortened?

**Question 2**

Who was the CEO of SCEA in 2010?

**Question 3**

On what day was PlayStation Plus officially launched?

**Question 4**

PS+ subscription duration options are either three months or what period?

**Question 5**

What is the name of Microsoft's exclusive PlayStation Network subscription service?

**Question 6**

Why has PlayStation Plus never been shortened?

**Question 7**

Who was SCEA's CEO in 2009?

**Question 8**

On what day was PlayStation Plus officially withdrawn?

**Question 9**

PS+ subscription duration options are either four months or which period?

**Text number 24**

PlayStation Store is a virtual online store available to users of Sony's PlayStation 3 (PS3) and PlayStation Portable (PSP) games consoles via PlayStation Network. The Store offers a range of downloadable content, both for purchase and free. Available content includes full games, additional content, playable demos, themes, game and movie trailers. The service can be accessed via an icon on the XMB of the PS3 and PSP. The PS3 store can also be accessed on the PSP via the PS3 Remote Play interface. The PSP Store is also accessible via the Media Go application on the PC. As of 24 September 2009, more than 600 million games have been downloaded from the PlayStation Store worldwide.

**Question 0**

Where can I buy downloadable content for PSP and PS3?

**Question 1**

What do you click on in the PS3 interface to access PlayStation Store?

**Question 2**

Which connection would you use to access the PS3 store from your PSP?

**Question 3**

How many individual downloads had been made from the PlayStation Store by the end of 2009?

**Question 4**

Which app can you use to visit PlayStation Store from your computer?

**Question 5**

Where can I buy downloadable content for PSP and PS3?

**Question 6**

What do you click on in the PS2 interface to access PlayStation Store?

**Question 7**

Which connection would you use to go from the PS2 to the PS3 store?

**Question 8**

How many individual downloads had been made from the PlayStation Store by the end of 2008?

**Question 9**

Which app won't let you visit PlayStation Store from your computer?

**Text number 25**

What's New was announced at Gamescom 2009 and released on 1 September 2009 with PlayStation 3 System Software 3.0. The feature was intended to replace the current [Information Board], which displayed news from a PlayStation website related to the user's area. The concept was further developed into a key PlayStation Network feature that interacts with the [Status Indicator] screen to display all content except recently played content (currently only in North America and Japan).

**Question 0**

Which new feature was released on the PS3 in September 2009?

**Question 1**

At which event did Sony launch What's New?

**Question 2**

What was replaced by What's New?

**Question 3**

What kind of information is disseminated through What's New?

**Question 4**

For which geographical area does What's New tailor data for each user?

**Question 5**

Which new feature was released on the PS3 in September 2008?

**Question 6**

At which event did Sony cancel What's New?

**Question 7**

What was What's New replaced with?

**Question 8**

What kind of information is disseminated outside What's New?

**Question 9**

Which biography area of What's New tailors the data for each user?

**Text number 26**

By default, the system displays the What's New screen instead of the [Games] menu (or the [Video] menu if a movie is set) at startup. The What's New screen has four sections: 'Our Pick', 'Recently Played', Latest Info and New Content available on PlayStation Store. The What's New screen displays four types of content and links to the sections. 'Recently Played' shows only games and online services that the user has recently played, while other sections may include website links, links to game videos and access to selected sections of PlayStation Store.

**Question 0**

How many different sections are there in What's New?

**Question 1**

Where in the What's New section could a user go to find games they've played recently?

**Question 2**

Before the introduction of What's New, what was the default screen when a user put a movie on the PS3?

**Question 3**

Where in the What's New section cannot I see links to websites?

**Question 4**

Which other menu would the PS3 default menu go to before the What's New menu?

**Question 5**

How many different sections are there in What's New magazine?

**Question 6**

Where in the What's New section could a user go to find games they've never played?

**Question 7**

Before What's New existed, what was the default screen when a user put a movie on the PS2?

**Question 8**

Where in the What's New section can links to websites be displayed?

**Text number 27**

PlayStation Home is a 3D virtual community service on PlayStation Network. Home allows users to create a custom avatar that can be treated realistically. Users can customise and decorate their personal homes, avatars or clubhouses with free, premium or premium-winning content. Users can buy new items or win prizes from PS3 games or Home activities. Users interact and connect with their friends and edit content in the virtual world. Home also serves as a meeting place for users who want to play multiplayer games with others.

**Question 0**

What does Sony call its social network?

**Question 1**

What is a customizable user presentation in PS Home?

**Question 2**

At home, it's free, winning and what's the third type of content?

**Question 3**

Users use content to decorate their clubhouses, avatars or what virtual living space?

**Question 4**

What kind of games can users find participants for on the Home service?

**Question 5**

Why doesn't Sony call its social network?

**Question 6**

What is a user's non-customised presentation in PS Home?

**Question 7**

Home is paid, won, and what third type of content?

**Question 8**

Users don't use content to decorate their clubhouses, avatars or whatever virtual living space?

**Question 9**

What kind of games can't users find participants for on the Home service?

**Text number 28**

Life with PlayStation, which was released on 18 September 2008 and followed Folding@home, was discontinued on 6 November 2012. Life with PlayStation used virtual globe data to display news and information by city. In addition to the Folding@home functionality, the app provided access to three other information channels, the first of which was the Live Channel, which provided news headlines and weather information from sources such as Google News, The Weather Channel and the University of Wisconsin-Madison Space Science and Engineering Center. The second channel was the World Heritage Channel, which provided historical information on historic sites. The third channel was the United Village Channel. United Village was designed to share information about communities and cultures worldwide. The update allowed for videos and photos to be viewed in the app. The fourth channel was the US-exclusive PlayStation Network Game Trailers channel, which allowed streaming of game trailers.

**Question 0**

Life was able to personalise data for users according to which location?

**Question 1**

On what day was Life with PlayStation closed?

**Question 2**

Which Life channel would you have gone to to watch The Weather Channel's weather reports?

**Question 3**

What was the Life channel that provided information on history topics?

**Question 4**

What didn't Life with PlayStation replace?

**Question 5**

Life was unable to personalise data for users according to which location?

**Question 6**

On what day did Life with PlayStation continue?

**Question 7**

Which Life channel wouldn't you go to to watch The Weather Channel's weather reports?

**Question 8**

What was the Life channel that provided information on topical issues?

**Text number 29**

On 20 April 2011, Sony shut down PlayStation Network and Qriocity for an extended period, and on 23 April announced that the reason was "an external intrusion into our system". Later, Sony revealed that the personal data of 77 million users, including names, addresses, countries, email addresses, dates of birth, PSN/Qriocity IDs, passwords and usernames/PSN domains, may have been taken. They also noted that it was possible that users' profile information, including purchase history and billing address, as well as security responses for PlayStation Network/Qriocity passwords, had been obtained. There was no evidence that credit card information had been taken, but the possibility could not be ruled out, and Sony informed customers that their credit card information may have been obtained. In addition, the credit card numbers were encrypted and Sony never collected the three-digit CVC or CSC number on the back of the credit cards, which is required to authenticate some transactions. In response to the incident, Sony announced a 'Welcome Back' programme, 30 days free PlayStation Plus membership for all PSN members, two free downloadable PS3 games and a free one-year identity theft protection programme.

**Question 0**

When did Sony shut down the PS network due to a security breach?

**Question 1**

How many users did Sony say may have been affected by the intrusion?

**Question 2**

Why did Sony call the special offer it distributed in response to the data breach?

**Question 3**

How many free PlayStation Plus days were included in the offer?

**Question 4**

How many free downloads were included in the "Welcome Back" programme?

**Question 5**

When did Sony shut down the Microsoft network due to a security breach?

**Question 6**

How many Sony users said they might not have been affected by the intrusion?

**Question 7**

Why didn't Sony call the special offer they distributed in response to the data breach?

**Question 8**

How many paid PlayStation Plus days were included in the offer?

**Question 9**

How many free downloads were excluded from the "Welcome Back" programme?

**Text number 30**

Although the PlayStation 3's predecessors had been very dominant competitors and very profitable for Sony, the PlayStation 3 got off to an inauspicious start, with Sir Howard Stringer, Chairman and CEO of Sony, initially failing to convince investors that Sony's fortunes would turn around. The PS3 lacked the unique gameplay of the cheaper Wii and became the most successful console of that generation in terms of units sold. In addition, the PS3 had to compete directly with the Xbox 360, which had a head start in the market, which meant that the PS2 no longer had PS2-exclusive titles such as Grand Theft Auto and Final Fantasy (Xbox 360:versions were generally considered superior to cross-platform games in 2006, but by 2008 the PS3 versions had reached or even surpassed parity), and the PS3's strong sales and catching up with the Xbox 360 took longer than expected. Sony also continued to lose money on every PS3 sold until 2010, although the redesigned 'thin' PS3 has since reduced these losses.

**Question 0**

What was the PlayStation 3's biggest competitor in the video game market?

**Question 1**

What did the Wii offer that the PS3 couldn't compete with?

**Question 2**

Did most people like the Xbox 360 or PS3 versions more in 2006?

**Question 3**

Until when did Sony make a loss on every PlayStation 3 console it sold?

**Question 4**

Which cost less in shops: PS3 or Wii?

**Question 5**

What was the PlayStation 4's biggest competitor in the video game market?

**Question 6**

What did the Wii offer that the PS3 could compete with?

**Question 7**

Did most people like the Xbox or PS2 versions more in 2006?

**Question 8**

Until when did Sony make a profit on every PlayStation 3 console it sold?

**Question 9**

Which cost less in shops: PS2 or Wii?

**Text number 31**

iSuppli estimates the initial production cost of the PlayStation 3 at USD 805.85 for the 20 GB model and USD 840.35 for the 60 GB model. However, their prices were USD 499 and USD 599, which means that if the cost estimates are correct, the units could have been sold at an estimated loss of USD 306 or 241 depending on the model, which may have contributed to the operating loss of 232,3 billion yen (USD 1,97 billion) for Sony's games division for the fiscal year ended March 2007. In April 2007, shortly after these results were published, Ken Kutaragi, President of Sony Computer Entertainment, announced his plans to retire. Several news agencies, including The Times and The Wall Street Journal, reported that this was due to poor sales, but SCEI claims that Mr Kutaragi had been planning his retirement for six months before the announcement.

**Question 0**

How much did it cost to make one 20GB PS3?

**Question 1**

What was the retail price of a 20 gigabyte PlayStation 3 compared to the production cost?

**Question 2**

Assuming iSupply's figures are correct, how much loss did Sony suffer for every 20GB PS3 sold in the US?

**Question 3**

What was the name of the Sony CEO who announced his retirement amid rumours in April 2007?

**Question 4**

How much in US dollars did Sony announce a huge loss a month before Kutaragi's retirement announcement?

**Question 5**

How much did it cost to make one 40 GB PS3?

**Question 6**

What was the retail price of a 20 gigabyte PlayStation 2 compared to the cost of production?

**Question 7**

If iSupply's figures are correct, how much did Sony lose for every 20GB version of the PS3 sold in the UK?

**Question 8**

What was the name of the Sony CEO who announced his retirement amid rumours in April 2017?

**Question 9**

How big was Sony's huge profit in US dollars a month before Kutaragi retired?

**Text number 32**

In January 2008, Sony Computer Entertainment CEO Kaz Hirai suggested that the console could start turning a profit in early 2009, stating that "the next fiscal year starts in April, and if we can try to achieve it in the next fiscal year, that would be great", and that "[profitability] is not a final commitment, but I would like to try to achieve it". However, market analysts at Nikko Citigroup have predicted that the PlayStation 3 could be profitable by August 2008. In an interview in July 2008, Hirai said that his goal is for PlayStation 3 sales to reach 150 million units by year nine, surpassing the 140 million units sold by PlayStation 2 in its nine-year life. In January 2009, Sony announced that its games division had made a profit in the third quarter of 2008.

**Question 0**

Who was the CEO of Sony at the beginning of 2008?

**Question 1**

When did Hirai think the PS3 could start making money for the company?

**Question 2**

Which market analyst firm says Sony could make a profit on PlayStation 3 by August 2008?

**Question 3**

How many PS3s did Hirai set a public target to sell by 9am?

**Question 4**

Which other Sony games console did Hirai set a sales target for?

**Question 5**

Who was the CEO of Sony at the beginning of 2018?

**Question 6**

When did Hirai think that PS2 could start making money for the company?

**Question 7**

Which market analyst firm says Sony could make a profit on PlayStation 3 by August 2018?

**Question 8**

How many PS3s did Hirai set a private target to sell by 9am?

**Question 9**

Which other Microsoft games console did Hirai set a sales target for?

**Text number 33**

Since the launch of the system, production costs have been significantly reduced thanks to the phasing out of the Emotion Engine chip and lower hardware costs. The manufacturing costs of Cell microprocessors have fallen dramatically as a result of the move to 65 nm production process and the manufacturing of Blu-ray Discs has become cheaper. In January 2008, each unit cost around $400, but by August 2009 Sony had reduced costs by a total of 70%, bringing the cost per unit down to around $240.

**Question 0**

The PS3 has become cheaper to manufacture, along with the cost of the hardware, because which chip was phased out?

**Question 1**

What is the name of a microprocessor made with a 65 nm process?

**Question 2**

Which specific part of a Blu-ray disc has also become cheaper to produce?

**Question 3**

How much did it cost Sony to make the PS3 in summer 2009?

**Question 4**

Are the August 2009 costs the result of a percentage fall in production costs?

**Question 5**

The PS2 has become cheaper to manufacture as the cost of the hardware has fallen, because which chip was phased out?

**Question 6**

What is the name of a microprocessor made with a 56 nm process?

**Question 7**

What particular part of the dvd has also become cheaper to make?

**Question 8**

How much did it cost Sony to make the PS3 in summer 2008?

**Question 9**

Are the costs for August 2009 due to a percentage increase in production costs?

**Text number 34**

The critical and commercial reception of the PS3 improved over time as prices were reviewed, Blu-ray had beaten HD DVD and several well-received titles were released. In the original Ars Technica release review, the PS3 was given a rating of only 6/10, but in a second review published in June 2008, the console received a 9/10. In September 2009, IGN named the PlayStation 3 as the 15th best gaming console of all time, behind both its competitors: the Wii (10th) and Xbox 360 (6th). However, the PS3 has won IGN's 'Console Showdown' competition, which is based on which console offers the best selection of games released in each year, in three of the four years since its launch (2008, 2009 and 2011, with Xbox winning in 2010). IGN judged that the PlayStation 3 had the best selection of games in 2008, when its review scores were compared to those of the Wii and Xbox 360. In a June 2012 comparison by PC magazine's Will Greenwald, the PS3 was voted the overall better console compared to the Xbox 360. Pocket-lint said of the console, "The PS3 has always been a great games console" and that "At the moment, it's just the best media device for the money".

**Question 0**

What was Ars Technica's original rating for PlayStation 3?

**Question 1**

Which PS3 competitor won IGN's "Console Showdown" in 2010?

**Question 2**

Which PC Mag employee chose PS3 over Xbox in June 2012?

**Question 3**

Which publication called the PlayStation 3 a "great games console"?

**Question 4**

Where did IGN rank the PS3 in its list of the best video game consoles of 2009?

**Question 5**

What was Ars Technica's original rating for PlayStation 4?

**Question 6**

Which PS3 competitor won IGN's "Console Showdown" in 2011?

**Question 7**

Which PC Mag employee chose PS3 over Xbox in June 2010?

**Question 8**

Which publication called the PlayStation 2 "a great games console"?

**Question 9**

Where did IGN rank the PS3 in its list of the best video game consoles of 2011?

**Text number 35**

The PS3 was ranked eighth in PC World magazine's "The Top 21 Tech Screwups of 2006", where it was criticised for being "late, expensive and incompatible". GamesRadar put the PS3 at the top of its list of gaming PR disasters, asking how Sony managed to "take one of the most anticipated gaming systems of all time and turn it into a hated object of internet hate within a year", but adding that despite its problems, the system has "untapped potential". Business Week summed up public opinion by stating that it was "more impressed by what [PlayStation 3] could do than what it is currently doing".

**Question 0**

On which list compiled by PC World did PlayStation come a poor eighth?

**Question 1**

Which gaming website called the PS3 "the object of hatred that the whole internet hates"?

**Question 2**

What quote sums up PC World's 2006 review of the PS3?

**Question 3**

According to GamesRadar, how long did it take Sony to turn the internet against the PlayStation 3?

**Question 4**

Which PC World list ranked PlayStation ninth, in a bad way?

**Question 5**

Which gaming website called the PS2 "an object of hate that the whole internet hates"?

**Question 6**

What quote sums up PC World's 2005 review of the PS3?

**Question 7**

According to GamesRadar, how long did it take Sony to turn the internet in favour of the PlayStation 3?

**Question 8**

According to GamesRadar, how long did it take Sony to turn the internet against the PlayStation 4?

**Text number 36**

The developers also found the machine difficult to program. In 2007, Gabe Newell of Valve said: "The PS3 is a complete disaster on many levels, and I think it's clear that Sony has lost the hopes of customers and developers". He continued: "I would say that even at this late stage they should just cancel it and make a new version. I would just say: 'This was a terrible disaster, we're sorry and we'll stop selling it and stop trying to convince people to develop for it'". Doug Lombardi, Valve's vice president of marketing, has since stated that they are interested in developing for the console and are looking to hire talented PS3 programmers for future projects. He later reiterated Valve's position: "Until we get a PS3 team together, until we find people who want to come to Valve or who are at Valve and want to work on PS3, I don't see us moving to that platform." At Sony's E3 2010 press conference, Newell appeared live on air to retract his earlier statements, citing Sony's efforts to make the system more developer-friendly and announcing that Valve is developing Portal 2 for the system. He also claimed that the inclusion of Steamworks (Valve's system that allows Valve to update its software automatically and independently) in the PS3 version would make Portal 2 the best console version on the market.

**Question 0**

What year did Gabe Newell call the PS3 a "complete disaster"?

**Question 1**

Who is Valve's VP of Marketing who says they want to hire programmers for the PS3 team?

**Question 2**

What year did Newell turn up at Sony's EC3 press conference to retract what he said about the PS3?

**Question 3**

Which game did Valve develop for PlayStation 3?

**Question 4**

What is the name of Valve's software update system?

**Question 5**

What year did Gabe Newell call the PS2 a "complete disaster"?

**Question 6**

Who is Valve's VP of Marketing saying they want to hire programmers for the PS4 team?

**Question 7**

What year did Newell turn up at Sony's EC4 press conference to retract what he said about the PS3?

**Question 8**

Which game did Valve develop for PlayStation 2?

**Question 9**

What is the name of Valve's hardware update system?

**Text number 37**

Activision Blizzard CEO Bobby Kotick has criticised the high development costs of the PS3 and the poorer traction and returns of the Xbox 360 and Wii. He believes that these factors will dissuade developers from working on the console. In an interview with The Times, Kotick said, "I'm starting to worry about Sony; the PlayStation 3 is losing some momentum and they're not making it easy to support the platform." He continued: "Developing for a console is expensive, and the Wii and Xbox are just selling better. Games deliver a better return on investment (ROIC) on Xbox than PlayStation." Kotick also claimed that Activision Blizzard may stop supporting the system if the situation is not addressed. "[Sony needs to] cut the retail price [of the PS3], because if they don't, attach rates are likely to slow. If we are realistic, we may have to stop supporting Sony." Kotick was heavily criticised for the statement, particularly from developer Bioware, which questioned the reasonableness of the threat and called the statement "stupid".

**Question 0**

Which group does Bobby Kotick think is discouraging work on the PS3?

**Question 1**

What does "ROIC" mean?

**Question 2**

Which company is Kotick the CEO of?

**Question 3**

Which newspaper reported Kotick's concerns and his threat to stop supporting the PlayStation platform?

**Question 4**

Which game development company completely disagreed with Kotick's statements in an interview with The Times?

**Question 5**

Which group does Bobby Kotick think is encouraged to work on PS3?

**Question 6**

What does "RIOC" mean?

**Question 7**

Which company's CFO is Kotick?

**Question 8**

Which newspaper reported Kotick's concerns and his threat to continue supporting the PlayStation platform?

**Question 9**

Which game development company fully agreed with Kotick's statements in an interview with The Times?

**Text number 38**

Despite the initial negative press, several websites have given the system very good reviews, mainly for its hardware. CNET United Kingdom praised the system saying, "The PS3 is a versatile and impressive home entertainment device that is worth the hype [...] The PS3 is worth its hefty price tag." CNET gave it a score of 8.8 out of 10 and voted it the number one 'must-have' gadget. CNET praised its solid graphics and sleek design, but criticised its limited game selection. In addition, both Home Theater Magazine and Ultimate AV have given the system's Blu-ray playback very good reviews, stating that the playback quality exceeds that of many current standalone Blu-ray Disc players.

**Question 0**

How did CNET rate the PS3 out of ten?

**Question 1**

Which PlayStation 3 feature did Home Theater Magazine like best on PS3?

**Question 2**

Has the hardware or software of the PS3 been praised more often in reviews?

**Question 3**

Which other reviewer agreed with Home Theater Magazine's review of the PS3 Blu-ray player?

**Question 4**

Which website says PlayStation 3 "lives up to the hype"?

**Question 5**

How did CNET rate the PS2 out of ten?

**Question 6**

Which PlayStation 3 feature did Home Theater Magazine like best on PS4?

**Question 7**

Has the hardware or software of the PS2 been praised more often in reviews?

**Question 8**

Which other reviewer disagreed with Home Theater Magazine's review of the PS3 Blu-ray player?

**Question 9**

Which website says PlayStation 4 "lives up to the hype"?

**Text number 39**

PlayStation 3 Slim received very positive reviews and boosted sales: less than 24 hours after its launch, PS3 Slim was number one on Amazon.com's best-selling video games list for fifteen consecutive days. It reached number one again a day later. PC World also praised the PS3 Slim, giving it a score of 90 out of 100, praising its new packaging and the new value it brings at a lower price, as well as its quietness and lower power consumption. This is in stark contrast to the launch of the original PS3, when it was ranked eighth in "The Top 21 Tech Screwups of 2006".

**Question 0**

On which website did the PS3 Slim become the number one best-seller after launch?

**Question 1**

How many days in a row has the PS3 Slim been number one on Amazon.com?

**Question 2**

What score did the PS3 Slim get in PC World?

**Question 3**

PC World's glowing review of the PS3 Slim was a complete turnaround from their thoughts on what older console model?

**Question 4**

What superficial features did PC World praise, apart from the value, quietness and lower power consumption of PS Slim?

**Question 5**

On which website did the PS3 Slim top the sales charts a week after its release?

**Question 6**

How many consecutive days was the PS4 Slim number one on Amazon.com?

**Question 7**

What score did the PS4 Slim get in PC World?

**Question 8**

PC World's glowing review of the PS3 Slim was a complete turnaround from their thoughts on which newer model console?

**Question 9**

What superficial features did PC World praise besides PS Slim's value, quietness and high power consumption?

**Text number 40**

CNET gave the PS3 Slim four stars out of five, praising its Blu-ray capabilities, 120GB hard drive, free online gaming service and lower pricing, but lamented the lack of backwards compatibility for PlayStation 2 games. TechRadar gave the PS3 Slim four and a half stars out of five and praised its new, smaller size, summing up its review by saying: 'Overall, the PS3 Slim is a phenomenal device. It's amazing that such a small device can do so much." However, they criticised the external design and build quality compared to the original model.

**Question 0**

What aspect of PS3 Slim did CNET find missing from PS2 games?

**Question 1**

How many stars out of a possible five did CNET give the PS3 Slim?

**Question 2**

How many stars did TechRadar give the PS3 Slim?

**Question 3**

What aspect of the console did TechRadar think was poorly designed compared to the original PS3?

**Question 4**

What did CNET say was missing from PS4 Slim compared to PS2 games?

**Question 5**

How many stars out of a possible six did CNET give the PS3 Slim?

**Question 6**

How many stars did TechRadar give the PS3 Slim?

**Question 7**

How many stars did TechRadar give the PS2 Slim?

**Question 8**

What aspect of the console does TechRadar think is well designed compared to the original PS3?

**Text number 41**

The Super Slim model of the PS3 has received positive reviews. Gaming website Spong praised the quietness of the new Super Slim, stating, "The most noticeable noise is when the drive is searching for a new area on the disc, such as when the game starts to load, and this is rarely the case. "They added that the fans are quieter than on the Slim, and went on to praise the new smaller and lighter size. Criticism was levelled at the new disc loading system, stating, "The cover can be manually removed if you wish, the eject button also does the job for you, but the Xross Media Bar (XMB) interface has no programmatic eject from the three-button menus. Also, the cover has to be closed manually, which can be a bit awkward if it's upright, and the PS3 won't start reading the disc unless you [close the cover]." They also said there is no real drop in the retail price.

**Question 0**

What was the quality of the PS3 Super Slim that the Spong site was excited about?

**Question 1**

Apart from the quieter fans and the inverter, what change from other models did Spong praise?

**Question 2**

What part of the PS3 Super Slim hardware did Spong find too "tricky"?

**Question 3**

What did Spong say you have to do to the disc loader before the console will read the disc?

**Question 4**

Which feature of the PS2 Super Slim was the Spong site excited about?

**Question 5**

What changes compared to other models did Spong praise, apart from the louder fans and the drive?

**Question 6**

What part of the PS2 Super Slim hardware did Spong find too "tricky"?

**Question 7**

What did Spong say that you don't have to do to the disc loader before the console starts reading the disc?

**Question 8**

What did Spong say you have to do to the disc loader before the console stops reading the disc?

**Text number 42**

Tech site CNET gave the new Super Slim 4 stars out of 5 ("Excellent") and said: "The Super Slim PlayStation 3 shrinks a powerful gaming machine into an even smaller package while retaining the same features as its predecessor: a large game library and a strong selection of streaming services [...]", while criticising the "cheap" design and disc-loading hardware, stating, "Sometimes [the lid] doesn't grip, and it feels like you're using one of those old credit card printers. In short, it feels cheap. You don't realise how handy automatic disc-loaders are until they're gone. Whether you're looking to cut costs or save space, this move is ultimately a step backwards." Criticism was also levelled at the price, with the cheapest Super Slim model said to still be more expensive than the cheapest Slim model, and that the smaller size and larger hard drive should not be considered an upgrade when the Slim model's hard drive is easy to remove and replace. However, they boasted that the Super Slim hard drive is "the easiest to use so far. Simply sliding off the side panel reveals a drive bay that can be quickly removed." They also noted that while the Super Slim model is by no means an upgrade, it may be a sign of things to come. "It may not be revolutionary, but the Super Slim PS3 is the same impressive device in a much smaller package. Existing PS3 owners don't seem to have any reason to upgrade, but for prospective PS3 buyers, Super Slim is probably the best option if they can put up with not having a slot-loading disc drive."

**Question 0**

Which website gave Super Slim four stars out of five?

**Question 1**

What adjective did CNET use to describe the design of the PS3 Super Slim?

**Question 2**

Which component of Super Slim was called "the easiest so far" by CNET?

**Question 3**

Which piece of hardware did CNET have the biggest problem with when compared to the old credit card reader?

**Question 4**

Was the cheapest Super Slim more expensive or cheaper than any PS3 Slim model?

**Question 5**

Which website gave Super Slim three stars out of five?

**Question 6**

What adjective did CNET use to describe the design of the PS2 Super Slim?

**Question 7**

Which component of Super Slim was called "the toughest so far" by CNET?

**Question 8**

Which hardware component did NCET have the biggest problem with, even when compared to the old credit card reader?

**Question 9**

Was the top-end Super Slim more or less expensive than any PS3 Slim model?

**Text number 43**

Technology magazine T3 gave the Super Slim a positive review, stating that the console is almost "nostalgic", with a design reminiscent of the original "fat" model: "While we don't yet know if it will play PS3 games or Blu-ray discs differently, the look and feel of the new PS3 Slim is a clear homage to the original PS3, but with a significant reduction in excess weight. Immediately we'd be concerned about the durability of the top-loading tray, which feels like it could be ripped straight off the console, but ultimately it all feels like Sony's nostalgic way of refining the current-generation console in anticipation of the PS4."

**Question 0**

Which magazine described Super Slim as "nostalgic"?

**Question 1**

Which PlayStation 3 model does T3 think Super Slim's design pays homage to?

**Question 2**

According to T3, what was the main difference between the "thick" PS3 and Super Slim?

**Question 3**

Which piece of hardware might T3 consider to be a problem in terms of durability?

**Question 4**

In T3's opinion, Sony said goodbye to previous models to prepare for what next-generation console?

**Question 5**

Which magazine described Super Thick as "nostalgic"?

**Question 6**

Which PlayStation 2 model did T3 think Super Slim's design paid homage to?

**Question 7**

According to T3, what was the main difference between the "thick" PS2 and Super Slim?

**Question 8**

Which piece of hardware do you think T2 might have problems with the durability of?

**Question 9**

In T4's opinion, Sony said goodbye to previous models to prepare for what next-generation console?

**Document number 292**

**Text number 0**

Royal assent sometimes involves complex ceremonies. In the UK, for example, the monarch may appear in person at the House of Lords or appoint Commissioners of Lords to announce the royal assent at a ceremony at the Palace of Westminster. However, royal assent is usually granted in a less solemn manner by a letter patent. In other countries, such as Australia, the Governor-General simply signs the bill. In Canada, the Governor-General can give his assent either in person at a ceremony in the Senate or by a written declaration of assent to Parliament.

**Question 0**

When royal assent is given in the UK, where does the monarch appear?

**Question 1**

Alternatively, when the UK's Lord Commissioners take the place of the monarch at a ceremony, where will the ceremony take place?

**Question 2**

Can the Governors General of Canada give their consent in person or by what other means?

**Question 3**

What does the royal assent sometimes involve?

**Question 4**

Where in the UK is the Royal Assent Ceremony held?

**Question 5**

By what method is royal assent usually given?

**Question 6**

How is Royal Assent granted in Australia?

**Question 7**

What is not related to elaborate ceremonies?

**Question 8**

In the United States, a sovereign can appear as what?

**Question 9**

Royal assent is usually given less ceremonially where?

**Question 10**

In America, the Governor General only does what to a bill?

**Question 11**

In which country does the monarch appear in person in the House of Commons?

**Text number 1**

Royal Assent is the method by which the country's constitutional monarch (possibly through an authorised official) formally approves an act of that country's parliament, so that it becomes law or can be declared a law. In the vast majority of existing monarchies, this act is considered a mere formality; even in those countries where the monarch can still refuse to give royal assent (such as the United Kingdom, Norway and Liechtenstein), the monarch almost never does so, except in extreme political emergencies or on the advice of his government. Although the refusal of royal assent was once a common practice in European monarchies, it is extremely rare in the modern, democratic political climate that has developed in Europe since the 1700s.

**Question 0**

Who gives royal assent to the nation's laws?

**Question 1**

Which three modern monarchies allow their rulers to withhold royal assent?

**Question 2**

Since which century have modern political processes abandoned royal assent?

**Question 3**

Which nations allow royal consent to be withheld?

**Question 4**

In what situations does the monarch usually use the royal assent?

**Question 5**

Is the use of royal assent common or rare in modern societies?

**Question 6**

Rigid consent is a process that is what?

**Question 7**

What is not considered a mere formality?

**Question 8**

Which power is very common in the modern democratic climate?

**Question 9**

Who disapproves of an act of the parliament of that country?

**Text number 2**

Under modern constitutional treaties, the ruler acts on the advice of his ministers. Since these ministers usually retain the support of parliament and get bills passed, it is highly unlikely that they would advise the monarch to withhold consent. It is sometimes said that the exception is when bills are not passed in good faith, but it is difficult to interpret what this might mean. In current practice, therefore, royal assent is always given, and refusal would only be appropriate in an emergency, which would require the monarch to use his reserve powers.

**Question 0**

Modern rulers often act on the advice of whom?

**Question 1**

If the monarch refuses to give royal assent, what recourse does he have?

**Question 2**

Whose advice does the ruler follow?

**Question 3**

Who often maintains parliamentary support and gets bills through?

**Question 4**

Is it likely, unlikely or impossible that the sovereign would refuse to give its consent?

**Question 5**

Whose advice did the ancient rulers follow?

**Question 6**

Who is blocking the passage of bills?

**Question 7**

Where in practice is royal assent never granted?

**Question 8**

Whose active powers are needed when royal assent is denied?

**Text number 3**

Initially, legislative power was exercised by the monarch, acting on the advice of the Curia Regis, a royal council involving important magnaats and priests, which evolved into a parliament. The so-called 'model parliament' consisted of bishops, abbots, jaars, barons and two knights from each shire and two burgesses from each borough. In 1265, the Earl of Leicester unlawfully convened a full parliament without royal permission. It was eventually divided into two parts: the bishops, abbots, earls and barons formed the House of Lords, while representatives of the shires and boroughs formed the House of Commons. The king sought the advice and consent of both houses before he could legislate. During the reign of Henry VI, it became customary for both houses to draft bills which would not become law without the King's consent, as the King was and still is the lawgiver. Thus, all laws contain the clause 'The most excellent majesty of the Queen (the King), by and with the advice and consent of the lords and commons of the spiritual and temporal houses, in this present assembled parliament, and by their authority, enacts the following...'. The Parliament Acts 1911 and 1949 provide for another possible preamble if the House of Lords were to be excluded from the process.

**Question 0**

What is another name for "Curia Regis"?

**Question 1**

Who was it who specially convened a plenary parliament without royal permission in 1265?

**Question 2**

As a result, bishops, abbots, earls and barons formed what parliament?

**Question 3**

Which body was made up of representatives from the shire and borough?

**Question 4**

Where did Parliament evolve from?

**Question 5**

What posts were included in the House of Lords?

**Question 6**

Which branch of parliament has shire and borough representatives?

**Question 7**

A bill cannot become law without whose consent?

**Question 8**

Who is considered the lawmaker?

**Question 9**

Who was in the modern parliament?

**Question 10**

In 1665, the Earl of Leicester convened a full parliament without what?

**Question 11**

Who would the Queen consult before making laws?

**Question 12**

England's two houses are the House of Luck and?

**Question 13**

During the reign of Henry VIII, it became common for both houses to do what?

**Text number 4**

The monarchs often prevented parliament from passing laws. Charles I dissolved Parliament in 1629 after it passed bills criticising his arbitrary use of power and bills seeking to limit his arbitrary use of power. During the eleven years of personal rule that followed, Charles took legally dubious measures, such as tax increases, without parliamentary approval. After the English Civil War, it was accepted that Parliament should be convened regularly, but it was still common for monarchs to refuse royal assent to bills. In 1678, Charles II refused to give his assent to a bill 'for keeping the peace of the United Kingdom by raising a militia and keeping it in service for forty-two days', implying that he, not Parliament, should control the militia. On 11 March 1708, the last Stuart monarch, Anne, on the advice of her ministers, refused to give her assent to a bill to raise a militia in Scotland. Since then, no monarch has refused royal assent to a bill passed by the British Parliament.

**Question 0**

Which monarch was responsible for the dissolution of Parliament in 1629?

**Question 1**

What action did this monarch take, which is typically left to the discretion of Parliament?

**Question 2**

After which event was it decided that Parliament should meet regularly?

**Question 3**

As Charles II had done before, the last Stuart monarch refused to give his consent. Who was this monarch?

**Question 4**

Which monarch abolished Parliament in 1629?

**Question 5**

What motives were trying to bring about the dissolution of Parliament by Charles I in 1629?

**Question 6**

When was the last royal assent given?

**Question 7**

Who was the last monarch to use royal assent in 1708?

**Question 8**

On whose advice did Anne withhold royal assent?

**Question 9**

Who often supported the power of Parliament to make laws?

**Question 10**

Charles I performed a legally legitimate what?

**Question 11**

Who raised taxes with the consent of Parliament?

**Question 12**

Who started Parliament in 1629?

**Question 13**

On what date did the first monarch of Stuart, Anne, not hold back?

**Text number 5**

During the next Hanoverian dynasty, power was gradually exercised more by parliament and government. The first Hanoverian ruler, George I, trusted his ministers more than previous rulers. Subsequent Hanoverian monarchs attempted to restore royal control to the legislature: George III and George IV both openly opposed Catholic emancipation, arguing that consenting to the Catholic Emancipation Bill would violate the coronation oath, which required the monarch to preserve and protect the established Church of England from papal authority, and would grant rights to persons allied with a foreign power that did not recognise their legitimacy. George IV, however, reluctantly gave his consent through his Council of Ministers. As the concept of ministerial responsibility has evolved, the power to withhold royal assent has fallen out of use in the United Kingdom and in other Commonwealth powers.

**Question 0**

Under whose rule did more power shift to Parliament?

**Question 1**

Who was the first ruler of this dynasty?

**Question 2**

In an attempt to take back power, George III and George IV opposed what ecclesiastical movement?

**Question 3**

Which monarch trusted his ministers more than any of his predecessors?

**Question 4**

What did George III and George IV oppose?

**Question 5**

Which rule did George III and George IV believe the Catholic Emancipation Act violated?

**Question 6**

Which monarch reluctantly gave his consent on the advice of his ministers?

**Question 7**

George I was the first Hungarian what?

**Question 8**

Who openly supported the liberation of Catholics?

**Question 9**

On whose advice did George IV give his consent?

**Question 10**

Where are the powers to refuse royal assent becoming more common?

**Text number 6**

Royal Assent is the final stage in the legislative process for Acts of the Scottish Parliament. This process is set out in Sections 28, 32 and 33 of the Scotland Act 1998. Once a Bill has been passed, the Speaker of the Scottish Parliament submits it to the Monarch for Royal Assent after a period of four weeks during which the Scottish Advocate General, Lord Advocate, Attorney General or Scottish Secretary of State may refer the Bill to the UK Supreme Court (before 1 October 2009, the Judicial Committee of the Privy Council) for a review of its legality. Royal Assent is given by a letters patent under the Scottish Seal in the form of The Scottish Parliament (Letters Patent and Proclamations) Order 1999 (SI 1999/737), notice of which is published in the London, Edinburgh and Belfast newspapers:

**Question 0**

Who in Scotland is responsible for submitting a Bill for Royal Assent?

**Question 1**

Which three publications are used as a sign of royal approval?

**Question 2**

Under which sections of the Scotland Act is Royal Assent valid?

**Question 3**

How many weeks will it take before the monarch receives a bill from the president?

**Question 4**

Who can take the bill to the Supreme Court?

**Question 5**

What would the Scottish Supreme Court be presented with a bill for?

**Question 6**

What is the first step towards royal assent?

**Question 7**

To which procedure do Sections 18, 32 and 33 of the Scotland Act 1998 apply?

**Question 8**

Before the bill is passed, what does the Speaker of the Swedish Parliament do?

**Question 9**

What is the royal divide?

**Text number 7**

The measures, which were legislated by the National Assembly for Wales between 2006 and 2011, were approved by the Queen by Order in Council. Section 102 of the Government of Wales Act 2006 required the Clerk of the House of Assembly to introduce measures passed by the House of Assembly after a four-week period during which the Attorney General for Wales or the Secretary of State for Justice could refer the proposed measure to the Supreme Court for a determination as to whether the measure fell within the legislative competence of the House of Assembly.

**Question 0**

What was the name of the method used to pass legislation in Wales in the 2000s?

**Question 1**

After the four-week deadline, who could bring a draft measure before the Supreme Court?

**Question 2**

What were the "measures" in Wales?

**Question 3**

During which years were measures used to adopt legislation in Wales?

**Question 4**

Who in Wales was able to put a bill before the Supreme Court?

**Question 5**

What was required by section 202 of the Government of Wales Act 2006?

**Question 6**

Under what name did the US National Assembly pass legislation?

**Question 7**

After the three-week deadline, who could submit a draft measure to the Supreme Court?

**Question 8**

What "measures" were taken in Washington?

**Text number 8**

Instead, the monarch gives royal assent directly by order in council. Consent is granted or withheld on the advice of the Lord Chancellor. The most recent example of consent being refused (or, more correctly, of the Lord Chancellor refusing to table a bill for a favourable opinion) was in 2007, and concerned reforms to the composition of the Chief Pleas of Sark (in 2011, campaigners opposed to a law seeking to reduce the number of senators in the States of Jersey asked the Privy Council to advise the Queen to refuse royal assent. An order of the Privy Council on 13 July 2011 set out new rules for dealing with petitions opposing royal assent.

**Question 0**

By what provision does the sovereign give its consent?

**Question 1**

Who will advise the ruler on this decision?

**Question 2**

What was the recent petition for constitutional reform that resulted in the Constitution not being adopted?

**Question 3**

Who advises on the approval or rejection of a bill?

**Question 4**

When was the Council regulation adopted establishing the new rules for dealing with petitions against royal assent?

**Question 5**

In what year did the Lord Chancellor refuse to give a favourable opinion on the Constitutional Reform Act?

**Question 6**

What was the subject of the bill that the Lord Chancellor refused to submit for Royal Assent in 2007?

**Question 7**

How does the monarch give implicit royal assent?

**Question 8**

What was created by the Council Regulation of 13 July 2001?

**Question 9**

In 2001, campaigners appealed to whom?

**Question 10**

During which year did campaigners urge the Queen to give her royal assent?

**Text number 9**

Royal assent is not enough to give the Tynwald Act legal effect. According to the old custom, the Act only came into force after it had been proclaimed at the Tynwald Open Air Festival, usually held on Tynwald Hill in St John's on St John's Day (24 June), but after the introduction of the Gregorian calendar in 1753 on 5 July (or the following Monday if 5 July was a Saturday or Sunday). Originally, the law was read in English and Manx, but after 1865 it was sufficient to read the title of the law and a summary of each section. In 1895 this was reduced to a title and a note on the object and purpose of the Act, and since 1988 only the short title and a summary of the long title have been read.

**Question 0**

According to ancient custom, Tynwald's Law did not come into force until it was enacted in which place?

**Question 1**

The promulgation of the Tynwald Act originally meant reading it in English and in what other language?

**Question 2**

Nowadays you only read the short headline and what else?

**Question 3**

How much of the proposed law is currently to be read out on St John's Day?

**Question 4**

On what day is St John's Day celebrated?

**Question 5**

Where is Tynwald's outdoor session usually held?

**Question 6**

Which act is given legal effect by a royal assent?

**Question 7**

What was reduced in 1995?

**Question 8**

Since when have you only read the short headline?

**Question 9**

In what year was the Greek calendar introduced?

**Text number 10**

Since 1993, the Diocesan Synod of Sodor and Mani has had the power to enact measures concerning "all matters relating to the Church of England on the island". If Tynwald approves the measure, it has 'the force and effect of the Tynwald Act when the Royal Assent has been communicated to Tynwald'. Between 1979 and 1993, the Synod had similar powers, but they were limited to extending general Synod measures to the Isle of Man. Prior to 1994, the Royal Assent was given by Council decision, as in the case of Bills, but now the power to give Royal Assent to measures has been transferred to the Lieutenant Governor. The measure does not require proclamation.

**Question 0**

Since 1993, which body has been empowered to take measures?

**Question 1**

This body regulates who?

**Question 2**

Who gave the royal assent until 1994?

**Question 3**

Where is the power to give royal assent now?

**Question 4**

Before what year was royal assent approved by a Council decision?

**Question 5**

Who currently has the power to give royal assent to the measures?

**Question 6**

During which years was the synod empowered to take action?

**Question 7**

Who has had the power to take action since 1983?

**Question 8**

Who granted the royal dispensation before 1994?

**Question 9**

At the moment, the royal controversy is delegated to whom?

**Question 10**

What requires publication?

**Text number 11**

If the Governor General of Canada is unable to give consent, it can be given either by the Deputy Governor General of Canada - the Chief Justice of Canada - or by another judge of the Supreme Court of Canada. The Governor General does not actually have to sign the bill passed by the legislature, as the signature is merely a certificate. In each case, Parliament must be notified of the assent before the bill is considered to have become law. Two methods are available: the representatives of the Sovereign may give assent in the presence of both Houses of Parliament; alternatively, each House may be notified separately, usually by the Speaker of that House. Although both Houses must be notified on the same day, the House of Commons may be notified when it is not sitting by publishing a special issue in the papers of the House of Commons, while the Senate must be in session and the Speaker must read out the Governor-General's letter.

**Question 0**

Who in the Canadian federal government is usually responsible for deciding whether to issue a favourable opinion?

**Question 1**

Which positions from the Supreme Court of Canada can also be endorsed if necessary?

**Question 2**

Who can give consent if the Canadian Prime Minister cannot?

**Question 3**

How many methods are available for giving consent in Canada?

**Question 4**

If each House of Parliament is notified separately, which regulation applies?

**Question 5**

How can the House of Commons be informed of a favourable opinion if it is not in session?

**Question 6**

Unlike the House of Commons, how is the Senate to be informed of a favourable opinion?

**Question 7**

What does the Governor-General have to sign?

**Question 8**

What Parliament is never told?

**Question 9**

Both things have to be reported on different days?

**Question 10**

In the House of Lords newspapers can be published a special what?

**Text number 12**

Although royal assent has not been refused in the UK since 1708, it has often been refused by governors acting on royal instructions in the UK colonies and former colonies. In the US Declaration of Independence, the colonists complained that George III 'has refused to give his assent to laws most wholesome and necessary for the public good [and] has forbidden his governors to enact laws of immediate and urgent importance, unless their execution be suspended until his assent is obtained; and when so suspended, he has wholly neglected to enforce them'. Even after colonies such as Canada, Australia, New Zealand, the Union of South Africa and Newfoundland were granted responsible government, the British Government sometimes continued to advise the Governor-General on the giving of consent; consent was also sometimes reserved to allow the British Government to examine the Bill before advising the Governor-General.

**Question 0**

When was the last time the UK refused royal assent?

**Question 1**

Which British monarch is mentioned in the US Declaration of Independence?

**Question 2**

What did the American colonies accuse the monarch of?

**Question 3**

When was the last time the UK refused royal assent?

**Question 4**

Who continued to advise the governors-general to give their consent even after the colonies had responsible governments?

**Question 5**

To whom did the British government sometimes still give advice on royal assent, even though they had their own governments in charge?

**Question 6**

Since when has Royal Assent not been granted in the UK?

**Question 7**

US colonists complained that George II had refused what?

**Question 8**

Which countries did not have responsible governments?

**Question 9**

Consent is never booked to allow the UK government to investigate what?

**Text number 13**

Australia experienced a technical problem with the Royal Assent in both 1976 and 2001. In 1976, a bill originating in the House of Representatives was incorrectly sent to the Governor-General, who gave his assent. However, it was later discovered that neither House had approved it. The error was due to the fact that two bills of the same name had come from the same House of Representatives. The Governor-General withdrew the first assent before giving his assent to the bill that had actually been passed. The same procedure was followed to correct a similar error in 2001.

**Question 0**

Who sent the Australian House of Representatives a bill in error and passed it in 1976?

**Question 1**

Why did this happen?

**Question 2**

What did the Governor-General do with the first consent?

**Question 3**

This same procedure was recently followed to correct a similar error in which year?

**Question 4**

What was the reason why the bill was accidentally passed in 1976?

**Question 5**

When did Australia make a similar mistake in 1976, when a bill with the same name was accidentally passed?

**Question 6**

What protocol was not followed in 1976 when the bill was wrongly passed?

**Question 7**

How was the case of the two bills that were wrongly passed in 1796 and 2001 corrected?

**Question 8**

What was the technical problem in America in 1976 and 2001?

**Question 9**

In which year was the House of Lords bill wrongly tabled?

**Question 10**

In what year were three bills of the same name introduced?

**Question 11**

Who withdrew the other's consent?

**Text number 14**

The legislation passed by the Isle of Man's legislature, the Tynwalds, is subject to special procedures. Prior to the British Crown's acquisition of the island in 1765 (Revestment), the Lord of Mann's consent to the Bill was communicated by letter to the Governor. After 1765, royal assent was initially notified by letter from the Secretary of State to the Governor, but under the British Regency the practice of giving royal assent by order in council began, which continues to this day, although since 1981 only in exceptional circumstances.

**Question 0**

Which term refers to the Isle of Man legislator?

**Question 1**

In what year was the Isle of Man's dominion bought?

**Question 2**

What does the term "renewal" mean?

**Question 3**

How is Royal Assent given in the Isle of Man today?

**Question 4**

How was Royal Assent given in the Isle of Man before the Order in Council?

**Question 5**

What is the Island of Women's legislator?

**Question 6**

In what year did America buy the Isle of Man?

**Question 7**

After 1665, royal assent was announced how?

**Question 8**

Who signed the royal charter of approval in America after 1765?

**Text number 15**

In Commonwealth countries other than the United Kingdom, royal assent is given or withheld either by the Sovereign of the realm or, more often, by the Sovereign's representative, the Governor-General. In the federal states, consent is given or withheld by the sovereign representatives in each state, province or territory. In Australia, these are the state governors, the territory governors or the Governor-General of the Australian Capital Territory. In Canada, this is the Lieutenant Governor of the provinces. The Lieutenant Governor can defer consent from the Governor General, and the Governor General can defer approval of federal bills from the Sovereign.

**Question 0**

Who is the ruler's representative in the Commonwealth realms?

**Question 1**

Who gives royal assent in Canada?

**Question 2**

Who in Canada is entitled to defer consent and to whom?

**Question 3**

Who gives Royal Assent in Commonwealth countries other than the UK?

**Question 4**

Who represents sovereignty in America?

**Question 5**

Who is the representative of the ruler of Chile?

**Question 6**

The ruler of a kingdom grants or withholds royal what?

**Question 7**

What can the Deputy Governor delegate?

**Text number 16**

Since the Balfour Declaration of 1926 and the Statute of Westminster of 1931, all Commonwealth territories have been sovereign kingdoms, with the monarch and governors-general acting solely on the advice of local ministers. These ministers usually support legislators and ensure the passage of bills. They are therefore unlikely to advise the monarch or his representative to withhold their consent. In 1937, the Lieutenant Governor of Alberta, John C. Bowen, used his powers to withhold royal assent to three bills passed by the legislature controlled by William Aberhart's Socialist Trust Party. Two of the bills sought to place the banks under provincial control, thereby interfering with the powers of the federal government. The third, the Accurate News and Information Bill, sought to force newspapers to print government counter-arguments to stories that the provincial cabinet opposed. The Supreme Court of Canada and the Privy Council Judicial Committee later confirmed the unconstitutionality of all three bills.

**Question 0**

Which two documents declared all the Commonwealth kingdoms to be sovereign kingdoms?

**Question 1**

Who used the power to withhold royal assent in Alberta in 1937?

**Question 2**

What did the Accurate News and Information Bill hope to achieve?

**Question 3**

Who decided that the three Social Credit bills were unconstitutional?

**Question 4**

No Commonwealth realms are sovereign over what?

**Question 5**

What year was the Barker Declaration issued?

**Question 6**

In what year was the Declaration of Westminster born?

**Question 7**

How many bills sought to bring the provinces under the control of the banks?

**Text number 17**

In the UK, a Bill is presented for Royal Assent after it has passed through all the required stages in both the House of Commons and the House of Lords. Under the Parliament Acts 1911 and 1949, the House of Commons may, in certain circumstances, order that a Bill be presented for assent notwithstanding that it has not passed the House of Lords. Formally, assent is given by the Sovereign or the Lords Commissioners, who are authorised to act by letters patent. Consent may be given in or out of Parliament; in the latter case, each House must be notified separately before the Bill comes into force.

**Question 0**

In the UK, which parliament has to approve a bill before it is passed?

**Question 1**

Which laws in Parliament allow a bill to be presented for approval even after the House of Lords has refused to approve it?

**Question 2**

Who can be authorised to give consent by letter patent?

**Question 3**

What will be submitted for royal assent in the US?

**Question 4**

Under the 1917 and 1949 Acts of Parliament, the House of Commons can do what?

**Question 5**

Informal consent is given how?

**Question 6**

Both houses must be notified jointly before what?

**Text number 18**

The Clerk of the Houses of Parliament, an official of the House of Lords, traditionally presents a Norwegian formula in English to express the ruler's decision. The royal assent to the Procurement Act is indicated by the words 'La Reyne remercie ses bons sujets, accepte leur benevolence, et ainsi le veult', which translates as 'The Queen thanks her good subjects, accepts their goodness, and wills it'. For other public or private bills, the formula is simply 'La Reyne le veult' ('The Queen wishes it'). For personal bills, the formula is "Soit fait comme il est désiré" ("May it be done as desired"). The euphemism for refusing consent is 'La Reyne s'avisera' ('the Queen is considering'). When the monarch is male, Le Roy replaces La Reyne.

**Question 0**

In which language will the Parliament's Registrar communicate Parliament's decision?

**Question 1**

What words are used in the French version of the Anglo-Norman law to indicate that consent has been given?

**Question 2**

What is the shortened version of the consent form?

**Question 3**

What phrase is used to indicate withheld consent?

**Question 4**

Who is an official in the House of Commons?

**Question 5**

The Greek formula of Anglo-Norman law shows what?

**Question 6**

What is an inappropriate formula for refusing consent?

**Question 7**

What is the translation of the word "the Queen is not considering it"?

**Text number 19**

Before the reign of Henry VIII, the monarch always gave his consent in person. The monarch, wearing the imperial crown, would sit on the throne in the Lords' Chamber, surrounded by heralds and members of the royal court - a scene that is only repeated today at the annual State Opening of Parliament. Members of the House of Commons, led by the Speaker, listened from the Lords Bar, just outside the chamber. Bills awaiting the monarch's approval were presented by the Clerk of the House, except that traditionally the Speaker introduced the Executive Bills. The Clerk of the Crown, standing to the right of the monarch, then read out the titles of the bills (previously the full text of the bills). The Registrar of Parliaments, standing to the left of the monarch, responded by reciting the appropriate Norman French formula.

**Question 0**

When the approval was officially granted in person, who read the headlines on the bills?

**Question 1**

What were the tasks of the Parliamentary Secretaries during the assent notifications?

**Question 2**

Before whose reign was consent always given in person?

**Question 3**

When is the only time nowadays that a formal wedding ceremony is held?

**Question 4**

On which side of the statesman does the Crown Prince stand?

**Question 5**

Before the reign of Henry I, the ruler gave his consent how?

**Question 6**

Who would wear the tiara of an imperial state?

**Question 7**

Who would sit on the throne in the Queen's chamber?

**Question 8**

Who would stand before the ruler and read the titles of the bills?

**Text number 20**

Under King Henry VIII, a new means of giving consent was created. In 1542, Henry sought the execution of his fifth wife, Catherine Howard, whom he accused of adultery. The execution was not to be allowed after the trial, but by a bill to which Henry had to give his consent in person after hearing the full text. Henry decided that 'to repeat so sad a tale and tell so infamous a crime' in his presence 'might reopen a wound which had already closed in the royal breast'. Parliament therefore added a clause to the Act stating that the consent of the Commissioners "is, always has been, and always will be as good" as that of the Sovereign in person. The procedure was used only five times during the 16th century, but more frequently in the 17th and 1700s, particularly as George III's health began to fail. Queen Victoria became the last monarch to give her consent in person in 1854.

**Question 0**

Why did Henry VIII want to execute his fifth wife?

**Question 1**

What was Henry VIII trying to avoid by creating a new procedure for giving consent?

**Question 2**

How many times in the 1500s did the commissioners give their consent?

**Question 3**

Who was the last monarch to give his consent in person?

**Question 4**

In what year did King Henry VIII attempt to execute his sixth wife?

**Question 5**

Whose sixth wife was Catherine Howard?

**Question 6**

Where in the law was the clause removed?

**Question 7**

Queen Victoria was the last to give her consent in 1954?

**Text number 21**

When giving consent to a commission, the Sovereign authorises three or more (usually five) Lords, who are secret advisers, to give consent in their own name. Lords Commissioners, as the monarch's representatives are called, wear scarlet parliamentary robes and sit on a bench between the throne and the Woolsack. The Lords Reading Clerk reads the mandate aloud; then the Senior Commissioner says: "My Lords, in obedience to His Majesty's commands, and pursuant to the mandate now read, we declare and inform you, Lords Spiritual and Temporal and Commons in Parliament assembled, that His Majesty has given his royal assent to several of the Acts mentioned in the mandate."

**Question 0**

How many Lords are usually present when a Commissioner gives a favourable opinion?

**Question 1**

What do the Lord Commissioners wear to the adoption ceremony?

**Question 2**

Which Commissioner will read the official closing statement at the ceremony?

**Question 3**

Which office reads the commandment aloud during the ceremony?

**Question 4**

Who reads the commission silently?

**Question 5**

After whom does the junior commissioner give an opinion?

**Question 6**

Who are the King's representatives?

**Question 7**

How many ordinary citizens are involved in giving consent to the mandate?

**Question 8**

Who wears the blue parliamentary robe?

**Text number 22**

In the 1960s, the Commission's approval was abandoned and is now used only once a year, at the end of Parliament's annual session. In 1960, a gentleman with a black cane arrived to summon the House of Commons during a heated debate, and several Members protested against the disruption by refusing to attend the ceremony. The debacle was repeated in 1965; this time, when the Speaker left his chair to go to the House of Lords, some Members continued to speak. As a result, the Royal Assent Act 1967 was passed, creating an additional form of royal assent. As the Ombudsman explained, "there has been much indignation not only at the loss of parliamentary time but also at the disruption of the plot of a potentially eloquent speech and the disruption of debate." This has not just been a waste of Parliament's time. Consent by the monarch, in person or by commission, is still possible, but this third form is used on a daily basis.

**Question 0**

In which decade did the Commission stop providing insurance?

**Question 1**

When will the Commission's confirmation take place today?

**Question 2**

Why did several members refuse to attend the association meeting after a heated debate?

**Question 3**

Referring to the disagreements of 1960 and 1965, what was adopted during the assembly renovations?

**Question 4**

In which decade did the commissioning ceremony continue?

**Question 5**

Who was summoned by the German guardian of the Black Rod in 1960?

**Question 6**

Why was the 1968 Royal Assent Act passed?

**Question 7**

What can no longer be granted in person by the monarch?

**Text number 23**

Under the Royal Assent Act 1967, the monarch can give royal assent in writing by a letter patent to the Speaker of each House of Parliament. The Speaker then makes a formal but simple statement to Parliament, informing each House that Royal Assent has been given to the said Acts. Thus, unlike the procedure whereby the Royal Assent is given personally by the Monarch or the Royal Commissioners, the Royal Assent Act 1967 does not require the two Houses of Parliament to meet together to receive notification of the Royal Assent. The standard text of the patent letter is set out in The Crown Office (Forms and Proclamations Rules) Order 1992, with minor amendments in 2000. In practice, this is still the standard method, which is overridden by the wording of the Letters Patent for the appointment of Royal Commissioners and the wording of the Letters Patent for the written Royal Assent under the 1967 Act ("... And since we cannot at present be present in the House of Lords, which is the usual place for making our royal assent...").

**Question 0**

What is unique about the approval procedure allowed by the Royal Assent Act 1967?

**Question 1**

How is a favourable opinion given under the Royal Assent Act 1967?

**Question 2**

Which document formats the patent letters?

**Question 3**

In what year were minor changes made to the Crown Office Regulation?

**Question 4**

Under the Royal Assent Act 1968, royal assent can be given how?

**Question 5**

The President makes an informal statement to whom?

**Question 6**

Which method requires both houses to meet together?

**Question 7**

Which legal act allows the sovereign to give its consent orally?

**Text number 24**

When an Act is approved by the Sovereign himself or by the delegated Royal Commissioners, Royal Assent is deemed to have been given at the moment when the assent is announced in the presence of the representatives of both Houses meeting together. Where the procedure laid down in the Royal Assent Act 1967 is followed, assent shall be deemed to have been given when the Presiding Officers of both Houses of Parliament, having received from the King or Queen a letter of assent, have notified each House of the giving of Royal Assent. Thus, if both Speakers give notice at different times (for example, because one House is not sitting on a particular day), the consent is deemed to take effect when the other notice is given. This is important because under UK law the Act enters into force on the date on which it receives Royal Assent, unless otherwise provided, and this date is not the date on which the patent documents are signed or delivered to the Speakers of both Houses of Parliament, but the date on which both Houses of Parliament are officially notified of the assent.

**Question 0**

Once consent has been given in person, when is it formally considered final?

**Question 1**

For the purposes of the Royal Assent Act 1967, an assent is deemed to have been given when both chairmen have done what?

**Question 2**

When is consent valid if the Presidents announce at different times?

**Question 3**

At what point is royal assent not considered to have been given?

**Question 4**

Where the Royal Assent Act 1967 is not complied with, an assent is deemed to have been given when?

**Question 5**

Consent is considered ineffective when?

**Question 6**

Under US law, the law comes into force when?

**Text number 25**

Whatever the method used to give the royal assent, it is the duty of the Registrar of Parliament, after the assent has been duly communicated to both Houses, not only to confirm the act in the name of the monarch in the official form of Norman French, but also to certify that the assent has been given. The clerk shall sign one certified copy of the bill and shall mark after the title of the bill (in English) the date on which the assent was communicated to both Houses. When the bill is published, the clerk's signature is omitted, as in the Norman French formula, if the confirmation is in writing. However, the date on which the assent was notified is printed in brackets.

**Question 0**

Whose responsibility is it to ensure that consent has been given?

**Question 1**

What is left out when a regulation is published?

**Question 2**

Who writes the Norwegian formula for the adopted legislation?

**Question 3**

It is the responsibility of the Lords clerk to approve what?

**Question 4**

The German and French formula is used to support what?

**Question 5**

Which document is signed in duplicate by an official?

**Question 6**

Where is the date written in French?

**Text number 26**

Australia has not regularly used a formal parliamentary approval ceremony since the early 20th century. Now the bill is sent to the Governor-General's Residence by the parliament in which it originated. The Governor-General then signs the bill and sends a message to the Speaker of the Senate and the Speaker of the House of Representatives, who report the Governor-General's actions to their respective houses. A similar practice is followed in New Zealand, where the Governor-General has not personally delivered a royal assent in Parliament since 1875.

**Question 0**

In what year did New Zealand's Governor-General last personally deliver a royal assent in Parliament?

**Question 1**

Which country has not had a formal wedding ceremony since the early 1900s?

**Question 2**

Who are the heads of each house assigned to inform their team about the Governor-General's actions?

**Question 3**

What has not been used regularly since the early 1900s in America?

**Question 4**

In New Zealand, the Governor-General has personally given royal assent since?

**Question 5**

What type of ceremony is commonly used to give consent in Australia?

**Question 6**

The Governor-General of Australia sends messages to the Deputy President of the Senate and to whom for consent?

**Text number 27**

In Canada, the traditional ceremony of granting consent in Parliament was a regular practice until the 2000s, long after it had been abandoned in the UK and other Commonwealth countries. One result, as part of royal duties to demonstrate Canada's status as an independent kingdom, was that King George VI personally gave assent to nine bills in the Canadian Parliament during a royal tour of Canada in 1939 - 85 years after his great-grandmother, Queen Victoria, had last given royal assent in person in the UK. However, the Royal Assent Act 2002 introduced the alternative practice of giving assent in writing, with each chamber being notified separately (the President of the Senate or a representative reads out to Senators the Governor-General's letters of written declaration of Royal Assent). As also provided by law, the Governor General or, more often, a deputy, usually a Supreme Court justice, must give royal assent at least twice in a calendar year: for the first appropriation measure and for at least one other act, usually the first non-appropriation measure. However, the law provides that the royal assent is not invalid if the traditional ceremony has not been used when required.

**Question 0**

When did Canada finally end the traditional ceremony of consent as standard practice?

**Question 1**

Why was the personal consent of King George VI in 1939 significant?

**Question 2**

Which bill introduced written consent in Canada?

**Question 3**

Until which century was the consent ceremony used in Chile?

**Question 4**

Which king passed nineteen Canadian parliamentary bills during the 1939 royal tour?

**Question 5**

Who was King George VI's grandmother?

**Question 6**

What makes the royal assent invalid?

**Text number 28**

Royal assent takes place in the Senate, as the monarch is traditionally not allowed to come to the House of Commons. On the day of the event, the President of the Senate reads a notice from the Secretary to the Governor-General in the Chamber, announcing when the Viceroy or his deputy will arrive. The Senate may then adjourn until after the ceremony. The Speaker moves to sit beside the throne, the stake-bearer, stake in hand, takes his place beside him, and the Governor-General enters the Speaker's chair. The Speaker then orders the Sergeant-at-Arms of the Black Rod to summon the Members of Parliament, who follow the Black Rod back to the Senate, and the Sergeant-at-Arms carries the stake to the House of Commons. In the Senate, the MPs stand behind the bar while the Black Rod moves to the side of the Governor-General, who nods his head to indicate royal assent to the bills that have been introduced (which do not include appropriations bills). When the list of bills is complete, the Secretary of the Senate says: "In the name of His Majesty, his [or her] Excellency the Governor-General [or deputy] gives his [or her] Majesty's assent to these bills." If there are appropriation bills that receive royal assent, the Speaker of the House of Commons reads their titles, and the Clerk of the Senate repeats them to the Governor-General, who nods his head to give royal assent. When all these bills have been passed, the Clerk of the Senate will say: 'In the name of His Majesty, His [or her] Excellency the Governor-General [or Deputy] thanks his loyal subjects, accepts their benevolence and approves these bills. The Governor-General or his deputy shall then leave the House.

**Question 0**

Where is the sovereign typically banned?

**Question 1**

Whose job is it to release Parliament after the ceremony?

**Question 2**

Who reads the official statement after the bill is ready?

**Question 3**

In which position is nodding a sign of approval?

**Question 4**

What ceremony will be held in the house?

**Question 5**

On the day of the event, the President of the Senate will read to whom?

**Question 6**

On the day of the event, the President of the Senate will read what?

**Question 7**

Who will follow Black Rod back to the Senate?

**Text number 29**

In Belgium, royal assent has the same legal effect as royal consent; the Belgian Constitution requires that any theoretical refusal of royal assent must be signed - like any other act of the monarch - by the Minister responsible in the Chamber of Deputies. The Monarch promulgates the law, which means that he formally orders its official publication and implementation. In 1990, when King Baudouin informed his cabinet that he could not in good conscience sign the bill decriminalising abortion (a refusal which the minister responsible clearly could not cover), the Council of Ministers, at the King's own request, declared Baudouin incapable of exercising his powers. In accordance with the Belgian Constitution, the Council of Ministers took over the powers of the Head of State following the declaration of the incapacity of the monarch until such time as Parliament could decide on the incapacity of the King and appoint a replacement. The bill was then adopted by all members of the Council of Ministers "on behalf of the Belgian people". At a joint meeting of both houses of Parliament, the King was declared fit to resume his powers the following day.

**Question 0**

What is the name of the Royal Assent in Belgium?

**Question 1**

Who declared the monarch incapable of acting on a bill to decriminalise abortion in 1990?

**Question 2**

Which king refused to sign the decriminalisation of abortion bill in 1990?

**Question 3**

Who declared the King fit to resume his power after a brief interruption in 1990?

**Question 4**

What has the same effect in Bulgaria as royal assent?

**Question 5**

King Bedoin refused to sign the bill in what year?

**Question 6**

Both houses declared King Baudouin incapable of exercising his power at which meeting?

**Question 7**

King Baudouin signed the law criminalising abortion in what year?

**Text number 30**

Jordan's constitution gives the monarch the right to refuse to approve laws passed by parliament. Article 93 of this document gives the Jordanian monarch six months to sign or reject laws sent to him by the National Assembly; if he rejects them within this period, the National Assembly may override his veto by a two-thirds vote of both chambers; otherwise the law does not enter into force (but may be reconsidered at the next session of the National Assembly). If the monarch does not act within six months of the bill being presented to him, the law will enter into force without his signature.

**Question 0**

How much time does the leader of Jordin have to sign or veto the bill?

**Question 1**

What majority is needed to override a sovereign veto?

**Question 2**

What happens if the government does not sign the bill within the six-month deadline?

**Question 3**

What does the Jordanian constitution not give the monarch the right to do?

**Question 4**

How much time does the Jordanian ruler have under Article 83 to sign or veto legislation?

**Question 5**

What kind of vote is required from each parliament to overtake Jordan's sovereign?

**Question 6**

What happens if the monarch is not in place within four months?

**Text number 31**

After the House of Representatives has debated the bill, it either approves it and sends it to the Senate with the text "The second House of Representatives sends the following approved bill to the first House of Representatives" or rejects it and returns it to the government with the text "The second House of Representatives has rejected the attached bill".". If the upper chamber then approves the bill, it sends it back to the government with the text "To the King, the House of Assembly has approved the bill offered herein"."

**Question 0**

What text will be written and sent to the Senate if the House passes the bill?

**Question 1**

What text will be written and sent back to the government if the bill is rejected?

**Question 2**

If the Senate passes a bill after receiving it from the House of Representatives, what is written and sent to the government?

**Question 3**

What is one thing that can happen after the House of Lords has considered a bill?

**Question 4**

If the House of Commons passes the bill, what happens?

**Question 5**

What text will be sent to the House of Representatives if the bill is passed?

**Question 6**

What text will be sent to the House of Representatives if the law is not passed?

**Text number 32**

The government of the monarch and ministers then usually approves the proposal, and the monarch and one of the ministers sign the proposal, with an enactment clause, and then inform the States-General that "the King approves the proposal". In exceptional cases, it has happened that the government does not approve a law passed by parliament. In this case, the monarch or minister does not sign the bill, but informs the States-General that "the King will keep the bill under consultation". A law that has received Royal Assent is published in the Official Gazette, and the original is kept in the archives of the King's Office.

**Question 0**

Where will the laws be published once they have been adopted?

**Question 1**

Where is the original legal text stored?

**Question 2**

What happens in the rare event that the government does not pass a law that has been approved by both houses?

**Question 3**

Mr. and two which sign the proposal?

**Question 4**

Where to add an enabling clause?

**Question 5**

In which case does the monarch but not the minister sign the bill?

**Question 6**

A law that has not received royal assent is published where?

**Text number 33**

Sections 77-79 of the Norwegian Constitution explicitly give the Norwegian monarch the right to refuse royal assent to a bill passed by the Storting. If the monarch ever decides to exercise this right, Article 79 provides a means by which his veto can be overridden: "If a bill has been passed as such at two Storting sessions formed after two successive separate elections, with at least two Storting sessions between them, without the Storting having passed a different bill between the first and the last, and the Bill is thereafter submitted to the King with a petition that His Majesty will not withhold his assent to a Bill which the Storting, after the most mature consideration, considers beneficial, it shall become law, even if the Royal Assent is not given before the Storting goes into recess."

**Question 0**

Which articles of the Norwegian Constitution allow the monarch to reject a bill that has been approved by the sorting committee?

**Question 1**

Which article in the Norwegian Constitution allows for the overriding of the monarch's veto?

**Question 2**

How many elections are needed for the monarch to pass a bill that the monarch has vetoed?

**Question 3**

What is guaranteed by Articles 67-69 of the Norwegian Constitution?

**Question 4**

Which article provides for a means by which the sovereign veto cannot be overridden?

**Question 5**

Which articles of the Norwegian Constitution do not give the monarch the right to refuse royal assent?

**Question 6**

Which articles allow the monarch of New England to refuse royal assent?

**Text number 34**

Title IV of the 1978 Spanish Constitution gives the Spanish monarch the power to approve laws (Consentimiento Real) and to publish (promulgation), while Title III (Cortes Generales), Chapter 2 (Drafting of Bills) describes the procedure for approving bills. Article 91 provides that after the Cortes Generales has approved a bill within fifteen days, the monarch shall give his assent and publish the new law. Article 92 gives the monarch the right to hold a referendum on the advice of the President of the Government (generally known as the Prime Minister in English) and the authorisation of the Cortes Generales.

**Question 0**

Which article of the Spanish Constitution gives the monarch the right to ask for a referendum?

**Question 1**

Which article specifies how many days the monarch has to sign the bill?

**Question 2**

Which title in the 1978 Spanish Constitution describes how bills are passed?

**Question 3**

Which chapter of the Spanish Constitution describes how bills are passed?

**Question 4**

Where in the title is the method for not passing bills described?

**Question 5**

Under what title is the Spanish monarch not given royal assent and the publication of laws?

**Question 6**

What is Title II, which describes how bills are passed, and which was created in what year?

**Question 7**

Which article gives the ruler 25 days to give his consent?

**Question 8**

Under which article does the monarch not have the right to hold a referendum?

**Text number 35**

No provision of the Constitution allows the monarch to veto legislation directly, but there is nothing to prevent the monarch from withholding royal assent, which is effectively a veto. When the Spanish media asked King Juan Carlos whether he would support a bill to legalise same-sex marriage, he replied: "Soy el Rey de España y no el de Bélgica" ("I am the King of Spain and not the King of Belgium") - a reference to King Baudouin I of Belgium, who refused to sign the Belgian law legalising abortion. On 1 July 2005, the King gave his royal assent to Law 13/2005, which was published in the Boletín Oficial del Estado on 2 July 2005 and entered into force on 3 July 2005. Similarly, in 2010, King Juan Carlos gave his royal assent to a law allowing abortion on request.

**Question 0**

How did King Juan Carlos respond to the media when asked if he would sign a law supporting same-sex marriage?

**Question 1**

Which other controversial bill did the King give his assent to in 2010?

**Question 2**

When did same-sex marriage become legal in Spain?

**Text number 36**

If the Spanish monarch were ever to refuse royal assent on his own conscience, the current constitution would not allow a procedure similar to that used to deal with King Baudouin's objection in Belgium. If a monarch were ever declared incapable of exercising royal power, his powers would not be transferred to the cabinet until a replacement was appointed by parliament. Instead, the Constitution provides that the next adult in the order of succession would immediately become regent. Thus, if Juan Carlos had followed the Belgian example in 2005 or 2010, his declaration of incapacity would have transferred power to Felipe, who was heir at the time.

**Question 0**

If the Spanish monarch is deemed unable to give his consent, to whom will power be transferred?

**Question 1**

Could a Spanish ruler do what King Baudouin did in Belgium?

**Question 2**

What happens if the ruler of Spain is found to be incapable of exercising royal power?

**Question 3**

If Juan Carlos had been declared capable, who would have taken power?

**Question 4**

Who is Juan Carlos' current heir?

**Question 5**

Who gets power if the ruler is declared capable?

**Text number 37**

Articles 41 and 68 of the Constitution allow the monarch to refuse to give the King's assent to bills passed by the Legislative Assembly. In 2010, the Kingdom moved towards greater democracy when King George Tupou V said he would be guided by the Prime Minister in the exercise of his powers. However, this does not prevent the King from making an independent decision to exercise the veto. In November 2011, Parliament passed the Arms and Ammunition (Amendment) Bill, which reduced the potential criminal penalties for illegal possession of firearms. The bill was passed by ten votes to eight. Two MPs had recently been charged with illegal possession of firearms. Prime Minister Lord Tuʻivakanō voted in favour of the amendment. Opposition members condemned the bill and asked the King to veto it, which he did in December.

**Question 0**

Which articles allow a statesman to refuse to give his consent even if the bills have been passed by the legislature?

**Question 1**

Which statement by King George Dot emphasised democracy?

**Question 2**

In what year was the Arms and Ammunition Trade (Amendment) Bill passed?

**Question 3**

In which month did the King veto the Weapons and Ammunition Amendment Act?

**Question 4**

Which articles empower the monarch to give royal assent?

**Question 5**

In what year did the kingdom move away from democracy?

**Question 6**

What year was the Art and Ammunition Act passed?

**Question 7**

Which bill was passed by eight votes to ten?

**Question 8**

How many members of the Assembly were prosecuted for legal possession of firearms?

**Document number 293**

**Text number 0**

In mathematics, a group is an algebraic structure consisting of a set of elements and an operation that combines any two elements into a third element. The operation satisfies four conditions, called group axioms, namely inclusiveness, associativity, identifiability and reversibility. One of the best known examples of a group is the set of integers and the operation of addition, but the abstract formalisation of group axioms, which is separate from the concrete nature of any group and its operation, has much wider applications. It allows one to deal flexibly with entities with very different mathematical roots in and outside abstract algebra, while preserving their essential structural features. The ubiquity of groups in numerous fields within and outside mathematics makes them a key organizing principle in contemporary mathematics.

**Question 0**

What is an arithmetic structure consisting of a set of elements and an operation that combines two elements into a third element?

**Question 1**

What is the name given to the four conditions: inclusiveness, associativity, identity and reversibility?

**Question 2**

How can elements with different mathematical backgrounds be treated flexibly, while maintaining their basic essential aspects?

**Question 3**

What is a set of elements made up of?

**Question 4**

What are the names of these two elements?

**Question 5**

What is the abstract formalisation attached to?

**Question 6**

What do entities lose when they are treated in abstract algebra?

**Question 7**

What is an example of a rare group?

**Text number 1**

Groups have a fundamental affinity with the concept of symmetry. For example, a symmetry group encodes the symmetry properties of a geometric object: the group consists of a set of transformations that leave the object unchanged, and an operation that combines two such transformations by performing one after the other. Lie groups are the symmetry groups used in the standard model of particle physics, pitter groups are used to understand symmetry phenomena in molecular chemistry, and Poincaré groups can be used to express the physical symmetry that underlies a particular theory of relativity.

**Question 0**

What divides the essential relationship into categories?

**Question 1**

What symmetry groups are used as part of Standard Model particle physics?

**Question 2**

What groups are used to understand symmetry germs in chemistry?

**Question 3**

Which groups can express the physical symmetry underlying the theory of special relativity?

**Question 4**

What encodes a symmetry group?

**Question 5**

How do the groups differ from each other?

**Question 6**

Which physics discipline uses point groups?

**Question 7**

Poincare groups are used to understand molecular what?

**Question 8**

What do Lie groups express in terms of a particular theory of relativity?

**Text number 2**

The concept of a group originated in the study of polynomial equations, begun by Évariste Galois in the 1830s. After contributions from other fields, such as number theory and geometry, the concept of group became generalised and established around 1870. Modern group theory - an active mathematical discipline - studies groups as a field in its own right.a['] To study groups, mathematicians have invented various concepts to divide groups into smaller, more understandable parts, such as subgroups, loan groups and simple groups. In addition to abstract properties, group theorists also study different ways of expressing a group in concrete terms (its group representations), both from a theoretical and computational point of view. A theory of finite groups has been developed, culminating in the classification of finite simple groups published in 1983.aa['] Since the mid-1980s, geometric group theory, which studies finitely generated groups as geometric objects, has emerged as a particularly active area of group theory.

**Question 0**

Where did the idea for the group come from?

**Question 1**

When was the group's perception summarised and consolidated?

**Question 2**

How are they divided into smaller and easier to understand groups?

**Question 3**

When was the announcement of the classification of finite simple groups?

**Question 4**

Who popularised the group concept in 1870?

**Question 5**

In what year did mathematicians start studying groups as a group?

**Question 6**

What are these two subgroups?

**Question 7**

When did theorists start to explore the theoretical and computational aspects?

**Question 8**

When did geometric group theory become less active?

**Text number 3**

The set G is called the basis set of the group (G, -). Often, the short name for a group (G, -) is the underlying set G. Similarly, abbreviations such as "subset of group G" or "element of group G" are used, when in fact what is meant is "subset of the underlying set G of group (G, -)" or "element of the underlying set G of group (G, -)". In general, it is clear from the context whether the symbol G refers to the group or to the underlying set.

**Question 0**

What is called the population of a group?

**Question 1**

What is often used as a short name for a group?

**Question 2**

What expressions are used when a longer expression is really intended?

**Question 3**

What cannot be used as a short name for a group?

**Question 4**

What is the overlapping set of a group?

**Question 5**

What can be unclear about the G symbol?

**Question 6**

You cannot write a subset of the underlying set G of a group (G) using which expression?

**Text number 4**

These symmetries are represented by functions. Each of these functions sends a square point to the corresponding point of the symmetry. For example, r1 sends a point 90° clockwise to a point rotated about the centre of the square, and fh sends a point to a reflection across the vertical centre line of the square. Combining two such symmetry functions gives another symmetry function. These symmetries define a group called the dihedral group of degree 4, denoted D4. The basis set of the group is the set of symmetry functions mentioned above, and the operation of the group is the composition of the function. Two symmetries are combined by composing them as functions, that is, by applying the first symmetry to the square and the second symmetry to the result of the first application. The result of the execution of first a and then b is written symbolically from right to left as follows

**Question 0**

What sends the square point of symmetry to the relevant point below?

**Question 1**

What gives the second symmetry function?

**Question 2**

Which group of symmetries of degree 4, labelled D4, belong to?

**Question 3**

What do the symmetries represent?

**Question 4**

Which group does r1 belong to?

**Question 5**

To what do both symmetries apply?

**Question 6**

What is written from left to right?

**Question 7**

How many degrees fh has been reversed?

**Text number 5**

The modern concept of the abstract group evolved from several areas of mathematics. The original motivation for group theory was the search for solutions to polynomial equations of degree greater than four. Following the earlier work of Paolo Ruffin and Joseph-Louis Lagrange, the 19th century French mathematician Évariste Galois gave a criterion for the solvability of a given polynomial equation by means of a symmetry group of its roots (solutions). The elements of such a Galois group correspond to certain permutations of the roots. Galois's ideas were initially rejected by his contemporaries and were only published posthumously. The more general groups of permutations were studied in particular by Augustin Louis Cauchy. Arthur Cayley's On the theory of groups, as depending on the symbolic equation θn = 1 (1854) gives the first abstract definition of a finite group.

**Question 0**

Which modern concept was created from many areas of mathematics?

**Question 1**

Which theory was originally motivated by the search for answers to polynomial equations of degree greater than 4?

**Question 2**

Which French mathematician continued the earlier work of Paolo Ruffin and Joseph-Louis Lagrange?

**Question 3**

Who developed the theory that gave the first abstract definition of a finite group?

**Question 4**

People look for polynomial equations under which number?

**Question 5**

On whose work did Paolo Ruffini and Joseph-Louis Lagrange base their work?

**Question 6**

What was August Louis Cauchy's nationality?

**Question 7**

When did Arthur Cayley publish On the theory of groups?

**Question 8**

What equation did Galois create that gave rise to the abstract definition?

**Text number 6**

The convergence of these different sources into a coherent group theory began with Camille Jordan's Traité des substitutions et des équations algébriques (1870). Walther von Dyck (1882) introduced the idea of defining a group by generators and relations and was also the first to give an axiomatic definition of an 'abstract group', as it was called in the terminology of the time. From the 20th century onwards, groups gained widespread recognition thanks to the pioneering work of Ferdinand Georg Frobenius and William Burnside on the representation theory of finite groups, Richard Brauer on modular representation theory and Issai Schur. The theory of Lie groups and, more generally, locally compact groups was studied by Hermann Weyl, Élie Cartan and many others. Its algebraic counterpart, the theory of algebraic groups, was first shaped by Claude Chevalley (from the late 1930s) and later by the work of Armand Borel and Jacques Tits.

**Question 0**

When did coherent group theory develop from different sources?

**Question 1**

Who introduced a method to define a group using generators and relations?

**Question 2**

What theory did Hermann Weyl explore beyond locally compact groups?

**Question 3**

Who originally shaped the theory of algebraic groups?

**Question 4**

What did Walter von Dyck publish in 1870?

**Question 5**

Who wrote the theory of Lie groups?

**Question 6**

What did Jacques Tits formulate first?

**Question 7**

What was Issai Schur's theory?

**Question 8**

Who worked on the representation theory of lie groups?

**Text number 7**

The 1960-61 University of Chicago Year of Group Theory brought together group theorists such as Daniel Gorenstein, John G. Thompson and Walter Feit and laid the groundwork for the collaboration that led to the classification of all finite simple groups in 1982, with the help of numerous other mathematicians. This project surpassed previous mathematical efforts by its sheer scale, both in terms of the length of proofs and the number of researchers involved. Studies are under way to simplify the proof of the classification. Today, group theory is still a very active mathematical field, influencing many other fields.a[']

**Question 0**

Where did the group of theorists first meet?

**Question 1**

Which year group of the university did you belong to?

**Question 2**

What did the theory group classify in 1982?

**Question 3**

Which two factors describe the large size of the project?

**Question 4**

What was classified in 1960?

**Question 5**

Who founded the University of Chicago's Group Theory class?

**Question 6**

Which no longer has a major impact on other sectors?

**Question 7**

What was shorter in this project compared to other projects?

**Question 8**

When was the University of Chicago founded?

**Text number 8**

To understand groups beyond mere symbolic manipulations, more structural concepts must be used.c['] All of the following concepts are based on a conceptual principle: in order to exploit the structure provided by groups (which crowds do not have because they are "unstructured"), the constructs associated with groups must be compatible with the group operation. This compatibility is expressed in the following concepts in different ways. For example, groups can be related to each other by functions called group homomorphisms. According to this principle, they are required to respect group structures in the precise sense. The structure of groups can also be understood by dividing them into parts, called subgroups and subset groups. "The principle of 'preserving structures' - a recurring theme in mathematics - is an example of working in a category, in this case the category of groups.

**Question 0**

What ideas are used to understand groups outside the symbols?

**Question 1**

What must be compatible with group activities?

**Question 2**

Which concept describes groups that can be related by functions?

**Question 3**

What is needed to understand structural concepts?

**Question 4**

What do both groups and series have?

**Question 5**

What function is used to split groups into parts?

**Question 6**

In what sense do groups not have to respect structures?

**Question 7**

What is an example of a subgroup?

**Text number 9**

Two groups G and H are called isomorphic if there exist group homomorphisms a: G → H and b: H → G such that applying these two functions sequentially in either possible order yields identical functions of G and H. In other words, a(b(h)) = h and b(a(g)) = g for any g in G and h in H, respectively. From an abstract point of view, isomorphic groups carry the same information. For example, proving that g - g = 1G for any element g in G is equivalent to proving that a(g) ∗ a(g) = 1H, since applying a to the first equation yields the second equation and applying b to the second equation yields the first equation back.

**Question 0**

What are called two groups if they contain homomorphisms?

**Question 1**

What similar element do isomorphic groups carry?

**Question 2**

How does proving the second equation produce the first equation and prove the concept of isomorphic groups?

**Question 3**

What are two groups called if no group homomorphism is found?

**Question 4**

Isomorphic groups carry different what?

**Question 5**

What gives identity to a?

**Question 6**

From which point of view do isomorphic groups have different information?

**Question 7**

How does the second similarity refute the concept of isomorphic groups?

**Text number 10**

In the example above, the identity and rotations form a subgroup R = {id, r1, r2, r3}, highlighted in red in the group table above: the two rotations that have been put together are still a rotation, and the rotation can be reversed (i.e., it is inverse) by complementary rotations 270° with respect to 90°, 180° with respect to 180°, and 90° with respect to 270° (note that an inverse rotation is not defined). The subgroup test is a necessary and sufficient condition for a subset H of a group G to be a subgroup: it suffices to check that g-1h ∈ H for all elements g, h ∈ H. Knowing the subgroups is important for understanding the group as a whole. d[']

**Question 0**

What consists of two circular movements?

**Question 1**

Which rotary motion can be used to reverse the rotary motion?

**Question 2**

Which essential condition must be met for a subset of a group to be a subgroup?

**Question 3**

What is defined as moving in the opposite direction?

**Question 4**

270 out of 180 is an example of what kind of rotation?

**Question 5**

subgroup R is made up of the inverse of and what?

**Question 6**

What is not important for understanding the group as a whole?

**Question 7**

Knowing the group as a whole is important to understand what?

**Text number 11**

In many situations, it is desirable to consider two elements of a group to be identical if they differ by a particular element of a subgroup. For example, in D4 above, once a reflection has been performed, the square can never be returned to the r2 configuration just by applying rotation operations (and no other reflections), i.e. rotation operations have no bearing on whether a reflection has been performed. Cosets are used to formalize this insight: a subgroup H defines a left and a right coset, which can be thought of as translations of H by arbitrary group elements g. Symbolically, the left and right cosets of H containing g are as follows

**Question 0**

When is it better to keep the two elements of the group the same?

**Question 1**

What should not be taken into account when asking if a reflection has been made?

**Question 2**

What sets of numbers are used to show how subgroups can be considered as the inverse of a larger group?

**Question 3**

When are two elements of a group considered different?

**Question 4**

In D4, the square can return to r2 configuration by applying only what?

**Question 5**

To which question are cosets irrelevant?

**Question 6**

What does the group element g define?

**Question 7**

When to consider alternating measures?

**Text number 12**

This set inherits from the original group G the group operation (sometimes called coset multiplication or coset addition): (gN) - (hN) = (gh)N for all parts of g and h in G. The definition is based on the idea (itself part of the general structural considerations above) that a map G → G / N that associates to any element g its coset gN is a group homomorphism, or general abstract considerations called general properties. The coset eN = N acts identically on this group, and the inverse of gN in the quotient group is (gN)-1 = (g-1)N.e[']

**Question 0**

What is another term for coset multiplication?

**Question 1**

Which group operation does the set take from the original group?

**Question 2**

Which group does the inverse of gN include?

**Question 3**

What is the name of the original group?

**Question 4**

What are called group homomorphisms?

**Question 5**

What is Coset gN?

**Question 6**

Which group operation does the original group take from the set?

**Question 7**

Which group does the inverse of gN fall outside?

**Text number 13**

Quotient groups and subgroups together form a way of describing each group by its representation: any group is a quotient of free groups over free group generators, which is a quotient of a subgroup of relations. For example, the dihedral group D4 can be generated by two elements r and f (for example, r = r1, right-handed rotation, and f = fv vertical (or any other) reflection), which means that every square symmetry is a finite composition of these two symmetries or their inverses. Together with the relations

**Question 0**

Which groups can be combined to describe each group?

**Question 1**

Which group can be a loan of a free group over group generators?

**Question 2**

What is the finite composition of two symmetries or their inverse?

**Question 3**

What do the subgroups themselves describe?

**Question 4**

Which presentation describes each group?

**Question 5**

How many embryos does a dihedral group produce?

**Question 6**

Which square has infinite composition?

**Question 7**

Which two elements does D4 produce?

**Text number 14**

The subset and subset groups are related in the following way: a subset H of G can be seen as an injective map H → G, i.e., all elements of the target set have at most one element that applies to it. The counterpart of injective maps are surjective maps (each element of a target maps to a target), such as the canonical map G → G / N.y['] The interpretation of subgroup and quintic quintic quotients in light of these homomorphisms highlights the structural notion implicit in these definitions, as hinted at in the introduction. In general, homomorphisms are neither injective nor surjective. The core and picture of group homomorphisms and the first isomorphism theorem address this phenomenon.

**Question 0**

Which map shows the relationship between subgroups and subset groups?

**Question 1**

What are the opposites of objective maps?

**Question 2**

What is an example of a surjective map?

**Question 3**

Which theory addresses the phenomenon where homomorphisms are neither injective nor surjective?

**Question 4**

The subset G of H is seen as what kind of map?

**Question 5**

What is the minimum number of elements in an object?

**Question 6**

What kind of map is similar to an objective map?

**Question 7**

Which theory deals with the surjective nature of canonical maps?

**Question 8**

What are the two forms of homomorphisms?

**Text number 15**

Groups are also applied in many other areas of mathematics. Mathematical objects are often studied by relating them to groups and studying the properties of the corresponding groups. For example, Henri Poincaré founded what is now called algebraic topology by introducing the fundamental group. Through this connection, topological properties such as proximity and continuity are transformed into properties of groups. i['] For example, the elements of a fundamental group are represented by loops. The second figure on the right shows some loops in the plane minus the point. The blue loop is considered to be zero homotopy (and thus irrelevant) because it can be continuously shrunk to a point. The presence of a hole prevents the orange loop from shrinking to a point. The basis set of the plane containing the deleted point turns out to be infinitely cyclic, produced by the orange loop (or any other loop that wraps once around the hole). This is how the fundamental group detects the hole.

**Question 0**

What is usually analysed by associating groups and examining the embryos of the corresponding groups?

**Question 1**

Who founded algebraic topology?

**Question 2**

What did Henri Poincaré present when he created algebraic topology?

**Question 3**

Which topological properties become properties of groups?

**Question 4**

What represents the elements of the basic group?

**Question 5**

Who was the first to apply groups to other mathematical areas?

**Question 6**

Which topological features do not transfer to groups?

**Question 7**

Why is the blue loop considered relevant?

**Question 8**

What causes the orange loop to shrink to a dot?

**Question 9**

What leads to a finite cycle?

**Text number 16**

In modular arithmetic, two integers are added together and the sum is divided by a positive integer called a modulus. The result of modular addition is the remainder of the division. For any modulus n, the set of integers 0-n-1 forms a group in modular addition: the inverse of any element a is n-a, and 0 is an identical element. This is familiar from adding up the hours on a clock face: if the hour hand is at 9 and is moved forward 4 hours, it ends up at 1, as shown on the right. This is expressed by saying that 9 + 4 equals 1 "modulo 12" or by symbols,

**Question 0**

What positive integer is used to divide the sum of two positive integers in modular mathematics?

**Question 1**

What does modular aggregation entail?

**Question 2**

What kind of device can be used to illustrate modular addition?

**Question 3**

How many integers are divided in modular arithmetic?

**Question 4**

What are the names of these two integers?

**Question 5**

What is a fractional residual?

**Question 6**

What is 9 in modular addition?

**Question 7**

If the hour hand is at 1 and is moved forward 4 hours, where does it end up?

**Text number 17**

For any prime p, there is also a multiplicative group of integers modulo p. Its elements are the integers 1-p - 1. The operation of the group is multiplication modulo p. In other words, the ordinary input is divided by p, and the remainder of this division is the result of modular multiplication. For example, if p = 5, the four elements of the group are 1, 2, 3, 4. In this group, 4 - 4 = 1, because the usual product 16 is equal to 1, which divided by 5 gives the remainder 1. For 5 divides 16 - 1 = 15, which is denoted by

**Question 0**

Which term describes a group of integers related to a prime number?

**Question 1**

What integers does modulo p contain?

**Question 2**

How many elements of the group are there if p=5?

**Question 3**

What describes the group of integers associated with the module?

**Question 4**

What is the result of modular multiplication divided by?

**Question 5**

How many integers are p = 5?

**Question 6**

With what p is distributed?

**Question 7**

What is 16 multiplied by 5 if p=5?

**Text number 18**

In the Z/nZ groups above, the element 1 is primitive, so these groups are cyclic. In fact, each element can be expressed as a sum with all terms 1. Any cyclic group with n elements is isomorphic to this group. Another example of a cyclic group is the group of the nth complex root of one, obtained by the complex numbers z satisfying zn = 1. These numbers can be visualized as the vertices of a regular n-gon, as shown in blue on the right for n = 6. The operation of the group is the multiplication of the complex numbers. In the figure, multiplication by z corresponds to a counterclockwise rotation of 60°. Using a bit of field theory, it can be shown that the group Fp× is cyclic: for example, if p = 5, 3 is a generator because 31 = 3, 32 = 9 ≡ 4, 33 ≡ 2, and 34 ≡ 1.

**Question 0**

What is the group whose element 1 is primitive?

**Question 1**

Which group is isomorphic to cyclic groups?

**Question 2**

Which example of a cyclic group satisfies zn = 1?

**Question 3**

What is a cyclic group with no n embryos?

**Question 4**

Which element is not primitive in groups Z/nZ?

**Question 5**

What are groups where element 1 is not primitive called?

**Question 6**

Which rotation leads to a multiplication but n?

**Question 7**

What are the numbers of an irregular n-corner?

**Text number 19**

Symmetry groups are groups consisting of symmetries of certain mathematical objects - whether they are geometric in nature, such as the symmetry group of a square, or algebraic in nature, such as polynomial equations and their solutions. Conceptually, group theory can be regarded as the study of symmetry.t['] Symmetries in mathematics greatly simplify the study of geometric or analytic objects. A group is said to affect another mathematical object X if each element of the group performs some operation on X that is compatible with the law of the group. In the rightmost example below, in the (2,3,7) group of triangles, the element of order 7 affects the tiling by permuting the highlighted dissected triangles (and others). With group action, the group pattern is related to the structure of the object being affected.

**Question 0**

What are the groups of symmetries of certain arithmetic concepts?

**Question 1**

Which term describes a group of symmetries representing a square?

**Question 2**

What can be considered as the study of symmetry?

**Question 3**

What is the name of the rule that must be met in order to perform a group action?

**Question 4**

The group pattern is related to the structure of the object by what behaviour?

**Question 5**

What do symmetry groups do?

**Question 6**

What equation is used to square?

**Question 7**

What is the study of geometric or analytical objects?

**Question 8**

What makes it easier to study symmetries?

**Question 9**

What does group action do for tiling?

**Text number 20**

Similarly, group theory helps predict the changes in physical properties that occur when a material undergoes a phase change, for example from a cubic to a tetrahedral crystalline form. An example is ferroelectric materials, where the change from the paraelectric to the ferroelectric state occurs at the Curie temperature and is accompanied by a change from the high-symmetry paraelectric state to the low-symmetry ferroelectric state, with a so-called soft phonon mode, a vibrational lattice mode whose frequency at the transition falls to zero.

**Question 0**

What helps predict changes in physical characteristics?

**Question 1**

At what point in a physical change can group theory be used to predict?

**Question 2**

What temperature causes a change in ferroelectric materials?

**Question 3**

Which term describes the oscillating square wave mode that changes to 0 frequency during a change?

**Question 4**

What predicts changes in group theory?

**Question 5**

At what point can physical properties be used to make predictions about group theory?

**Question 6**

At what temperature does a ferroelectric become a paraelectric?

**Question 7**

What is the frequency of the paraelectric mode before the transition?

**Question 8**

What is the name of the mode that moves the material from low symmetry to high symmetry?

**Text number 21**

Finite symmetry groups like Mathieu's groups are used in coding theory, which in turn is applied to error correction of transmitted data and CD players. Another application is differential Galois theory, which characterizes functions with antiderivatives of a given form, and gives group-theoretic criteria for when solutions of certain differential equations are well behaved.u['] Geometric properties that remain stable under the influence of group actions are studied in (geometric) invariance theory.

**Question 0**

What are some examples of finite symmetry groups used in coding theory?

**Question 1**

What is used to debug transferred data?

**Question 2**

What describes functions with antiderivatives of a given shape?

**Question 3**

Which concept studies geometric elements that remain stable under the action of a group?

**Question 4**

To what theory is debugging applied?

**Question 5**

What kind of finite symmetry groups are useless in coding theory?

**Question 6**

What is the prescribed shape of Mathieu's groups?

**Question 7**

What stable properties does Galois' theory study?

**Question 8**

Geometric invariance theory studies what kind of equations?

**Text number 22**

Matrix groups consist of matrices and the multiplication of matrices. The general linear group GL(n, R) consists of all inverse matrices with n times n real entries. Its subgroups are called matrix groups or linear groups. The dihedral group mentioned above can be regarded as a (very small) matrix group. Another important matrix group is the special orthogonal group SO(n). It describes all possible rotations in dimension n. Through Euler angles, rotation matrices are used in computer graphics.

**Question 0**

Which groups combine matrices using matrix multiplication?

**Question 1**

What are all inverse matrices with real entries?

**Question 2**

Which term describes the subgroups of a general linear group?

**Question 3**

Which matrix group describes all possible rotations in dimension n?

**Question 4**

Rotation matrix groups are used in computer graphics with what concept?

**Question 5**

What is the name of the combination of matrices and matrix groups?

**Question 6**

A general linear group describes all possible what?

**Question 7**

What is an example of a large matrix group?

**Question 8**

What are the subgroups of the orthogonal special category?

**Question 9**

What are the angles of all n-by-b matrices of inverse matrices?

**Text number 23**

The exchange of "+" and "-" in an expression, i.e. the permutation of two solutions of an equation, can be seen as a (very simple) group operation. Similar formulas are known for cubic and quadratic equations, but they do not usually exist for degree 5 and above. From the abstract properties of Galois groups associated with polynomials (in particular, their solvability), we obtain a criterion for polynomials whose solutions are all expressible by radicals, i.e. the solutions are expressible by addition, multiplication and roots alone, similar to the formula above.

**Question 0**

Which degree does not include simple formulas for cubic and quadratic equations?

**Question 1**

What concept is related to the solvability of polynomials?

**Question 2**

What is used to express solutions to polynomials?

**Question 3**

Which degree must be lower for the formulas to be simple?

**Question 4**

What is the criterion for abstract properties?

**Question 5**

What group cannot be expressed by radicals?

**Question 6**

What is an example of a complex operation?

**Question 7**

What is not in the cubic and quadratic equations?

**Text number 24**

A group is called finite if it has a finite number of elements. The number of elements is called the order of the group. An important class is the symmetric groups SN, N letter permutation groups. For example, a three-letter symmetric group S3 is a group consisting of all possible orders of the three letters ABC, i.e. containing the elements ABC, ACB, ..., ..., ..., up to CBA, for a total of 6 (or 3 factorial) elements. This category is fundamental in that any finite group can be expressed as a subgroup of the symmetric group SN for a suitable integer N (Cayley's theorem). In parallel to the symmetry group of a square as described above, S3 can also be interpreted as a symmetry group of an equilateral triangle.

**Question 0**

What does a finite group include?

**Question 1**

What is the number of named elements in the group?

**Question 2**

In which type of category is there a finite group that can be expressed as a subgroup of a symmetric group?

**Question 3**

What can be described as a group of symmetries of an equilateral triangle?

**Question 4**

What is called the order of the group?

**Question 5**

What does a limited number of elements include?

**Question 6**

What is a subgroup of a symmetric group SN?

**Question 7**

What is the symmetry group of S3?

**Text number 25**

Mathematicians often try to come up with a complete classification (or list) of a mathematical concept. In the context of extreme groups, this goal leads to difficult mathematics. According to Lagrange's theorem, finite groups of order p are necessarily cyclic (abelian) groups Zp. Groups of order p2 can also be shown to be abelian, but this is not true for order p3, as shown by the non-abelian group D4 of order 8 = 23 above. Computer algebra systems can be used to enumerate small groups, but there is no classification of all finite groups. q['] The intermediate step is the classification of finite simple groups. r['] A nontrivial group is called simple if its only normal subgroups are the trivial group and the group itself. s['] Jordan-Hölder's theorem assigns finite simple groups as building blocks of all finite groups. The enumeration of all finite simple groups was a major achievement in modern group theory. Richard Borcherds, winner of the 1998 Fields Medal, succeeded in proving the conjecture of the monstrous moonlight, a surprising and profound connection between the largest finitely simple sporadic group - the "monstrous group" - and certain modular functions, a component of classical complex analysis and string theory, a theory that is supposed to unify the description of many physical phenomena.

**Question 0**

What level of finality do mathematicians aim for with mathematical concepts?

**Question 1**

Which aspect of classification leads to tricky arithmetic?

**Question 2**

What necessarily defines finite groups of order p as cyclic (abelian) groups Zp?

**Question 3**

What can be used to classify small groups, even if not all finite groups can be classified?

**Question 4**

What describes finite simple groups as building blocks of all finite groups?

**Question 5**

Both p2 and p3 are what?

**Question 6**

What is used to classify all finite groups?

**Question 7**

When was the Jordan-Holder theorem published?

**Question 8**

Where did Richard Borcherd make the perfect classification?

**Question 9**

Which theorem explains in detail the relationship between the largest finite group and modular functions?

**Text number 26**

Some topological spaces can be given a group law. For a good coupling between group law and topology, the group operations must be continuous functions, i.e. g - h and g-1 must not vary strongly if g and h vary only slightly. Such groups are called topological groups and are group objects of the class of topological spaces. The simplest examples are the real numbers R under addition, (R ∖ {0}, -), and similarly any other topological field, such as complex numbers or p-adic numbers. All these groups are locally compact, so they have Haar dimensions and can be studied by harmonic analysis. The former provide an abstract formalism for invariant integrals. For example, in the case of real numbers, invariance means the following:

**Question 0**

What group operations need to be performed to achieve a good integration of group law and topology?

**Question 1**

What is the simplest example of a topological group?

**Question 2**

What variables are shared by locally compact groups that can be studied by harmonic analysis?

**Question 3**

How can group legislation and group activities be interlinked?

**Question 4**

What does the Block Exemption Act contain?

**Question 5**

What is used in harmonic analyses?

**Question 6**

How are topological spaces classified?

**Question 7**

How do you study groups that are not locally compact?

**Text number 27**

The matrix groups of these fields belong to this system, as do the adelic rings and adelic algebraic groups, which are fundamental to number theory. Galois groups of infinite field extensions, such as the absolute Galois group, can also be endowed with a topology, the so-called Krull topology, which in turn is essential to generalize the connection between fields and groups outlined above to infinite field extensions. An advanced generalization of this idea, adapted to the needs of algebraic geometry, is the étale-fundamental group.

**Question 0**

What concepts are fundamental to number theory?

**Question 1**

Which group uses infinite field extensions with topology?

**Question 2**

What generalises the connection of fields and groups to infinite field extensions?

**Question 3**

Which group is the advanced observation of extensions and groups of infinite fields adapted to algebraic geometry?

**Question 4**

What is a basic Adele tire?

**Question 5**

Which Galois group does not use topology?

**Question 6**

What kind of topology do Matrix groups use?

**Question 7**

The Galois group is adapted to which geometric form?

**Question 8**

What are the needs of algebraic geometry?

**Text number 28**

Lie groups play a fundamental role in modern physics: Noether's theorem links continuous symmetries to conserved quantities. Rotation and translations in space and time are fundamental symmetries of the laws of mechanics. They can be used, for example, to build simple models when, for example, an axial symmetry is imposed on a situation, typically leading to a significant simplification of the equations that must be solved to achieve a physical description.v['] Another example is Lorentz transformations, which relate the measurements of time and velocity of two observers in motion relative to each other. They can be derived purely from group theory by expressing the transformations in terms of the rotational symmetry of Minkowski space. The latter serves - in the absence of significant gravity - as a model of spacetime in special relativity. The entire group of symmetries of Minkowski space, i.e. including translations, is known as the Poincaré group. In view of the above, it plays a central role in special relativity and hence in quantum field theories. According to the position, the variable symmetries are central to the modern description of physical interactions by means of gauge theory.

**Question 0**

What is the basic concept of modern physics?

**Question 1**

What links continuous symmetries to conserved quantities?

**Question 2**

Which term describes the basic symmetries of the laws of mechanics?

**Question 3**

What concept links the measurements of time and speed of two observers moving relative to each other?

**Question 4**

What describes the complete symmetry group of Minkowski space, including translations?

**Question 5**

What is important for Lie groups?

**Question 6**

What links Lie groups and conserved quantities?

**Question 7**

What are the basic laws of mechanics?

**Question 8**

What measures the time and speed of two observers?

**Question 9**

The Minkowski space group inversions are called?

**Text number 29**

In abstract algebra, more general structures are defined by relaxing some of the axioms that define the group. For example, removing the requirement that every element has an inverse gives an algebraic structure called a monoid. Natural numbers N (including 0) in addition form a monoid, as do non-zero integers in multiplication (Z ∖ {0}, -), see above. There is a general method for formally adding inverse numbers to the prime of any (abelian) monoid, in much the same way that (Q ∖ {0}, -) is derived from (Z ∖ {0}, -), known as the Grothendieck group. Groupoids are similar to groups, except that the composition a - b need not be defined for all a and b. They occur in the study of more complex forms of symmetry, often in topological and analytic structures such as basic groupoids or stacks. Finally, it is possible to generalize any of these concepts by replacing a binary operation by an arbitrary n-ary operation (i.e., an operation that takes n arguments). An appropriate generalization of group axioms yields an n-ary group. The table lists a number of structures that generalise groups.

**Question 0**

What product will result if the requirement that each element has an inverse number is removed?

**Question 1**

Which type of additive numbers form a monoid?

**Question 2**

Which method formally adds inverse numbers to the elements of any monoid?

**Question 3**

What can be substituted to simplify the concepts of abstract algebra?

**Question 4**

Axioms are defined as relaxing what?

**Question 5**

What is the inverse of each embryo?

**Question 6**

What do we get for (Q \ [0],-)?

**Question 7**

What needs to be specified for a and b in Groupoids?

**Question 8**

What does the generalisation of the n-element group lead to?

**Document number 294**

**Text number 0**

The Central African Republic (CAR; Sango: Ködörösêse tî Bêafrîka; French: République centrafricaine pronounced [ʁepyblik sɑ̃tʁafʁikɛn], or Centrafrique [sɑ̃tʀafʁik]) is a landlocked country in Central Africa. It borders Chad to the north, Sudan to the northeast, South Sudan to the east, the Democratic Republic of Congo and the Republic of Congo to the south, and Cameroon to the west. The Central African Republic covers an area of about 620 000 square kilometres and had an estimated population of about 4.7 million in 2014[update].

**Question 0**

Where is the Central African Republic located?

**Question 1**

Which country borders Central Africa to the north?

**Question 2**

Which country borders Central Africa to the south?

**Question 3**

Which country borders Central Africa to the west?

**Question 4**

What is the approximate population of the Central African Republic?

**Question 5**

What part of Africa is Chad landlocked?

**Question 6**

What is the area of Chad?

**Question 7**

What is the population of Sudan?

**Question 8**

Which country borders Cameroon in the north?

**Question 9**

What is the population of Cameroon in 2014?

**Text number 1**

The current Central African Republic has been inhabited for millennia, but its current borders were defined by France, which ruled the country as a colonial power in the late 19th century. After independence from France in 1960, the Central African Republic was ruled by a series of autocratic leaders. In the 1990s, the demand for democracy led to the first democratic multiparty elections in 1993. Ange-Félix Patassé became president, but was later ousted by General François Bozizé in a 2003 coup. In the Central African Republic, the Bush war began in 2004 and, despite peace agreements signed in 2007 and 2011, factional fighting broke out in December 2012, leading to ethnic and religious cleansing of the Muslim minority and large-scale displacement of the population in 2013 and 2014.

**Question 0**

Who defined the borders of Central Africa?

**Question 1**

Which country ruled Central Africa as a colony?

**Question 2**

When did Central Africa become independent?

**Question 3**

Who was the first democratically elected president?

**Question 4**

Which religion is a minority in Central Africa?

**Question 5**

When was General Francois Bozize deposed in the coup?

**Question 6**

In what year did the Ange-Felix Patasse war begin?

**Question 7**

What did the Muslim minority establish in the Central African Republic?

**Question 8**

At what point did the various factions begin to control the ACR as a colony?

**Question 9**

In what year did the ACR become independent from General Francois Bozize?

**Text number 2**

Around 10 000 years ago, desertification forced hunter-gatherer societies south into the Sahelian regions of northern Central Africa, where some groups settled and began farming as part of the Neolithic revolution. The cultivation of white yam developed into millet and sorghum, and before 3000 BC the domestication of African oil palm improved the nutrition of the groups and allowed the local population to expand. Bananas arrived in the region and added an important source of carbohydrates to the diet; they were also used to make alcoholic drinks.[When?] This agricultural revolution, combined with the 'fish and stew revolution', which saw the introduction of fishing, and the use of boats, made it possible to transport goods. Products were often transported in ceramic pots, which are the first known examples of artistic expression by the inhabitants of the region.

**Question 0**

How long ago did people start living in the area?

**Question 1**

What agricultural activities did the people who settled in the area do?

**Question 2**

What vegetation helped the populations to expand?

**Question 3**

What was the imported food that provided most of the carbohydrates?

**Question 4**

Which important protein helped the inhabitants to expand?

**Question 5**

How long ago did agriculture force hunter-gatherer societies south?

**Question 6**

What extension did the de-dertification allow?

**Question 7**

What is the production of alcoholic beverages an example of?

**Question 8**

What did the fish stew revolution do to the group's eating habits?

**Question 9**

What did the cultivation of white jam allow?

**Text number 3**

In the 1500s and 1600s, slave traders began to raid the region as part of the expansion of the Saharan and Nile slave routes. Their captives were enslaved and transported to the Mediterranean coast, Europe, Arabia, the Western Hemisphere or to slave ports and factories in West and North Africa or south of the Ubanqui and Congo rivers. The Bobangi became major slave traders in the mid-19th century, selling their captives to the Americas along the Ubangi River to the coast. In the 1700s, the Bandia-Nzakara people established the Bangassou Kingdom along the Ubangi River.

**Question 0**

When did the slave trade start in Central Africa?

**Question 1**

What is one area where captured slaves were sent?

**Question 2**

Which people were prominent slave traders in the 19th century?

**Question 3**

Who did the Bobangs sell the slave to?

**Question 4**

On which river was the new empire founded?

**Question 5**

Which group started raiding the region in the 16th and 17th centuries?

**Question 6**

What did the Bobangs establish along the Ubangi River in the 1700s?

**Question 7**

Why did the Bandia-Nzakara people raid the area in the 1500s and 1600s?

**Question 8**

What are the areas to which the bobangs were transported along the slave routes?

**Question 9**

Where were the slave ports and factories of Bandia-Nzakara located?

**Text number 4**

In 1920, the French Equatorial Africa was established and Ubangi-Sharia was administered from Brazzaville. In the 1920s and 1930s, the French introduced compulsory cotton farming, built a road network, tried to combat sleeping sickness and established Protestant missionaries to spread Christianity. New forms of forced labour were also introduced, and large numbers of Ubang citizens were sent to work on the Congo-Ocean Railway. Many of these forced labourers died of exhaustion, illness or poor conditions, which claimed 20-25% of the 127 000 workers.

**Question 0**

When was Equatorial Africa founded?

**Question 1**

Where did the Equatorial African run from?

**Question 2**

What plant did the French order to be cultivated?

**Question 3**

What important infrastructure was built in the 1920s.

**Question 4**

Which religion spread through Central Africa?

**Question 5**

Which country was founded in the 1920s and 1930s?

**Question 6**

Where did the Congo-Ocean railway start?

**Question 7**

What were Christians forced to work on?

**Question 8**

How many workers set up Protestant missionary societies?

**Question 9**

What conditions did Ubangi-Shari suffer from?

**Text number 5**

In September 1940, during the Second World War, pro-Gaullist French officers took over Ubangi-Shar, and General Leclerc established the headquarters of the Free French Forces in Bangui. In 1946, Barthélémy Boganda was elected by 9 000 votes to the French National Assembly and became the first representative of the Central African Republic in the French government. Boganda continued to take a political stand against racism and colonialism, but gradually became disillusioned with the French political system and returned to Central Africa to found the Movement for the Social Development of Black Africa (MESAN) in 1950.

**Question 0**

During which war did French officers establish a headquarters in Central Africa?

**Question 1**

Who was elected as the first representative in 1946?

**Question 2**

How many votes did Boganda get?

**Question 3**

What was the Boganda programme for which he ran?

**Question 4**

What made Boganda leave elected office?

**Question 5**

Where did Ubangi-Shari set up its headquarters?

**Question 6**

Who was elected in 1950 as the first CAR representative to the French government?

**Question 7**

How many votes did General Leclerc get in the election?

**Question 8**

What was General Leclerc's political position?

**Question 9**

What did Barthelemy Boganda set up in September 1940?

**Text number 6**

In the 1957 Ubangi-Shar Regional Assembly elections, MESAN won 347,000 votes out of 356,000 cast and won all the seats in parliament, leading to Boganda's election as President of the French Equatorial Grand Council and Vice President of the Ubangi-Shar government. Within a year, he proclaimed the creation of the Central African Republic and served as the country's first Prime Minister. MESAN continued to exist, but its role was limited. After Boganda's death in a plane crash on 29 March 1959, his cousin David Dacko took over MESAN and became the country's first president since the formal independence of Central Africa from France. Dacko drove out his political rivals, including Abel Goumba, former Prime Minister and leader of the Central African Democratic Movement (MEDAC), whom he forced into exile in France. After suppressing all opposition parties by November 1962, Dacko declared MESAN the official party of the state.

**Question 0**

What was the overwhelming number of votes MESAN received?

**Question 1**

How many seats did MESAN win?

**Question 2**

Who was elected President of the Grand Council?

**Question 3**

How did Boganda die?

**Question 4**

Who took responsibility after Boganda's death?

**Question 5**

When did David Dacko die in a plane crash?

**Question 6**

Who was exiled in MESAN?

**Question 7**

When all opposition was suppressed by 1957, what did Dacko do?

**Question 8**

What year were the French parliamentary elections held?

**Question 9**

How many votes did Abel Goumba get in the elections?

**Text number 7**

In April 1979, young students protested against Bokassa's order that all students at the school should buy school uniforms from a company owned by his wife. The government violently suppressed the protests and killed 100 children and young people. Bokassa himself may have been personally involved in some of the killings. In September 1979, France overthrew Bokassa and 'restored' Dacko to power (and later renamed the country the Central African Republic), but Dacko was overthrown again in a coup by General André Kolingba on 1 September 1981.

**Question 0**

What caused the violent uprising?

**Question 1**

How many died in the April 1979 demonstrations?

**Question 2**

Who ousted Bokassa after this event?

**Question 3**

Who did France restore to power?

**Question 4**

Who finally ousted Dacko?

**Question 5**

Who was General Andre protesting against in April 1979?

**Question 6**

What did Dacko order French students to buy?

**Question 7**

How many children and young people died when France overthrew Bokassa?

**Question 8**

What year did Bokassa oust Dacko?

**Question 9**

Who did Bokassa restore to power in September 1979?

**Text number 8**

By 1990, inspired by the fall of the Berlin Wall, a pro-democracy movement was born. Pressure from the US, France and a group of locally represented countries and organisations, GIBAFOR (France, US, Germany, Japan, EU, World Bank and UN), finally persuaded Kolingba to agree to hold free elections in principle in October 1992, with the assistance of the UN electoral office. After using alleged irregularities as a pretext to suspend the election results and retain power, President Kolingba came under intense pressure from GIBAFOR to set up a "Provisional National Political Council" (Conseil National Politique Provisoire de la République, CNPPR) and a "mixed electoral commission" with representatives from all political parties.

**Question 0**

What inspired the fall of the Berlin Wall?

**Question 1**

Which big country put pressure on Central Africa to hold elections?

**Question 2**

When were free elections held?

**Question 3**

Who helped organise the free elections?

**Question 4**

What excuse did Kolingba use to contest the election result?

**Question 5**

Which group helped Germany hold free elections in October 1992?

**Question 6**

What is inspired by the United States?

**Question 7**

Which group helped GIBAFOR to put pressure on Germany to hold free elections?

**Question 8**

What did Germany do to hold on to power?

**Question 9**

What did GIBAFOR pressure Germany to set up?

**Text number 9**

When the second round of elections was finally held in 1993, again with the help of the international community coordinated by GIBAFOR, Ange-Félix Patassé won the second round with 53% of the vote and Goumba with 45.6%. Patassé's party, the Mouvement pour la Libération du Peuple Centrafricain (MLPC), or Movement for the Liberation of the Central African People, won a simple but not absolute majority of seats in parliament, which meant that Patassé's party needed coalition partners.

**Question 0**

When were the second democratic elections held?

**Question 1**

Who became the first democratically elected president?

**Question 2**

By what percentage did Patasse win?

**Question 3**

What was the winning party?

**Question 4**

Did Patasse get a majority of the votes?

**Question 5**

When did GIBAFOR hold its meeting?

**Question 6**

What did Goumba help coordinate in 1993?

**Question 7**

When did Goumba win the election?

**Question 8**

How many votes did Goumba get to win the election?

**Question 9**

What kind of majority did Goumba's MLPC party have in parliament?

**Text number 10**

Patassé purged many elements of the Kolingba government, and Kolingba supporters accused the Patassé government of a "witch hunt" against Yakoma. The new constitution was adopted on 28 December 1994, but had little impact on the country's politics. Between 1996 and 1997, public confidence in the government's unstable performance steadily declined, and three uprisings against the Patassé regime led to widespread destruction of property and increased ethnic tensions. During this period (1996), the peacekeeping force evacuated all its volunteers to neighbouring Cameroon. To date, the peacekeeping force has not returned to the Central African Republic. The Bangui agreements signed in January 1997 provided for the deployment of an inter-African military mission to the Central African Republic and the return of former soldiers to the government on 7 April 1997. The inter-African military mission was later replaced by the UN peacekeeping force (MINURCA).

**Question 0**

When was the new constitution of the Central African Republic adopted?

**Question 1**

When did the revolt against Patassé take place?

**Question 2**

What impact did the rebellion have on the country?

**Question 3**

Where were the peacekeeping forces evacuated to?

**Question 4**

Which treaty gave the power to intervene militarily?

**Question 5**

What did Yakoma accuse the Kolingba government of?

**Question 6**

Which group evacuated its volunteers to Cameroon in January 1997?

**Question 7**

Which group has not yet returned to Yakoma today?

**Question 8**

What did the three rebel pacts signed in January 1997 stipulate?

**Question 9**

What was Yakoma later replaced with?

**Text number 11**

After the failed coup, militias loyal to Patassé sought revenge on the rebels in many Bangui neighbourhoods and fomented unrest, including the murder of many political opponents. Eventually, Patassé began to suspect that General François Bozizé was involved in another coup attempt against him, and Bozizé fled to Chad with his loyal troops. In March 2003, Bozizé launched a surprise attack against Patassé, who was out of the country. Libyan troops and some 1 000 Bemba Congolese rebel soldiers failed to stop the rebels, and Bozizé's troops succeeded in ousting Patassé[citation needed].

**Question 0**

What were the effects of the failed coup?

**Question 1**

Which general was involved in the second coup?

**Question 2**

Where did General Bozize flee to?

**Question 3**

When did Bozize finally attempt a coup?

**Question 4**

Who finally managed to oust Patasse?

**Question 5**

What did Libyan troops do after the surprise attack in Bangui?

**Question 6**

Where did Patasse and his troops flee to?

**Question 7**

What action did the Libyan forces take against Patasseh when he was out of the country?

**Question 8**

Who did Chad's troops finally oust?

**Question 9**

Who were murdered after Bemba fled to Chad?

**Text number 12**

In 2004, the Bush war in the Central African Republic began when anti-Bozizé forces started fighting his government. In May 2005, Bozizé won the presidential elections that excluded Patassé, and in 2006 fighting continued between the government and the rebels. In November 2006, Bozizé's government asked France for military support to help it fight the rebels, who had taken over towns in the north of the country. Although the details of the agreement, which were initially made public, concerned logistics and intelligence, French assistance eventually included strikes by Mirage fighter jets on rebel positions.

**Question 0**

Which war started in 2004?

**Question 1**

How did Bozize make his administration legitimate?

**Question 2**

When did Central Africa ask France for help against the rebels?

**Question 3**

How did the French help against the rebels?

**Question 4**

What did the rebels take over?

**Question 5**

What started in 2004, when Mirage planes struck rebel positions?

**Question 6**

What year did Patasse win the presidential election?

**Question 7**

What year did Patasse ask for logistics and information to fight the rebels?

**Question 8**

How did Patasse help Bozize against the rebels?

**Question 9**

What did the French take over in 2006?

**Text number 13**

The February Syrte Agreement and the April 2007 Birao Peace Agreement called for an end to hostilities, the housing of FDPC fighters and their integration into the FACA, the release of political prisoners, the integration of the FDPC into the government, amnesty for the UFDR, its recognition as a political party and the integration of its fighters into the national army. Several groups continued to fight, while others signed an agreement or similar agreements with the government (e.g. UFR on 15 December 2008). The only major group that did not sign an agreement at that time was the CPJP, which continued its activities and signed a peace agreement with the government on 25 August 2012.

**Question 0**

What was the agreement that ended hostilities?

**Question 1**

What did the Birao peace agreement call for?

**Question 2**

Which major group did not sign the peace agreement immediately?

**Question 3**

When did the CPJP finally sign the peace agreement?

**Question 4**

When was the Birao Peace Treaty signed?

**Question 5**

When did the FDPC continue its activities but also sign the peace agreement?

**Question 6**

What is one of the things that the UFDR agreement in February called for?

**Question 7**

What is the name of the agreement that came before the FACA agreement in April 2007?

**Question 8**

While the CPJP continued to fight, what did the other groups do?

**Question 9**

What is one thing that the FACA peace agreement called for when it was signed in April 2007?

**Text number 14**

Michel Djotodia took office, and in May 2013 the Prime Minister of the Central African Republic, Nicolas Tiangaye, asked the UN Security Council for a UN peacekeeping force, and on 31 May former President Bozizé was indicted for crimes against humanity and incitement to genocide. The security situation did not improve between June and August 2013, with reports of more than 200 000 internally displaced persons (IDPs), human rights violations and renewed fighting between Séléca and Bozizé supporters.

**Question 0**

Who became president in 2013?

**Question 1**

What was Bozize accused of?

**Question 2**

What massacre did Bozize commit?

**Question 3**

How many people were displaced by the unrest?

**Question 4**

Which faction fought the remaining Bozize loyalists?

**Question 5**

How many peacekeepers were displaced in 2013?

**Question 6**

Which groups committed crimes against humanity in 2013?

**Question 7**

When did President Bozize ask for a UN peacekeeping force?

**Question 8**

What were the charges against Michel Djotokia?

**Question 9**

At what point did human rights violations not improve?

**Text number 15**

To the southwest, Dzanga-Sangha National Park is located in a rainforest area. The country is known for its wild elephant population and the gorillas of the Western lowlands. In the north, Manovo-Gounda St Floris National Park is home to a wealth of wildlife, including leopards, lions, cheetahs and rhinos, while Bamingui-Bangoran National Park is in the north-east of Central Africa. The parks have been severely affected by poachers, particularly Sudanese, over the past two decades.[referred ].

**Question 0**

Which national section is located in the south-west?

**Question 1**

What large animals live in the national park?

**Question 2**

Which primate can you find in a national park?

**Question 3**

Which national park is in the north?

**Question 4**

What has threatened the park's wildlife?

**Question 5**

Where in the southwest is Manovo-Gounda St Floris National Park?

**Question 6**

What has threatened the animals of Central Africa ?

**Question 7**

What animals live in the northern Dzanga-Sangha National Park in Central Africa?

**Question 8**

Where do rainforest poachers originally come from?

**Question 9**

Which park is located in the north-east of Sudan?

**Text number 16**

There are many missionary groups active in the country, including Lutherans, Baptists, Catholics, Grace Brethren and Jehovah's Witnesses. Missionaries are mainly from the United States, France, Italy and Spain, but many are also from Nigeria, the Democratic Republic of Congo and other African countries. A large number of missionaries left the country when fighting broke out between rebels and government forces in 2002-3, but many have now returned to continue their work.

**Question 0**

What religious groups are active in Central Africa?

**Question 1**

Where do most missionaries come from?

**Question 2**

What made most missionaries leave the country?

**Question 3**

From which Central African border country do some of these missionaries come?

**Question 4**

When did fighting break out in Central Africa?

**Question 5**

At what time did the government troops leave the country while fighting was taking place between the rebels and the government?

**Question 6**

Where do many rebel groups operate?

**Question 7**

What kind of missionary groups are mostly from Nigeria?

**Question 8**

What happened when Nigerians continued to work in the country?

**Question 9**

What have the rebel forces done since the 2002-3 fighting?

**Text number 17**

In 2006, the ongoing violence in the north-west of the country put more than 50 000 people at risk of starvation, but this was avoided thanks to United Nations assistance. On 8 January 2008, UN Secretary-General Ban Ki-Moon announced that the Central African Republic was eligible for assistance from the Peace Facility. Three priority areas were identified: firstly, security sector reform; secondly, the promotion of good governance and the rule of law; and thirdly, the rehabilitation of communities affected by conflict. On 12 June 2008, the Central African Republic requested assistance from the UN Peacebuilding Commission, which was set up in 2005 to help countries emerging from conflict to avoid a return to war or chaos.

**Question 0**

What threatened the people in the north-west because of the fighting?

**Question 1**

Who helped save people from famine?

**Question 2**

Who led the UN effort to rebuild Central Africa?

**Question 3**

When has Central Africa asked for direct aid to prevent war?

**Question 4**

Who helped Central Africa avoid war?

**Question 5**

What year did Ban Ki-Moon ask the UN for help?

**Question 6**

In what year was the Central African Republic founded?

**Question 7**

What was the UN set up to do in 2005?

**Question 8**

What did the UN Peacekeeping Commission decide on 8 January 2008?

**Question 9**

How many people were saved from the conflict?

**Text number 18**

The new government was appointed on 31 March 2013 and was composed of members of Séléka and Bozizé's opposition, one Bozizé supporter and some representatives of civil society. On 1 April, the former opposition parties announced a boycott of the government. On 6 April, after the African leaders refused to recognise Djotodia as President and proposed the formation of a transitional council and the holding of new elections, Djotodia signed a decree on the formation of a transitional parliamentary council. The Council's task was to elect a president who would take office before the elections in 18 months' time.

**Question 0**

When did the new government sit in Central Africa?

**Question 1**

What did the former opposition parties announce?

**Question 2**

Who was rejected as the new president?

**Question 3**

Who would temporarily rule the country?

**Question 4**

How long did Parliament have until the next elections?

**Question 5**

What was agreed on 1 April?

**Question 6**

Which groups make up the Transnational Parliament?

**Question 7**

What did Djotodia say he was boycotting on 31 March 2013?

**Question 8**

Who did the Seleka members refuse to recognise?

**Question 9**

What did African leaders sign in Chad on 6 April?

**Text number 19**

The republic's per capita income is often around $400 a year, one of the lowest in the world, but this figure is based mainly on declared export sales and does not take into account unregistered sales of food, locally produced spirits, diamonds, ivory, bushmeat and traditional medicines. For most Central Africans, the Central African informal economy is more important than the formal economy, and export trade is hampered by poor economic development and the country's landlocked status.

**Question 0**

What is the per capita income in Central Africa?

**Question 1**

How does per capita income compare with world income?

**Question 2**

Which gemstone is from CAR?

**Question 3**

What product that poachers kill elephants for can you get from a car?

**Question 4**

What is preventing exports?

**Question 5**

How much food is sold in a year, excluding sales?

**Question 6**

What does a bad economic development figure leave out?

**Question 7**

What is more important to most people living in Central Africa than per capita income?

**Question 8**

What prevents the unregistered sale of food?

**Question 9**

How does the informal economy compare to the world economy?

**Text number 20**

Agriculture is dominated by the cultivation and sale of food crops such as cassava, peanuts, maize, sorghum, millet, sesame and plantain. Annual real GDP growth is just over 3%. The importance of food crops in relation to cash crops for export is reflected in the fact that the total production of cassava, the staple food crop for most Central Africans, is between 200 000 and 300 000 tonnes per year, while the main cash crop for export, cotton, is produced at 25 000 to 45 000 tonnes per year. Food crops are not exported in large quantities, but they are still the main cash crops in the country, as Central Africans derive much more income from the occasional sale of surplus food crops than from cash crop exports such as cotton or coffee. Much of the country is self-sufficient in food crops, but livestock development is hampered by the tsetse fly.

**Question 0**

What kind of agriculture is popular in Central Africa?

**Question 1**

How fast has the economy grown in recent years?

**Question 2**

How many tonnes of cassava are produced per year?

**Question 3**

What product is produced and exported?

**Question 4**

Which insect is harming the development of livestock?

**Question 5**

What is the real export tariff?

**Question 6**

How much cassava, the main cash crop, is produced in Central Africa?

**Question 7**

What do Central Africans gain more from selling livestock?

**Question 8**

How has cassava production been blocked?

**Question 9**

Which export cash crops dominate agriculture?

**Text number 21**

Currently, the Central African Republic has active television services, radio stations, Internet service providers and mobile operators; Socatel is the leading provider of Internet and mobile services throughout the country. The primary government regulatory bodies for telecommunications are the Ministère des Postes and Télécommunications et des Nouvelles Technologies. In addition, the Central African Republic receives international support for telecommunications-related activities from the International Telecommunication Union (ITU) Telecommunications Development Sector (ITU-D) to improve infrastructure.

**Question 0**

What is the largest telecoms service provider in Central Africa?

**Question 1**

Which body regulates communication?

**Question 2**

What kind of access is available?

**Question 3**

Who will assist CAR in telecommunications?

**Question 4**

Where can CAR get help with ITU-D communication?

**Question 5**

Which government body is responsible for regulating Socatel's telecoms sector?

**Question 6**

What is a major radio station provider in your car?

**Question 7**

What can Socatel get help with from ITU-D?

**Question 8**

Which group helps Socatel in telecommunications?

**Question 9**

Which group is part of Socatel and helps Central Africa in the telecommunications sector?

**Text number 22**

The 2009 US State Department Human Rights Report notes that human rights in the CAR are weak and expresses concern about numerous government abuses. The US State Department claimed that significant human rights violations, including extrajudicial killings by security forces, torture of suspects and detainees, ill-treatment and rape, occurred with impunity. It also claimed that conditions in prisons and detention centres are harsh and life-threatening, arrests are arbitrary, pre-trial detention is prolonged and fair trials are denied, freedom of movement is restricted, the authorities are corrupt and workers' rights are restricted.

**Question 0**

How are human rights in Central Africa?

**Question 1**

What are the human rights concerns?

**Question 2**

What punishment is a human rights violation according to the US State Department?

**Question 3**

What is the quality of prisons in Central Africa?

**Question 4**

What right is denied by the court and considered a violation of human rights?

**Question 5**

What is the situation of the security forces in Central Africa?

**Question 6**

What is the CAR Human Rights Report concerned about?

**Question 7**

What actions did CAR mention that went unpunished?

**Question 8**

What are prison conditions like according to CAR?

**Question 9**

What is one action taken against the Ministry of Foreign Affairs that is considered a violation of human rights?

**Document number 295**

**Text number 0**

Asthma is thought to be caused by a combination of genetic and environmental factors. Environmental factors include exposure to air pollution and allergens. Other possible triggers include drugs such as aspirin and beta-blockers. Diagnosis is usually based on the pattern of symptoms, response to treatment over time and spirometry. Asthma is classified according to the frequency of symptoms, forced expiratory volume per second (FEV1) and peak expiratory flow. It can also be classified as atopic or non-atopic, where atopy refers to a tendency to develop a type 1 hypersensitivity reaction.

**Question 0**

Which two factors cause asthma?

**Question 1**

What are the two environmental factors?

**Question 2**

Which medicines can also trigger asthma?

**Question 3**

What patterns are used to diagnose asthma?

**Question 4**

How is asthma classified?

**Question 5**

How does aspirin use activate allergens in others?

**Question 6**

What are the triggers for spirometry?

**Question 7**

How do you know if you are affected by spirometry?

**Question 8**

How do you classify spirometry in humans?

**Question 9**

Which two categories of spirometry can also be classified?

**Text number 1**

There is no cure for asthma. Symptoms can be prevented by avoiding triggers such as allergens and irritants, and by using inhaled corticosteroids. Long-acting beta agonists (LABAs) or antileukotrienes can be used in addition to inhaled corticosteroids if asthma symptoms are not controlled. Rapidly worsening symptoms are usually treated with an inhaled short-acting beta-2 agonist such as salbutamol and oral corticosteroids. In very severe cases, intravenous corticosteroids, magnesium sulphate and hospitalisation may be needed.

**Question 0**

Is there a cure for asthma?

**Question 1**

How can symptoms be prevented?

**Question 2**

What is taken orally to treat rapidly worsening symptoms?

**Question 3**

What happens in very severe cases of asthma?

**Question 4**

Is there a cure for long-acting beta-agonists?

**Question 5**

How can symptoms caused by long-acting beta-agonists be prevented?

**Question 6**

How do you treat LABA if it gets worse?

**Question 7**

What is the one thing you need to take if LABA is difficult?

**Question 8**

What might you need if your LABA is life-threatening?

**Text number 2**

Asthma is characterised by repeated wheezing, shortness of breath, chest tightness and coughing. When coughing, sputum may come out of the lungs, but it is often difficult to get it up. When recovering from the attack, it may look purulent because of the high number of white blood cells called eosinophils. Symptoms usually worsen at night and early in the morning, or with exercise or cold air. Some people with asthma experience symptoms infrequently, usually in response to triggers, while others may have severe and persistent symptoms.

**Question 0**

What are the characteristics of asthma?

**Question 1**

When do asthma symptoms usually get worse?

**Question 2**

What happens in the lungs when you cough?

**Question 3**

Is asthma worst during the day or at night?

**Question 4**

Does everyone have terrible asthma attacks?

**Question 5**

What are the physical symptoms caused by eosinophils?

**Question 6**

When do the symptoms of eosinophilia worsen?

**Question 7**

What happens in the lungs when you have shortness of breath?

**Question 8**

When do people usually experience eosinophil symptoms in response?

**Question 9**

What do some people have because of eosinophils?

**Text number 3**

People with asthma have a number of other health problems, such as gastroesophageal reflux disease (GERD), pharyngitis and obstructive sleep apnoea. Psychological disorders are also more common, with anxiety disorders occurring in 16-52% and mood disorders in 14-41%. However, it is not known whether asthma causes mental health problems or whether mental health problems lead to asthma. People with asthma, especially if it is poorly controlled, are at high risk of developing radiocontrast reactions.

**Question 0**

Are other health problems associated with asthma less common or more common?

**Question 1**

Which three other health conditions are more common in asthma?

**Question 2**

What types of other disorders are common in people with asthma?

**Question 3**

What are those with poorly controlled asthma more vulnerable to?

**Question 4**

If GERD is poorly controlled, what is the risk?

**Question 5**

What other conditions are often associated with radiocontrast reactions?

**Question 6**

How many people with GERD also have anxiety disorders?

**Question 7**

What proportion of people with radiocontrast reactions have a mood disorder?

**Question 8**

Do we know if GERD causes psychological problems?

**Text number 4**

Many environmental factors, such as allergens, air pollution and other environmental chemicals, have been linked to the development and worsening of asthma. Smoking during pregnancy and after childbirth is associated with an increased risk of asthma-like symptoms. Poor air quality, for example due to traffic pollution or high ozone levels, has been linked to both the development of asthma and an increase in asthma severity. Exposure to volatile organic compounds in indoor air can trigger asthma; for example, exposure to formaldehyde is associated with asthma. Phthalates in certain types of PVC have also been linked to asthma in children and adults.

**Question 0**

What environmental factors are associated with asthma?

**Question 1**

What two things are associated with a higher risk of asthma-like symptoms?

**Question 2**

What can cause a change in symptoms and asthma management?

**Question 3**

Which compounds can also trigger asthma?

**Question 4**

What environmental factors are associated with preterm birth during pregnancy?

**Question 5**

What two things are associated with a higher risk of developing symptoms from phthalates?

**Question 6**

What can change the symptoms and severity of formaldehyde exposure?

**Question 7**

To which compounds can exposure also trigger preterm delivery during pregnancy?

**Question 8**

What other compound is associated with preterm birth?

**Text number 5**

The hygiene hypothesis attempts to explain the global increase in asthma as a direct and unintended consequence of reduced childhood exposure to non-pathogenic bacteria and viruses. It has been suggested that the reduction in exposure to bacteria and viruses is partly due to increased cleanliness and reduced family size in modern societies. Exposure to bacterial endotoxins in early childhood may prevent the development of asthma, but exposure at an older age may cause bronchoconstriction. Evidence supporting the hygiene hypothesis includes lower prevalence of asthma on farms and in households with pets.

**Question 0**

What hypothesis is used to explain the increase in asthma worldwide?

**Question 1**

How does the hygiene hypothesis explain the increase in asthma?

**Question 2**

What has caused the reduction in exposure in childhood?

**Question 3**

What could prevent asthma?

**Question 4**

What evidence has been presented to support the hygiene hypothesis?

**Question 5**

Which hypothesis explains the global spread of viruses?

**Question 6**

How does the hygiene hypothesis explain the cause of bronchoconstriction?

**Question 7**

What can cause bacteria in pets?

**Question 8**

Why do fewer people want to live on a farm?

**Question 9**

What evidence is used to support the hypothesis of non-pathogenic bacteria?

**Text number 6**

A family history is a risk factor for asthma, and many different genes play a role. If one of identical twins has asthma, the chance of the other twin also developing the disease is about 25%. By the end of 2005, 25 genes had been linked to asthma in six or more different populations, including GSTM1, IL10, CTLA-4, SPINK5, LTC4S, IL4R and ADAM33. Many of these genes are associated with the immune system or the regulation of inflammation. Even with this list of genes, which are supported by well-replicated studies, the results have not been consistent across all populations tested. In 2006, more than 100 genes were linked to asthma in one genetic association study alone, and new genes are still being discovered.

**Question 0**

What else is a risk factor for asthma?

**Question 1**

If one identical twin has asthma, what is the probability that the other twin also has asthma?

**Question 2**

How many genes had been linked to asthma by the end of 2005?

**Question 3**

What else are these genes closely related to?

**Question 4**

How many genes were linked to asthma in 2006?

**Question 5**

What is the risk factor for modulating inflammation?

**Question 6**

What is thought to be the cause of the modulation of inflammation?

**Question 7**

What percentage of genes were found to affect inflammation in 2006?

**Question 8**

How many genes were associated with the immune system in 2006?

**Question 9**

How many genes were linked to GSTM1 in 2005?

**Text number 7**

Asthma is the result of chronic inflammation of the airways (especially the bronchi and bronchioles) leading to increased contractility of the surrounding smooth muscles. This, among other factors, leads to airway constriction and classic wheezing symptoms. Congestion is usually reversible with or without treatment. Sometimes the airways themselves change. Typical changes in the airways include an increase in eosinophils and thickening of the lamina reticularis. Chronically, the airway smooth muscle may increase and the number of mucous glands may increase. Other cell types involved include T lymphocytes, macrophages and neutrophils. Other components of the immune system such as cytokines, chemokines, histamine and leukotrienes may also be involved.

**Question 0**

What causes asthma?

**Question 1**

Which two airways are most affected by asthma?

**Question 2**

How will airways change?

**Question 3**

What other cell types are involved in airway migration?

**Question 4**

What other parts of the immune system are involved?

**Question 5**

What causes neutrophils?

**Question 6**

Which part of the airways are particularly affected by neutrophils?

**Question 7**

How do macrophages change?

**Question 8**

What chronic changes occur to macrophages?

**Question 9**

What other parts of the immune system are affected by neutrophil thickening?

**Text number 8**

Although asthma is a well-known condition, there is no single, universal definition. The Global Initiative for Asthma defines it as "a chronic inflammatory disorder of the airways in which many cells and cellular elements play a role. Chronic inflammation is associated with airway hyperresponsiveness leading to recurrent episodes of wheezing, breathlessness, chest tightness and coughing, especially at night or in the early morning. These episodes are usually accompanied by widespread but variable airflow obstruction in the lungs, which is often reversible either spontaneously or with treatment.".

**Question 0**

Is there a universal definition of asthma?

**Question 1**

What are the main components that contribute to asthma?

**Question 2**

What causes the inflammation?

**Question 3**

What causes respiratory hypersensitivity?

**Question 4**

What are the two ways to reverse an asthma attack?

**Question 5**

How is cell death defined?

**Question 6**

Is there a generally accepted definition of cell death?

**Question 7**

What causes cell death?

**Question 8**

How do you stop the symptoms of cell death?

**Question 9**

What causes hypersensitivity at the cellular level?

**Text number 9**

There is currently no accurate test, and diagnosis is usually based on symptoms and response to treatment over time. A diagnosis of asthma should be suspected if there is a history of recurrent wheezing, coughing or breathing difficulties and if these symptoms occur or worsen as a result of exercise, viral infections, allergens or air pollution. Spirometry is used to confirm the diagnosis. In children under six years of age, diagnosis is more difficult because they are too young for spirometry.

**Question 0**

Is there a test to determine the prevalence of asthma?

**Question 1**

What is the diagnosis typically based on?

**Question 2**

When should you suspect asthma?

**Question 3**

What is used to confirm the diagnosis of asthma?

**Question 4**

What age is too young to use spirometry to diagnose asthma?

**Question 5**

Is there a test to diagnose spirometry?

**Question 6**

How do you usually diagnose someone with spirometry?

**Question 7**

What symptoms should make you suspect that a person has spirometry?

**Question 8**

When do the symptoms of spirometry get worse?

**Question 9**

At what age is it more difficult to get a spirometry diagnosis?

**Text number 10**

Spirometry is recommended to support diagnosis and treatment. It is the best single asthma test. If the FEV1 measured by this method improves by more than 12% after administration of a bronchodilator such as salbutamol, this supports the diagnosis. However, it may be normal in people with a history of mild asthma that is currently unaffected. As caffeine is a bronchodilator in people with asthma, the use of caffeine before a lung function test may affect the results. The diffusion capacity of a single breath can help distinguish asthma from COPD. It is sensible to do a spirometry every one or two years to monitor how well a person's asthma is under control.

**Question 0**

What is recommended to help diagnose asthma?

**Question 1**

Why is spirometry so commonly used to diagnose asthma?

**Question 2**

What helps to support the evidence on asthma?

**Question 3**

What substance can skew the results of an asthma test?

**Question 4**

What test can be used to distinguish between asthma and COPD?

**Question 5**

What is recommended to diagnose COPD?

**Question 6**

Why is spirometry used to diagnose COPD?

**Question 7**

What is used to support a COPD diagnosis?

**Question 8**

What can change the results of a COPD test?

**Question 9**

How often should bronchoscopy be used to monitor how well COPD is being controlled?

**Text number 11**

Other supporting evidence includes: a ≥20% difference in peak expiratory flow on at least three days per week for at least two weeks, a ≥20% improvement in peak flow after either salbutamol treatment, inhaled corticosteroids or prednisone, or a ≥20% decrease in peak flow after exposure to a triggering agent. However, peak expiratory flow testing is more variable than spirometry and is not recommended for routine diagnostics. It may be useful for daily self-monitoring in patients with moderate to severe disease and for checking the effectiveness of new drugs. It may also be helpful in guiding treatment in patients with acute exacerbations.

**Question 0**

What is the rate used in most evidence?

**Question 1**

What is more variable than spirometry but not recommended?

**Question 2**

What is not as stable as prednisone in routine diagnosis?

**Question 3**

What is one case where prednisone testing is useful?

**Question 4**

When can prednisone also help with spirometry?

**Question 5**

How much of the group thinks that prednisone is useful in treating acute cases?

**Question 6**

What proportion of acute cases use salbutamol?

**Text number 12**

Asthma is clinically classified according to the frequency of symptoms, forced expiratory volume per second (FEV1) and peak expiratory flow. Asthma can also be classified as atopic (extrinsic) or non-atopic (intrinsic) based on whether or not the allergens cause symptoms (atopic) or not (non-atopic). Although asthma is classified according to severity, there is currently no clear method for classifying the different subgroups of asthma outside this system. An important current goal of asthma research is to find ways to identify subgroups that respond well to different types of treatment.

**Question 0**

How is asthma classified clinically?

**Question 1**

How else is asthma classified?

**Question 2**

When asthma is caused by allergens, what is it called?

**Question 3**

How is asthma usually classified?

**Question 4**

What is the important goal of asthma research?

**Question 5**

How are subgroups of allergens classified?

**Question 6**

What are two other ways to classify subgroups of allergens?

**Question 7**

What information is used to classify subgroups of allergens?

**Question 8**

Is there a method for classifying subgroups of allergens that goes beyond the current system?

**Question 9**

What is the main objective of allergen subgroup research?

**Text number 13**

Although asthma is a chronic obstructive disease, it is not considered part of chronic obstructive pulmonary disease, as this term refers specifically to irreversible disease combinations such as bronchiectasis, chronic bronchitis and emphysema. Unlike these conditions, asthma airway obstruction is usually reversible; however, if left untreated, chronic inflammation caused by asthma can lead to irreversible lung obstruction due to airway remodelling. Unlike emphysema, asthma affects the bronchi, not the alveoli.

**Question 0**

What kind of condition is asthma?

**Question 1**

What are some examples of chronic obstructive pulmonary disease?

**Question 2**

Is airway obstruction reversible in asthma?

**Question 3**

Which part of the airways is affected by emphysema?

**Question 4**

Which part of the airways is affected by asthma?

**Question 5**

What is airway obstruction?

**Question 6**

Where does airway remodelling come in?

**Question 7**

Instead of alveoli, what does broccococcus affect?

**Question 8**

What happens if chronic bronchitis is not treated?

**Question 9**

Which diseases are examples of airway remodelling?

**Text number 14**

Exercise can trigger bronchoconstriction in both people with and without asthma. It occurs in most people with asthma and in up to 20% of people without asthma. Exercise-induced bronchoconstriction is common in professional athletes. It is most common in cyclists (up to 45%), swimmers and cross-country skiers. Although it can occur in any weather conditions, it is more common in dry and cold weather. Inhaled beta2 agonists do not appear to improve sports performance in people without asthma, but oral doses can improve endurance and strength.

**Question 0**

Exercise-induced bronchoconstriction is common in which occupation?

**Question 1**

Which occupations are most affected by exercise-induced bronchoconstriction?

**Question 2**

Which conditions are more likely to cause exercise-induced bronchoconstriction?

**Question 3**

What doesn't seem to help a sportsperson without asthma?

**Question 4**

What is triggered by exercise in people taking inhaled beta2 agonists?

**Question 5**

How many people use inhaled beta2 agonists?

**Question 6**

In which group are inhaled beta2 agonists most commonly used?

**Question 7**

What percentage of cyclists used inhaled beta 2 agonists?

**Question 8**

In which occupations is asthma most common?

**Text number 15**

Asthma resulting from (or aggravated by) occupational exposure is a commonly reported occupational disease. However, many cases are not reported or recognised as such. It is estimated that 5-25% of adult asthma cases are occupational. A few hundred different factors have been linked to asthma, the most common being: isocyanates, grain and wood dust, rosin, soldering solvent, latex, animals and aldehydes. The jobs with the highest risk of problems include: paint sprayers, bakers and food handlers, nurses, chemical industry workers, animal handlers, welders, hairdressers and woodworkers.

**Question 0**

What is asthma caused or aggravated by workplace exposure?

**Question 1**

What percentage of adult asthma cases are work-related?

**Question 2**

What are the most common substances?

**Question 3**

In which occupations is the risk of problems generally highest?

**Question 4**

What is the commonly reported colophony when it is caused or aggravated by workplace exposure?

**Question 5**

What happens to many cases of colophony?

**Question 6**

How many cases of adult colophony are work-related?

**Question 7**

Name a few occupations with the highest risk of colophony?

**Question 8**

What are the two factors that are generally believed to cause rosin?

**Text number 16**

Many other diseases can cause asthma-like symptoms. In children, other upper respiratory diseases such as allergic rhinitis and sinusitis, and other causes of airway obstruction such as foreign body aspiration, tracheal stenosis or laryngotracheomalacia, vascular rings, enlarged lymph nodes or neck tumours should be considered. Bronchitis and other viral infections can also cause wheezing. In adults, pulmonary hypertension, congestive heart failure, airway masses and drug-induced cough caused by ACE inhibitors should be considered. In both populations, vocal cord dysfunction may occur in the same way.

**Question 0**

What is the disease that can cause asthma symptoms in children?

**Question 1**

What are the other causes of airway obstruction?

**Question 2**

What other conditions can cause wheezing?

**Question 3**

What conditions can cause asthma symptoms in adults?

**Question 4**

What can cause COPD symptoms in children?

**Question 5**

What are the other causes of sinusitis?

**Question 6**

What do COPD and heart failure also produce?

**Question 7**

How many conditions can cause symptoms of heart failure?

**Question 8**

What type of dysfunction is found only in adults with COPD?

**Text number 17**

Chronic obstructive pulmonary disease can co-exist with asthma and can be a complication of chronic asthma. Most people with obstructive airways disease have asthma and COPD after the age of 65. In this case, COPD can be distinguished by increased airway neutrophils, abnormally increased wall thickness and increased smooth muscle in the bronchi. However, such studies are not performed because the principles of treatment for COPD and asthma are similar: corticosteroids, long-acting beta-agonists and smoking cessation. It closely resembles asthma in terms of symptoms and is correlated with more frequent exposure to tobacco smoke, older age, less reversibility of symptoms after administration of bronchodilators and a lower likelihood of a family history of atopy.

**Question 0**

What is a complication of chronic asthma?

**Question 1**

If you are 65 years old and have obstructive airways disease, what other conditions are you more likely to have?

**Question 2**

How is COPD differentiated?

**Question 3**

Why is this not determined in a COPD patient?

**Question 4**

What are the principles of asthma and COPD treatment?

**Question 5**

What is a complication of a family history of chronic atopy?

**Question 6**

If you smoke after the age of 65, which two diseases do you also have?

**Question 7**

How can you tell who has stopped smoking and who hasn't?

**Question 8**

What are the treatment principles for increased respiratory neutrophils and smoking cessation?

**Question 9**

What two things would prompt a doctor to look into the family history of atopy?

**Text number 18**

There is little evidence on the effectiveness of measures to prevent the development of asthma. Some are promising, such as limiting exposure to smoke both in utero and postnatally, breastfeeding and increased exposure in day care or large families, but none are well enough supported to be recommended for this use. Early exposure to pets may be beneficial. The results for pet exposure at other times are inconclusive and removal of pets from the home is only recommended if a person has allergic symptoms to the pet in question. Dietary restriction during pregnancy or lactation has not been shown to be effective and is not recommended. Reduction or elimination of known compounds in the workplace for sensitive people may be effective. It is not clear whether annual influenza vaccination affects the risk of relapses. However, the World Health Organisation recommends vaccination. Smoking bans are effective in reducing asthma exacerbations.

**Question 0**

What is weak that does not help prevent the development of asthma?

**Question 1**

Which preventive measures always work to prevent asthma?

**Question 2**

What is the evidence on dietary restrictions during pregnancy and breastfeeding?

**Question 3**

Why are smoking bans in force?

**Question 4**

Who recommends vaccinations?

**Question 5**

What is weak and what does not help prevent the development of flu?

**Question 6**

Which methods seem promising to prevent workplace allergies?

**Question 7**

Which methods are foolproof to prevent the flu?

**Question 8**

Which group recommends a smoking ban?

**Question 9**

Do smoking bans prevent workplace allergies?

**Text number 19**

Avoiding triggers is a key part of improving control and preventing seizures. The most common triggers are allergens, smoke (tobacco and others), air pollution, non-selective beta-blockers and sulphite-containing foods. Smoking and passive smoking (second-hand smoke) can reduce the effectiveness of drugs such as corticosteroids. Smoking restriction laws reduce the number of people hospitalised for asthma. Dust mite control measures such as air filtration, tick-killing chemicals, vacuuming, mattress covers and other methods had no effect on asthma symptoms. Overall, exercise is beneficial for people with stable asthma. Yoga can slightly improve the quality of life and symptoms of people with asthma.

**Question 0**

What is the key to asthma attack management and prevention?

**Question 1**

What are the most common triggers?

**Question 2**

What can make medicines less effective?

**Question 3**

What was achieved by the Smoking Restriction Act?

**Question 4**

What kind of exercise can make small improvements?

**Question 5**

What is the main way people can prevent dust mite reactions?

**Question 6**

The two most common things used with corticosteroids?

**Question 7**

What do sulphite-containing foods reduce?

**Question 8**

What will reduce the number of people hospitalised due to passive smoke exposure?

**Question 9**

Which methods do not affect smokers' quality of life?

**Text number 20**

If the patient has severe, persistent asthma that cannot be controlled with inhaled corticosteroids and LABAs, bronchial thermoplasty may be an option. It involves applying controlled thermal energy to the airway wall through a series of bronchial punctures. Although it may increase the frequency of exacerbations in the first few months, it appears to reduce them later. The effects after one year are not known. Evidence suggests that sublingual immunotherapy improves outcomes for people with both allergic rhinitis and asthma.

**Question 0**

What kind of person would use bronchial thermoplasty as an alternative?

**Question 1**

What is bronchial thermoplasty made of?

**Question 2**

What are the effects of bronchial thermoplasty?

**Question 3**

Which treatment will help improve the situation for people with allergic rhinitis and asthma?

**Question 4**

What is the alternative for someone with LABA that is not controlled by corticosteroids?

**Question 5**

What do inhaled corticosteroids produce?

**Question 6**

What does the use of corticosteroids increase during the first months of use?

**Question 7**

What is reduced when using sublingual immunotherapy for LABAs?

**Question 8**

What treatment has been shown to improve outcomes for patients receiving LABA?

**Text number 21**

Asthma usually has a good prognosis, especially in children with mild asthma. Mortality rates have fallen in recent decades due to improved asthma recognition and treatment. Globally, asthma caused moderate to severe disability for 19.4 million people in 2004 (including 16 million in low- and middle-income countries). Half of all cases of asthma diagnosed in childhood are no longer diagnosed a decade later. Airway remodelling has been observed, but it is not known whether these changes are harmful or beneficial. Early corticosteroid therapy appears to prevent or attenuate the loss of lung function.

**Question 0**

What is the prognosis for asthma?

**Question 1**

What has caused the reduction in mortality?

**Question 2**

How many people in the world suffer from asthma?

**Question 3**

How many cases diagnosed in childhood survive asthma beyond the age of 10?

**Question 4**

What is the prognosis after airway remodelling treatment?

**Question 5**

Why has airway remodelling in children declined in recent decades?

**Question 6**

After 2004, how many people will no longer be diagnosed with impaired lung function?

**Question 7**

Is corticosteroid therapy harmful or beneficial?

**Question 8**

What is the treatment for airway remodelling?

**Text number 22**

In 2011, 235-330 million people worldwide were affected by asthma, and around 250 000-345 000 people die from asthma every year. The prevalence of asthma varies from country to country, ranging from 1-18%. It is more common in developed countries than in developing countries. Asia, Eastern Europe and Africa therefore have a lower prevalence of asthma. In developed countries, the disease is more common in the economically disadvantaged, while in developing countries it is more common in the wealthy. The reasons for these differences are not well understood. Low- and middle-income countries account for more than 80% of mortality.

**Question 0**

How many people had asthma by 2011?

**Question 1**

How many people die each year from asthma?

**Question 2**

In which countries is asthma most common?

**Question 3**

Why do different countries have different impacts?

**Question 4**

How many people had asthma in Asia in 2011?

**Question 5**

How many people died of asthma in Europe in 2011?

**Question 6**

What proportion of people in developing countries are wealthy?

**Question 7**

What proportion of people in Eastern Europe are wealthy?

**Question 8**

Do we know why developing countries are economically disadvantaged?

**Text number 23**

From 2000 to 2010, the average cost per asthma-related hospitalization in the United States for children remained relatively stable at around $3 600, while the average cost per asthma-related hospitalization for adults increased from $5 200 to $6 600. In 2010, Medicaid was the most common primary payer for children and adults aged 18-44 in the US; private insurance was the second most common payer. Both children and adults in the lowest-income communities in the United States had more hospitalizations for asthma in 2010 than those in the highest-income communities.

**Question 0**

What was the average cost of asthma-related hospitalisations for children??

**Question 1**

What was the average cost of asthma-related hospitalisations for adults?

**Question 2**

Who was the most common primary payer in terms of number of children and adults?

**Question 3**

Who was more likely to be hospitalised for asthma in the US?

**Question 4**

What was the average cost per hospitalisation in high-income communities in 2010?

**Question 5**

How much did the cost of hospitalising a child for asthma rise in 2000?

**Question 6**

Who was the primary payer in low-income communities between 2000 and 2010?

**Question 7**

Which group of adults aged 18-44 had more hospitalisations in 2000 than higher income communities?

**Question 8**

Which group was covered by private insurance in 2000?

**Text number 24**

In 1873, one of the first publications in modern medicine attempted to explain the pathophysiology of the disease, while a publication in 1872 stated that asthma could be cured by rubbing the chest with chloroform liniment. In 1880, medical treatment included intravenous administration of a drug called pilocarpine. In 1886, F.H. Bosworth theorised the link between asthma and hay fever. Epinephrine was first referred to in the treatment of asthma in 1905. Oral corticosteroids began to be used for this condition in the 1950s, while inhaled corticosteroids and selective short-acting beta agonist became widely used in the 1960s.

**Question 0**

When was the first article written about asthma?

**Question 1**

What was first used to treat asthma?

**Question 2**

What was used intravenously to treat asthma in 1880?

**Question 3**

When did inhaled corticosteroids and short-acting beta agonists start to be used?

**Question 4**

What did the 1886 newspaper say about asthma medicine?

**Question 5**

What treatment was used for asthma in 1873?

**Question 6**

What connection was theorised by F.H. Bosworth in 1950?

**Question 7**

Which two medicines were commonly used to treat asthma in 1905?

**Question 8**

Which disease was epinephrine associated with the treatment of in 1873?

**Document number 296**

**Text number 0**

Although the LaserDisc format was able to offer higher quality picture and sound than its consumer competitors, VHS and Betamax videocassette systems, it never managed to catch on in North America, largely due to the high cost of players and video and the inability to record television programmes. It also remained a largely unknown format in Europe and Australia. In contrast, it was much more popular in Japan and the more affluent regions of South East Asia, such as Hong Kong, Singapore and Malaysia, and by the 1990s it was the dominant video rental medium in Hong Kong. Its excellent picture and sound quality made it a somewhat popular choice among videophiles and film enthusiasts during its lifetime.

**Question 0**

Do laser discs offer better or worse sound and picture quality than VHS discs?

**Question 1**

Why didn't LaserDisk gain popularity in North America?

**Question 2**

Among whom was LaserDisk a popular choice because of its image and sound quality?

**Question 3**

In which city was the LaserDisk used as a popular rental device in the 1990s?

**Text number 1**

The LaserDisc was first introduced on 15 December 1978 in Atlanta, Georgia, two years after the introduction of the VHS video recorder and four years before the introduction of the CD (based on laser disc technology). The technology was initially licensed, sold and marketed under the name MCA DiscoVision (also known as "DiscoVision") in North America in 1978, and was previously referred to internally as Optical Videodisc System, Reflective Optical Videodisc, Laser Optical Videodisc and Disco-Vision (dotted line), and was called "Video Long Play" by the first players.

**Question 0**

When was LaserDisc first available?

**Question 1**

How many years after VHS was LaserDisk released?

**Question 2**

What was the name under which LaserDisc was originally marketed?

**Question 3**

How did the first viewers refer to the media?

**Text number 2**

Pioneer Electronics later acquired a majority stake in the format and marketed it as both LaserVision (the format name) and LaserDisc (the brand name) in 1980, and in some publications the media was informally referred to as "Laser Videodisc". Philips manufactured the players and MCA discs. The collaboration between Philips and MCA was not successful and was discontinued after a few years. Several of the early researchers (Richard Wilkinson, Ray Dakin and John Winslow) founded the Optical Disc Corporation (now ODC Nimbus).

**Question 0**

Who bought a majority stake and re-marketed the product in 1980?

**Question 1**

Was the laserdisc officially or unofficially called "Laser Videodisc"?

**Question 2**

Did MCA manufacture the record or the instruments after it was purchased?

**Question 3**

Which researchers worked on early research on laser discs?

**Question 4**

Which company did the early Laserdisc researchers later set up?

**Text number 3**

By the early 2000s, LaserDisc was completely replaced by DVD in the North American retail market, as no players or software were produced at the time. Players were still being exported from Japan to North America until the end of 2001. The format has retained some popularity among American collectors and to a greater extent in Japan, where the format was better supported and more common during its lifetime. In Europe, LaserDisc always remained an unknown format. It was selected by the British Broadcasting Corporation (BBC) in the mid-1980s for the BBC's Domesday Project, a school-based project to commemorate 900 years since the original Domesday Book was published in England. From 1991 until the early 2000s, the BBC also used LaserDisc technology to reproduce channel IDs.

**Question 0**

Which product replaced LaserDisc in North America in the early 2000s?

**Question 1**

Who chose LaserFisc for their Domesday project in the mid-1980s?

**Question 2**

What was the BBC Domesday project?

**Question 3**

Which country was still exporting players to North America until 2001?

**Text number 4**

The standard home video LaserDisc was 30 cm (12 inches) in diameter and consisted of two single-sided aluminium discs coated with plastic. Although LaserDiscs looked similar to CDs or DVDs, they used analogue video recorded in a composite area (the video bandwidth was roughly equivalent to that of a 25 mm (1 inch) C-type VCR), analogue FM stereo sound and digital PCM sound. In its most basic form, the LaserDisc was still recorded as a series of bumps and flats, just as CDs, DVDs and even Blu-ray discs are today. Although the encoding is binary in nature, the information is still encoded as analog pulse-width modulation with a 50% duty cycle, so the information is contained in the lengths and spacings of the pits. In real digital media, the pits or their edges directly represent the 1's and 0's of the digital binary data stream. The first LaserDiscs, introduced in 1978, were fully analogue, but the format evolved to include digital stereo audio in CD format (sometimes with TOSlink or coaxial output for feeding an external DAC) and later multi-channel formats such as Dolby Digital and DTS.

**Question 0**

How big was a standard LaserDisc?

**Question 1**

What numbers are used in binary information coding?

**Question 2**

Were the 1978 ealiest LaserDiscs analogue or digitally formatted?

**Text number 5**

When Pioneer introduced digital audio on LaserDisc in 1985, it further developed the CAA format. The CAA55 format was introduced in 1985, with a total recording capacity of 55 minutes and 5 seconds per side. The video capacity was reduced to overcome bandwidth problems with the inclusion of digital audio. Several films released between 1985 and 1987 were analogue-only discs because of their length and the desire to keep the film on a single disc (e.g. Back to the Future). By 1987, Pioneer had overcome the technical challenges and was once again able to encode on CAA60, allowing a total running time of 60 minutes and 5 seconds. Pioneer further improved the CAA and offered the CAA45, which encoded 45 minutes of material, but filled the entire disc playback platform. The CAA65, which was used in only a few titles, offered 65 minutes and 5 seconds of playback time per side. There are a handful of titles printed by Technidisc that used the CAA50. The last CAA option is the CAA70, which offered 70 minutes of playback time per side. This format is not known to have been used in the consumer market.

**Question 0**

What was the length capacity of the CAA55 format?

**Question 1**

Why was Back to the Future released with analogue sound?

**Question 2**

What was the maximum length of the CAA60 format?

**Question 3**

How many works were released to the public in CAA70 format?

**Text number 6**

Sound could be recorded in either analogue or digital format and in various surround sound formats; two analogue audio tracks and two uncompressed PCM digital audio tracks (EFM, CIRC, 16-bit and 44.056 kHz sample rate) could be recorded on NTSC discs. PAL discs could have one pair of audio tracks, either analogue or digital, and the digital tracks on a PAL disc were 16-bit at 44.1 kHz, as on CDs; in the UK the term "LaserVision" is used to refer to discs with analogue audio, while the term "LaserDisc" is used for discs with digital audio. In both formats, the digital audio signal is EFM encoded as on CDs. Dolby Digital (also called AC-3) and DTS - now common on DVDs - first became available on LaserDisc, and Star Wars: Episode I - The Phantom Menace (1999), released on LaserDisc in Japan, is one of the first home video releases to feature 6.1-channel Dolby Digital EX Surround. Unlike DVDs, which record Dolby Digital audio in digital format, LaserDiscs record Dolby Digital audio in a frequency-modulated format on a track normally used for analogue sound. Decoding Dolby Digital from a LaserDisc required not only an AC-3 decoder but also a player with a special "AC-3 RF" output and an external demodulator. The demodulator was needed to convert the 2.88 MHz modulated AC-3 information on the disc into a 384 kbit/s signal that the decoder could process. DTS audio replaced digital audio tracks when available on disc; all that was required to hear DTS audio was an S/PDIF-compatible digital connection to a DTS decoder.

**Question 0**

What was the difference between LaserDisc and LaserVision in the UK?

**Question 1**

Phantom Menace was one of the first home videos to use what audio format?

**Question 2**

What audio formatting do DVDs use?

**Text number 7**

In the mid to late 1990s, many high-end AV receivers included a demodulator circuit, especially for the RF-modulated Dolby Digital AC-3 signal from LaserDisc players.In the late 1990s, as sales of LaserDisc players and DVDs declined due to the growing popularity of DVD, AV receiver manufacturers removed the demodulator circuit. Although DVD players could play Dolby Digital tracks, the signal from the DVD player was not in a modulated format and was not compatible with the inputs designed for LaserDisc AC-3. External demodulators were available for some time which converted the AC-3 signal into a Dolby Digital standard signal compatible with the Dolby Digital/PCM standard inputs of capable AV receivers. Another type marketed by Onkyo and others converted the RF AC-3 signal into 6 channels of analogue audio.

**Question 0**

What competition caused LaserDisc's sales to fall?

**Question 1**

Did all AV receivers have the necessary demodulator circuits for LaserDiscs or only the top models?

**Question 2**

Where did Onkyo's external demodulator convert the RF AC-2 signal to?

**Text number 8**

At least the sound quality of digital audio tracks at that time was unsurpassed compared to consumer video tapes, but the quality of analogue audio tracks varied greatly depending on the disc and sometimes the player. Many early and inferior LD players had poor analogue audio components, and many early records had poorly mastered analogue audio tracks, making digital audio tracks in all their forms highly undesirable for serious enthusiasts. Early DiscoVision and LaserDisc films had no digital soundtrack option, but many of these films received digital sound on later Universal reissues, and the quality of the analogue soundtracks generally improved considerably over time. Many discs that originally had the old analogue stereo tracks received new Dolby Stereo and Dolby Surround tracks, often in addition to the digital tracks, which helped improve the sound quality. Later analogue discs also used CX Noise Reduction, which improved the signal-to-noise ratio of their sound.

**Question 0**

Was the sound quality consistent or variable from record to record and between different players?

**Question 1**

Was analogue or digital design more popular among enthusiasts?

**Question 2**

What were the results of adding CX Noise Reduction to analogue discs?

**Question 3**

Which company added digital audio for the re-release of films?

**Text number 9**

Both AC-3 and DTS surround sound were implemented clumsily on LaserDisc discs, leading to interesting player- and disc-dependent problems. A disc with AC-3 audio lost the correct analog audio channel to the modulated AC-3 RF stream. If the player did not have an AC-3 output, the next most attractive playback option was digital Dolby Surround or stereo soundtrack. The reason for this is that the RF signal must bypass the audio circuit in order for the demodulator to process it properly. If the player did not support digital audio tracks (common on older players) or the disc did not contain any digital audio tracks at all (rare on a disc mastered with an AC-3 audio track), the only option was monophonic playback of the left analog audio track. However, many older analogue players not only did not print AC-3 streams correctly, but were not even aware of their possible existence. Such players prefer to reproduce analog audio tracks verbatim, resulting in a garbled (static) output on the right channel.

**Question 0**

Which channel would not work with AC-3 sound?

**Question 1**

What audio reproduction options were available if there was no AC-3 output?

**Question 2**

What happens to the right channel on a player that does not recognise AC-3?

**Text number 10**

The LaserDisc has only one 5.1 surround sound option (either Dolby Digital or DTS), so if surround sound is desired, the purchaser must match the disc to the capabilities of the playback equipment (LD player and receiver/decoder). A fully functional LaserDisc playback system includes a newer LaserDisc player capable of playing digital tracks, with a digital optical output for digital PCM and DTS audio, aware of AC-3 audio tracks and with a coaxial AC-3 output; an external or internal AC-3 RF demodulator and AC-3 decoder; and a DTS decoder. In many A/V receivers of the 1990s, the AC-3 decoder and DTS decoder are combined, but an integrated AC-3 demodulator is rare in both LaserDisc players and later A/V receivers.

**Question 0**

Are integrated AC-3 demodulators common or rare in LaserDisc players?

**Question 1**

How many 5.1 surround sound options are there on LaserDiscs?

**Question 2**

What kind of decoder logic is common in 1990s A/V receivers?

**Text number 11**

PAL laserdiscs have a slightly longer playing time than NTSC discs, but fewer audio options. PAL discs have only two audio tracks, consisting of either two analogue tracks on older PAL-LD discs or two digital tracks on newer discs. In contrast, later NTSC-LD discs have four tracks (two analogue and two digital). In certain releases, one of the analog tracks is used to carry a modulated AC-3 signal for 5.1-channel audio (for decoding and playback on newer LD players with "AC-3 RF" output). However, older pre-1984 NTSC-LDs (such as the original DiscoVision discs) have only two analog audio tracks.

**Question 0**

Which has longer playing time: PAL or NTSC discs?

**Question 1**

How many audio tracks are there on a PAL LaserDisc?

**Question 2**

Which two sound options are available on PAL LaserDiscs?

**Text number 12**

In March 1984, Pioneer introduced the first consumer player with a semiconductor laser, the LD-700. It was also the first LD player to be front-loaded rather than top-loaded. A year earlier, Hitachi had introduced an expensive industrial player with a laser diode, but only a limited number of units were produced, with poor image quality due to a poor drop compensator. After Pioneer released the LD-700, gas lasers were no longer used in consumer players despite their advantages, although Philips continued to use gas lasers in its industrial equipment until 1985.

**Question 0**

What was the name of the first consumer fixed laser LaserDisc player?

**Question 1**

What else was unique about the LD-700 besides the semiconductor laser?

**Question 2**

When did Pioneer release the LD-700?

**Question 3**

Which company continued to use gas lasers in industrial models of LD players even though they were no longer used in consumer models?

**Text number 13**

MCA, which co-owned the technology, called it during its development, depending on the document, Optical Video Disk System, Reflective Optical Video Disk or Optical Laser Video Disk; it changed the name once in 1969 to Disco-Vision and then again in 1978 to DiscoVision (without hyphen), which became the official spelling. In the technical documents and brochures produced by MCA Disco-Vision in the early and mid-1970s, the term 'Disco-Vision Records' was also used to refer to pressed discs. MCA owned the rights to the largest catalogue of films in the world at this time, and manufactured and distributed DiscoVision releases of these films under the "MCA DiscoVision" software and manufacturing brand; consumer sales of these titles began on 15 December 1978 with the Jaws disc referred to above.

**Question 0**

What were the three names MCA used for LaserDisc technology during its development?

**Question 1**

What did the MCA change its name to in 1969?

**Question 2**

When did MCA remove the hyphen from the Disco-Vision name?

**Question 3**

Which company owned the rights to the world's largest film collection in the 1970s?

**Question 4**

Consumer sales of MCA films began in 1978 with which film?

**Text number 14**

Philips' preferred name for the format was "VLP" after the Dutch word Video Langspeel-Plaat ("Video long-play disc"), which in English-speaking countries meant Video Long-Play. The first consumer player, the Magnavox VH-8000, even had the VLP logo. For a while in the early and mid-1970s, Philips also discussed a compatible audio-only format, which they called "ALP", but this was soon abandoned when the Compact Disc system became an incompatible Philips project. Until the early 1980s, the format had no 'official' name. The LaserVision Association, formed by MCA, Universal-Pioneer, IBM and Philips/Magnavox, was set up to standardise the technical specifications of the format (which had caused problems in the consumer market) and eventually officially named the system LaserVision.

**Question 0**

What did VLP mean in English-speaking countries?

**Question 1**

What was the first consumer VLP player?

**Question 2**

Which group officially chose the name "Laservision"?

**Question 3**

Which companies were part of the Laservision Association?

**Text number 15**

Pioneer Electronics also entered the optical disc market in 1977 as a 50/50 joint venture with MCA under the name Universal-Pioneer, producing industrial players designed by MCA under the name MCA DiscoVision (PR-7800 and PR-7820). When the first Universal-Pioneer player, the VP-1000, was launched in 1980, it was labelled as a 'laser disc player', although it clearly bore the 'LaserDisc' logo. In 1981, the "LaserDisc" designation was used exclusively for the instrument itself, although the official name was "LaserVision" (as at the beginning of many LaserDisc releases just before the start of the film). However, as Pioneer reminded numerous video magazines and shops in 1984, LaserDisc was a trademarked word used only in connection with LaserVision products manufactured for sale by Pioneer Video or Pioneer Electronics. An advertisement for the LD-700 player published by Ray Charles in 1984 read 'Pioneer LaserDisc branded video disc player'. From 1981 until the early 1990s, all duly licensed discs carried the LaserVision name and logo, including Pioneer Artists discs.

**Question 0**

Which company entered into a 50/50 partnership with MCA in 1977?

**Question 1**

What year was the first Universal Pioneer player released?

**Question 2**

What was the name of the first Universal Pioneer player?

**Question 3**

Which singer made an advertisement for the LD-700 in 1984?

**Text number 16**

In the early years, MCA also made records for other companies such as Paramount, Disney and Warner Bros. Some of them added their own names to the cover of the disc to indicate that the film was not owned by MCA. After Discovision Associates went out of business in early 1982, Universal Studios' videodisc software brand, known as MCA Videodisc until 1984, began reissuing many DiscoVision titles. Unfortunately, many of them, such as Battlestar Galactica and Jaws, were time-packaged versions of the original CAV or CLV DiscoVision films. The CLV re-release of Jaws no longer had the original soundtrack, as the video disc version had to replace the background music due to licensing costs (the music was not available until the THX LaserDisc box set release in 1995). One Universal/Columbia co-production, The Electric Horseman, released by MCA Disco Vision in both CAV and CLV versions, is still not available in any other home video format with the original music; even in the most recent DVD release, the music has been significantly replaced, both for the instrumental score and the Willie Nelson tracks. In Universal's MCA release of Howard the Duck, only the opening credits are shown in widescreen, then converted to 4:3 for the rest of the film. For many years, this was the only disc-based release of the film until widescreen DVD formats were released with extras. Also, the LaserDisc release of E.T. the Extra-Terrestrial is the only format that includes a cut scene of Harrison Ford as the school principal berating Elliott for letting the frogs loose in biology class.

**Question 0**

For which other companies did MCA produce discs?

**Question 1**

What quirk is present in Howard the Duck, released by MCA?

**Question 2**

What is unique about E.T.'s LaserDisc release?

**Question 3**

Which film's original music is only available in LD format , even today?

**Text number 17**

LaserDisc had several advantages over VHS. It had a much sharper image, with a horizontal resolution of 425 TVL lines on NTSC discs and 440 TVL lines on PAL discs, compared to only 240 TVL lines on NTSC discs for VHS discs. It could handle analogue and digital audio, while VHS discs were mostly analogue only (VHS discs can have PCM audio for professional use, but this is rare), and NTSC discs could record multiple audio tracks. This allowed for additional materials such as director's commentary tracks and other extras to be added to the film, creating "Special Edition" releases that would not have been possible on VHS. The discs were random and chapter-based, like the DVD format, meaning that you could move from disc to disc very quickly. By comparison, getting to certain points on VHS discs required laborious rewinding and fast-forwarding.

**Question 0**

How many horizontal TVL lines did the LaserDisc have compared to 240 on VHS?

**Question 1**

Which recording medium was based on figures, such as DVD, Laserdisc or VHS?

**Question 2**

Which medium allowed multiple audio tracks, Laserdisc or VHS?

**Text number 18**

LaserDiscs were initially cheaper to produce than videocassettes because they lacked the moving parts and plastic outer shell necessary for VHS tapes to work, and the copying process was much simpler. A VHS cassette has at least 14 parts, including the tape itself, while a LaserDisc has a single part with five or six layers. A disc can be stamped in a few seconds, whereas duplicating a videotape required a complex loose tape duplication mechanism and was a time-consuming process. However, in the late 1980s, the average price of disc stamping was over $5.00 per two-ply disc, due to the large amount of plastic material and the expensive glass-mastering process required to make metal stamping mechanisms. Due to the increased demand, copying videocassettes quickly became much cheaper, and by the early 1990s they were only $1.00.

**Question 0**

Was it initially cheaper or more expensive to produce laser discs than VHS discs?

**Question 1**

How many parts are there in a VHS tape that need to be manufactured?

**Question 2**

How much did it cost to produce LaserDiscs by the end of the 1980s?

**Question 3**

How much did it cost to produce VHS in the 1990s?

**Text number 19**

The lifetime of laser discs was potentially much longer than that of video cassettes. Because the discs were read optically rather than magnetically, there was no need for physical contact between the player and the disc, except for the player's clamp, which holds the disc in the centre as it is spun and read. Thus, playback does not wear out the information-carrying part of the disc, and properly manufactured LD discs theoretically last longer than the lifetime of a single human being. In contrast, with VHS tape, all the image and sound information was contained on the tape in a magnetic coating that was in contact with the rotating ends of the drum, causing gradual wear with each use (although later in the VHS life cycle, technological improvements allowed tapes to be manufactured and played without contact). In addition, the tape was thin and fragile, and the player mechanism, especially on a poor quality or poorly functioning model, could easily mishandle the tape and damage it by crumpling it, fraying (stretching) its edges or even breaking it.

**Question 0**

Were laser discs or VHS more durable in the long run?

**Question 1**

Why is physical contact with a VHS tape less desirable than optical reading?

**Question 2**

Where do VHS tapes store their data?

**Text number 20**

LaserDisc was a composite video format: luminance (black and white) and chrominance (colour) were transmitted in a single signal, which was separated by a receiver. Although good comb filters can do this adequately, the two signals cannot be completely separated. On DVDs, the data is stored in digital blocks, each forming a separate image. The signal produced depends on the equipment used to master the disc. The signals range from composite and split signals to YUV and RGB signals. Depending on which format is used, this can result in much higher image quality, especially in areas with strong colour boundaries or detail (especially if there is moderate motion in the image) and low contrast detail such as skin tones, where comb filters will almost inevitably blur some detail.

**Question 0**

How is data stored on DVDs?

**Question 1**

Which device was used to separate the black and white and colour signals of the LaserDiscs discs?

**Question 2**

Are the comb filters accurate or is some of the information inaccurate?

**Question 3**

In which areas are comb filters most likely to lose detail?

**Text number 21**

Unlike a fully digital DVD disc, LaserDiscs uses only analogue video. Because the LaserDisc format is not digitally encoded and does not use compression techniques, it is immune to the video macroblurring (most noticeable as blocking during fast motion sequences) or contrast banding (subtle visible lines in gradient areas such as blurred backgrounds, skies or spotlights) that the MPEG-2 encoding process can cause when preparing video for DVD. Early DVD releases had the potential to outperform the LaserDisc versions, but often they could only match them in terms of picture quality, and in some cases the LaserDisc version was superior. However, the use of proprietary, human-assisted encoders manually by experts can reduce artifacts considerably, depending on the playback time and the complexity of the image. With the demise of LaserDiscs, DVDs began to fulfil their potential as a superior format.

**Question 0**

Do LaserDiscs or DVDs use analogue video?

**Question 1**

Are DVDs partly or fully digital?

**Question 2**

What is contrast banding?

**Question 3**

Which step in the DVD production process causes contrast bands?

**Text number 22**

LaserDisc players allow a high degree of control over the playback process. Unlike many DVD players, the transport mechanism always obeys user commands: pause, fast-forward and fast-rewind commands are always accepted (except, of course, in case of malfunction). There were no "User Prohibited Options" options, in which the content protection code tells the player to refuse commands to skip a particular passage (such as fast-forwarding through copyright warnings). (Some DVD players, especially more expensive devices, have the ability to ignore the blocking code and play the video without restriction, but this feature is not common in the mainstream consumer market.)

**Question 0**

How does LaserDisc work differently from DVD?

**Question 1**

What are the "User-protected settings" on DVDs?

**Question 2**

Which DVDs commonly have User-protected settings?

**Question 3**

Which format, LaserDisc or DVD, gives the user the most control over playback?

**Text number 23**

The damaged parts of a LaserDisc can be played through or skipped, whereas a DVD disc can often not be played after damage. Some newer DVD players have a repair+skip algorithm that alleviates this problem by continuing playback of the disc and filling the unreadable areas with blank space or a frozen frame with the last readable image and sound. The success of this feature depends on the amount of damage. LaserDisc players recover from such errors more quickly than DVD players when operating in full analogue mode. A direct comparison is almost impossible because of the large size differences between the two media. A one-inch (3 cm) scratch on a DVD is likely to cause more problems than a one-inch (3 cm) scratch on a LaserDisc, but a fingerprint that occupies 1% of the surface area of a DVD will almost certainly cause fewer problems than an equivalent scratch that covers 1% of the surface area of a LaserDisc[1].

**Question 0**

What does the repair and skip function on newer DVD players do?

**Question 1**

Which format, DVD or Laserdisc, can become unreadable if damaged?

**Question 2**

Will a scratch of the same size cause more problems for DVD or LaserDisc?

**Text number 24**

In the same way that audiophiles debate the sound quality of CDs and LPs, some videophiles claim that LaserDisc retains a "softer", more "cinematic" and natural image, while DVDs still look a little more artificial. Early DVD discs often had compression or encoding problems, giving further support to such claims at the time. However, LaserDiscs have a much lower video signal-to-noise ratio and bandwidth than DVDs, which makes DVDs look sharper and clearer to most viewers.

**Question 0**

Which format is considered more realistic, LaserDisc or DVD?

**Question 1**

Which format, LaserDisc or DVD, is said to look sharper and clearer to most viewers?

**Question 2**

What features are missing from LaserDiscs that make DVDs look sharper and clearer?

**Text number 25**

Another advantage, at least for some consumers, was the absence of any anti-piracy technology. It was argued that Macrovision's Copyguard protection could not be applied to the LaserDisc because of its design. The vertical blanking interval in which the Macrovision signal would be implemented was also used for internal timing of LaserDisc players, so that test discs with Macrovision could not be played at all. A redesign of the format was never pursued, although given its relatively small market share there was an obvious potential for piracy. The industry simply decided to include it in the DVD specification.

**Question 0**

What was the vertical blanking interval used in LaserDiscs that prevented the Macrovision signal from being introduced?

**Question 1**

Why was the LaserDisc format not redesigned to prevent piracy?

**Question 2**

What protection could not be applied to LaserDiscs, making them vulnerable to piracy?

**Text number 26**

LaserDisc's support for multiple audio tracks enabled the inclusion of extensive additional material on the disc and made it the first available format for "Special Edition" releases; Citizen Kane's 1984 Criterion Collection release is widely recognized as the first "Special Edition" release for home video and set the standard by which future SE discs were measured. The disc included interviews, commentary tracks, documentaries, photographs and other features for historians and collectors.

**Question 0**

LaserDisc was the first format to offer consumers what kind of releases?

**Question 1**

What was the first "Special Edition" film to be released on home video?

**Question 2**

What bonus features were available in the first home video "Special Edition"?

**Question 3**

What unique feature of LaserDisc enabled the bonus content?

**Text number 27**

The LaserDisc's bulky analogue video signal limited playback time to 30 minutes (CAV) or 60 minutes (CLV) per side, because the manufacturer refused to reduce the number of lines to extend the playing time. Once one side was finished playing, the disc had to be flipped to continue watching the film, and some films fill two or more discs. Many players, especially those built after the mid-1980s, can "flip" discs automatically by flipping the optical pickup to the other side of the disc, but this involves pausing the film during a side change. If the film is longer than can be recorded on two sides of a single disc, at some point the film will have to be manually switched to the other disc. One exception to this rule is the Pioneer LD-W1, which has two turntables. In addition, full still images and occasional access to individual still images is limited only to the more expensive CAV discs, which had a playing time of only about 30 minutes per side. In later years, Pioneer and other manufacturers went beyond this limitation by adding a digital memory buffer that "snapped" a single image from a CLV disc.

**Question 0**

What was required for a LaserDisc to continue playing after 60 minutes?

**Question 1**

Which LaserDisc player solves the problem of disc replacement?

**Question 2**

What needs to be reduced to increase the playback time of LaserDiscs?

**Question 3**

Which format allows more repetition bindings per page, CLV or CAV?

**Text number 28**

The analogue data encoded on LaserDiscs does not contain any built-in checksum or error correction. As a result, small traces of dust and scratches on the disc surface can cause read errors that lead to a variety of video quality problems: glitches, streaks, static noise or momentary picture interruptions. In contrast, the MPEG-2 digital format used in DVDs has built-in error correction to ensure that the signal from a damaged disc remains identical to that of a perfect disc until the disc surface is so badly damaged that the laser cannot detect usable information.

**Question 0**

Which video problems on a LaserDisc can be caused by dust or scratches?

**Question 1**

Which DVD format has built-in error correction?

**Question 2**

What type of encoding, analogue or digital, causes damage to LaserDiscs discs?

**Text number 29**

In addition, LaserDisc videos sometimes have a problem known as "crosstalk". The problem can occur when the player's laser optical pickup assembly is out of alignment or because the disc is damaged or excessively warped, but it can also occur with a properly functioning player and a new disc purchased from the factory, depending on electrical and mechanical alignment problems. In these cases, the problem is due to the fact that CLV discs require subtle changes in rotational speed at various points during playback. As the speed changes, the optical pickup of the player may read video information from a track adjacent to the intended track, causing the data on the two tracks to 'cross'; the extra video information picked up from the other track appears in the image as distortions resembling rotating 'barber poles' or moving static lines.

**Question 0**

When do cross-calls occur?

**Question 1**

What problem can be caused by a player not being in line?

**Question 2**

How does "crosstalk" appear to the viewer?

**Text number 30**

Assuming that the optical receiver of the player is in good condition, cross-vibration distortions do not usually occur during playback of CAV-format LaserDiscs because the rotation speed never varies. However, if the player is not properly calibrated, or if the CAV disc is defective or damaged, other problems affecting tracking performance may occur. One such problem is 'laser lock', where the player reads the same two fields from a given image over and over again, making the image appear frozen, as if the film has stopped.

**Question 0**

In which format does cross-talk not usually occur?

**Question 1**

Why does the CAV format prevent cross-talk?

**Question 2**

What happens during a "laser lock"?

**Text number 31**

Another major problem with LaserDiscs is the inconsistent playback quality between different manufacturers and player models. On most televisions, a particular DVD player produces an image that cannot be visually distinguished from other devices. Differences in picture quality between different players are only readily apparent on larger televisions, and significant leaps in picture quality are usually only achieved with expensive high-end players that can post-process the MPEG-2 stream during playback. In contrast, the quality of LaserDisc playback depends to a large extent on the quality of the hardware. There are large differences in picture quality between different manufacturers and models of LD players, even when tested on a small or medium sized TV set. The obvious advantages of using high quality equipment have helped to keep the demand for some players high, which has also kept the prices of these players relatively high. Major players sold for well over $200 to well over $1000 in the 1990s, while older and less desirable players could be bought in working order for as little as $25.

**Question 0**

Is LaserDisc quality consistent or inconsistent across brands?

**Question 1**

What does the quality of LaserDisc playback depend on?

**Question 2**

How cheap was an older LaserDisc player in the 1990s?

**Question 3**

How much did high-end LaserDisc players cost in the 1990s?

**Text number 32**

Many early LD sheets were not properly manufactured; sometimes poor adhesive was used to join the two sides of the sheet.The adhesive contained contaminants that could penetrate the lacquer sealant layer and attack the chemically metallised reflective aluminium layer, causing it to oxidise and lose its reflective properties. This problem was referred to by LD enthusiasts as "laser rot", which was also referred to internally by LaserDisc printers as "colour flash". Some forms of laser rot could appear as black spots that looked like mould or burnt plastic, causing disc skipping and excessive film speckling. In most cases, however, rotten sheets can look perfectly fine to the naked eye.

**Question 0**

What poor quality product was used in LD manufacturing that caused the "laser rot"?

**Question 1**

What was the internal name for "laser rot" in LD treatment plants?

**Question 2**

What problems can occur with laser poisoning?

**Text number 33**

LaserDisc did not achieve widespread penetration in North America because the players and discs were much more expensive than VHS players and tapes and because they were confused in the market with the technically inferior CED disc, also called Videodisc. Although not widely adopted by North American consumers, the format was well received by video enthusiasts due to its superior sound and picture quality compared to VHS and Betamax tapes, and was found in nearly one million American homes by the end of 1990. The format was more popular in Japan than in North America because prices were kept low to ensure its adoption, which meant that the price differential between VHS tapes and higher quality LaserDiscs was minimal, helping to ensure that it quickly became the dominant consumer video format in Japan. Anime collectors in every country where the LD format was released, both North America and Japan, were also quick to embrace the format, demanding the higher picture and sound quality of LaserDiscs and the numerous titles that were not available on VHS. LaserDiscs were also a popular alternative to videocassettes among film lovers in wealthier regions of South East Asia, such as Singapore, because they were well integrated into the Japanese export market and because disc-based media had a longer life than videocassettes, especially in the humid conditions prevailing in that region.

**Question 0**

Why didn't LaserDiscs become popular in North America?

**Question 1**

How many American homes were estimated to be using LD by 1990?

**Question 2**

Why were LaserDiscs more popular in Japan?

**Question 3**

Which format was more popular in high humidity areas such as Singapore?

**Text number 34**

The format also became quite popular in Hong Kong in the 1990s, before the introduction of VCDs and DVDs; although people rarely bought discs (as LDs were priced at around $100), the high rental activity helped the city's video rental business to grow larger than it had ever been before. Due to integration with the Japanese export market, the Hong Kong market used NTSC LaserDiscs, as opposed to the PAL standard used for television broadcasting (this deviation also applies to DVDs). This created a market for multi-system TVs and multi-system video recorders that could display or play back both PAL and NTSC material in addition to SECAM material (which was never popular in Hong Kong). Some LD players were able to convert NTSC signals to PAL signals, so most televisions used in Hong Kong were able to display LD material.

**Question 0**

How much did LD cost in Hong Kong in the 1990s?

**Question 1**

What was the standard format used in Hong Kong broadcasting?

**Question 2**

What format did consumers use in Hong Kong, as opposed to television?

**Text number 35**

Although the LaserDisc format was superseded by DVD in the late 1990s, many LD discs are still highly sought after by film enthusiasts (for example, Disney's Song of the South, which is not available in any format in the US but was released in Japan as an LD disc). This is largely due to the fact that many films are still only available on LD and many other LD releases contain additional material that is not available on later DVD versions of those films. Until the end of 2001, many films were released in Japan on VHS, LD and DVD.

**Question 0**

By what year had DVD taken over the LaserDisc market?

**Question 1**

Which group of collectors value LaserDiscs because of their rarity?

**Question 2**

Until the end of what year were films released on VHS, LD and DVD in Japan?

**Question 3**

Which country was the only one to receive the LD edition of Disney's Song of the South?

**Text number 36**

In the early 1980s, Philips produced a LaserDisc player adapted to the computer interface, called "professional". In 1985, Jasmine Multimedia created LaserDisc Juke Boxes, which contained music videos by Michael Jackson, Duran Duran and Cyndi Lauper. When connected to a computer, this combination could be used to display images or data for educational or archival purposes, such as thousands of scanned medieval manuscripts. This curious device could be seen as the very early equivalent of a CD-ROM.

**Question 0**

In which decade did Philips produce the "professional" LD model for the computer?

**Question 1**

In what year were LD jukeboxes created?

**Question 2**

Who created LD Jukeboxes in 1985?

**Question 3**

Which musical artists were featured at LD Jukeboxes in 1985?

**Text number 37**

In the mid-1980s, Lucasfilm introduced the EditDroid non-linear editing system for film and television, based on computer-controlled LaserDisc players. Instead of printing day-by-day images on film, the processed negatives from the day of shooting were sent to a mastering facility where they were assembled from 10-minute camera elements into 20-minute film clips. These were then mastered onto single-sided blank LaserDiscs, just as DVDs are burned at home today, which facilitated selection and editing decisions. At a time when a video assistant was not available for filming, this was the only way the film crew could see their work. The EDL list went to the negative editor, who then cut the camera negative accordingly and assembled the finished film. Only 24 EditDroid systems were built, although the ideas and technology are still in use today. Subsequent EditDroid experiments borrowed the hard disk technology of having multiple disks on the same spindle, and added numerous playback heads and electronics to the basic jukebox structure so that any part of any disk could be accessed in seconds. This eliminated the need for racks and stands for industrial LaserDisc players, since EditDroid discs were only one-sided.

**Question 0**

How many EditDroid systems have ever been built?

**Question 1**

Were the EditDroid disks single or multi-page?

**Question 2**

Which production company developed the EditDroid machines in the 1980s?

**Text number 38**

In 1986, the BBC's Domesday project used a LaserDisc player with SCSI attached to a BBC Master computer. The player was called LV-ROM (LaserVision Read Only Memory) because the discs contained the driving software and video images. The discs were in CAV format, and the data were encoded as a binary signal represented by an analogue audio recording. These discs could contain video/audio or video/binary data in each CAV frame, but not both. The "data" frames appeared blank when played back as video. It was typical for each disc to start with a disc list (a few blank frames), then a video presentation before the rest of the data. Because the format (based on the ADFS hard disk format) used a start sector for each file, the data layout bypassed virtually all video frames. If all 54,000 frames were used to store data, an LV-ROM disk could contain 324 MB of data per side. The Domesday project systems also included a genlock that allowed video images, video clips and sound to be mixed with graphics from BBC Master; this was used effectively to display high-resolution photographs and maps, which could then be zoomed.

**Question 0**

In which year was the Doomsday project implemented?

**Question 1**

What equipment was used for the doomsday project?

**Question 2**

What does LV-ROM stand for?

**Question 3**

What kind of design was used for the Doomsday Project records?

**Text number 39**

Apple's HyperCard scripting language provided a way for Macintosh computer users to design databases of LaserDiscs slides, animations, videos and sounds and then create interfaces that allow users to play specific content from the disc using software called LaserStacks. The user-created "stacks" were shared and were particularly popular in education, where teacher-created stacks were used to access discs from art collections to basic biological processes. Commercially available stacks were also popular, with Voyager perhaps the most successful distributor.

**Question 0**

Which Apple programming languages allowed users to manipulate LaserDiscs?

**Question 1**

What did LaserStacks software enable Mac users to do?

**Question 2**

Where were the "stacks" created with LaserStack software used?

**Question 3**

Which commercial company was the most successful distributor of LaserStack?

**Text number 40**

Matrox was commissioned by the US Army to produce a combination computer and laser disc player for educational purposes. The computer was 286, and the LaserDisc player could only read analogue audio tracks. Together they weighed 20 kilograms, and to lift the device, sturdy handles were needed to enable two people to lift it. The computer controlled the player via a 25-pin serial port on the back of the player and a ribbon cable connected to a dedicated port on the motherboard. In the 1990s, the military sold many of these devices as surplus, often without driver software. However, it is possible to control the device by disconnecting the ribbon cable and connecting the serial cable directly from the serial port of the computer to the LaserDisc player port.

**Question 0**

Which government department commissioned the combination of computer and LD player?

**Question 1**

How much did the Matrox computer/LD combo weigh?

**Question 2**

How could a Matrox computer be controlled in an unconventional way?

**Text number 41**

The immediate accessibility of the format enabled the development of new types of LaserDisc-based arcade games, and several companies saw the potential of using LaserDiscs for video games in the 1980s and 1990s, starting with Sega's Astron Belt in 1983. American Laser Games and Cinematronics produced sophisticated arcade consoles that used random access features to create interactive movies such as Dragon's Lair and Space Ace. Similarly, Pioneer Laseractive and Halcyon were introduced as home video game consoles that used LaserDiscs in their software.

**Question 0**

What feature made LDs a feature of video games in the 1980s and 1990s?

**Question 1**

What was the first game to use LaserDiscs?

**Question 2**

What year was the Segan AStron Belt released?

**Text number 42**

In 1991, several manufacturers announced specifications for a disc known as MUSE LaserDisc, which represented a period of almost 15 years before the achievements of this analogue optical HD disc system were finally replicated digitally on HD DVD and Blu-ray Disc. The MUSE discs were encoded on NHK's MUSE 'Hi-Vision' analogue TV system and operated like standard LaserDiscs, but contained 1 125 lines of high definition video (1 035 visible lines) (Sony HDVS) and an aspect ratio of 5:3. MUSE players were also capable of playing standard NTSC format discs, with better performance than non-MUSE players, even on these NTSC discs. Players with MUSE capabilities had several significant advantages over conventional LaserDisc players, including a red laser with a much narrower wavelength than the lasers used in conventional players. The red laser could read disc defects, such as scratches and even mild disc rot, which caused most other players to stop, stall or break. Cross-talk was not a problem with MUSE discs, and the laser's narrow wavelength allowed almost complete elimination of cross-talk with conventional discs.

**Question 0**

At what operating ratio would MUSE Discs work?

**Question 1**

What was the benefit of MUSE's narrow-wave red laser?

**Question 2**

What other common LaserDisc problem was MUSE discs supposed to eliminate besides scratches and rot?

**Question 3**

How many years did it take for Blu-ray and HD-DVD players to copy MUSE technology?

**Text number 43**

To view MUSE-encoded discs, a MUSE decoder was needed in addition to a compatible player. There are TVs with built-in MUSE decoding and set-top boxes with a decoder that can provide the appropriate MUSE input. Equipment prices were high, in particular the first HDTVs were generally over USD 10 000, and even in Japan the MUSE market was small. The players and discs were never officially sold in North America, although several distributors imported MUSE discs alongside other imports. Terminator 2: Judgment Day, Lawrence of Arabia, A League of Their Own, Bugsy, Close Encounters of the Third Kind, Bram Stoker's Dracula and Chaplin were theatrical releases available on MUSE LDs. Several documentaries were also released, including one about Formula 1 on the Suzuka circuit in Japan.

**Question 0**

What was the price of an early HDTV?

**Question 1**

Did MUSE have a large or small target market, even in Japan?

**Question 2**

What films were released on MUSE LaserDisc?

**Text number 44**

When 16:9 TVs were released in the mid-1990s, Pioneer and Toshiba decided it was time to take advantage of this aspect ratio. Squeeze LD discs were improved 16:9 aspect ratio LaserDisce discs. In the video transfer stage, the film was recorded in an anamorphic "compressed" format. The widescreen image was stretched to fill the entire video frame, and little or no video resolution was wasted to create letterbox bars. The advantage was a 33% higher vertical resolution compared to letterbox widescreen LaserDisc. The same process was used for anamorphic DVDs, but unlike all DVD players, very few LD players had the ability to disable image compression for 4:3 sets, and very few, if any, devices using 4:3 sets could be set to play them correctly. If the discs were played on a standard 4:3 TV, the picture was distorted. Since few people owned 16:9 screens, the sales opportunities for these special discs were very limited.

**Question 0**

What were the "Squeeze LDs"?

**Question 1**

At what aspect ratio do Squeeze LDs work?

**Question 2**

Why was the market for Squeeze LD very limited?

**Question 3**

Could the 16:9 aspect ratio be easily resized with a standard LD player, or would the image be significantly distorted?

**Question 4**

How many percent increase in vertical resolution did the Squeeze LD discs achieve compared to standard widescreen LD discs?

**Text number 45**

In the US, anamorphic LaserDiscs were not available except for promotional purposes. After purchasing a Toshiba 16:9 TV, viewers had a choice of several Warner Bros. 16:9 films. The selection included Unforgiven, Grumpy Old Men, The Fugitive and Free Willy. The selection of Japanese films was different. Pioneer released a series of mainly Carolco films under the name "SQUEEZE LD", including Basic Instinct, Stargate, Terminator 2: Judgment Day, Showgirls, Cutthroat Island and Cliffhanger. Terminator 2 was released twice as Squeeze LD, the second version being THX certified and significantly better than the first.

**Question 0**

Which film was released twice on Squeeze LD?

**Question 1**

What improvement was added to the second Squeeze LD release of Terminator 2?

**Question 2**

What Warner Brothers films were available in 16:9 aspect ratio on Squeeze LD?

**Question 3**

What films were available on Squeeze LD discs in the Japanese market?

**Text number 46**

Another form of recordable LaserDisc that is fully playback-compatible with the LaserDisc format (unlike CRVdisc and its caddy) is the RLV, or Recordable LaserVision disc. Optical Disc Corporation (ODC, now ODC Nimbus) first developed and marketed it in 1984. RLV discs, like CRVdisc, are also WORM technology and work exactly like CD-Rs. RLV discs look almost exactly like regular LaserDiscs and can be played back in any standard LaserDisc player after they have been recorded.

**Question 0**

What does RLV stand for?

**Question 1**

Which company originally developed and marketed RLV?

**Question 2**

In what year did ODC develop the recordable LaserVision Disc?

**Text number 47**

The only cosmetic difference between the RLV and regular factory-pressed LaserDiscs is their reflective purple (or blue on some RLVs) colour, which is due to the dye embedded in the reflective layer of the disc to make it recordable, unlike the silver mirror of regular LDs. The violet colour of RLV discs is very similar to that of DVD-R and DVD+R discs. RLV discs were popular in the manufacture of LaserDiscs in small batches for special applications such as interactive kiosks and flight simulators.

**Question 0**

What is the difference in appearance between an RLV and a standard LD?

**Question 1**

Why is the reflective colour of RLVs blue or purple?

**Question 2**

For what purpose were RLVs popular?

**Question 3**

What colour were the regular LaserDiscs discs, as opposed to the bluish-purple tones of the RLV?

**Text number 48**

Also produced were 12 cm (4.7 inch) (CD size) "single" type discs that could be played on LaserDisc players. These were called CD-V (CD Video) and VSD (Video Single Discs). A CD-V disc contained up to five minutes of analogue LaserDisc-type video content (usually music video) and up to 20 minutes of digital audio CD tracks. The original release of David Bowie's retrospective Sound + Vision CD box set in 1989 featured a prominent CD-V video of the song Ashes to Ashes, and separate promotional CD-V discs included the video plus three audio tracks, "John, I'm Only Dancing", "Changes" and "The Supermen".

**Question 0**

What is the size of a normal CD, as opposed to a large LD?

**Question 1**

What were the names of the CD-sized "single" type discs that were compatible with LaserDisc players?

**Question 2**

How much video content can be stored on a CD-V?

**Question 3**

What was the video capacity of the CD-V usually used for?

**Question 4**

Which artist released a music video and three audio tracks on CD-V in 1989?

**Text number 49**

CD-V discs should not be confused with Video CDs (which are fully digital and can only be played on VCD players, DVD players, CD-i players, computers and newer models of LaserDisc players such as Pioneer's DVL series, which can also play DVDs). CD-V discs can only be played on LaserDisc players with CD-V capability. VSDs were the same as CD-Vs, but without the audio CD tracks. CD-V discs were somewhat popular worldwide for a short time, but soon disappeared from the scene. VSDs were only popular in Japan and other parts of Asia and were never fully adopted in the rest of the world.

**Question 0**

What was missing from the VSD, what did the CD-Vs contain?

**Question 1**

In which regions of the world were VSDs popular?

**Question 2**

Were VSD or CD-V discs all digital and playable on DVD players?

**Document number 297**

**Text number 0**

During George's reign, the disintegration of the British Empire and its transition to a Commonwealth accelerated. The Irish Free State Parliament removed the direct reference to the monarch from the Irish constitution on the day of his accession. From 1939, the Empire and the Commonwealth, with the exception of Ireland, was at war with Nazi Germany. War with Italy and Japan followed in 1940 and 1941. Although Britain and its allies were eventually victorious in 1945, the United States and the Soviet Union emerged as major world powers and the British Empire declined. After the independence of India and Pakistan in 1947, George remained king of both countries, but the title of Emperor of India was relinquished in June 1948. Ireland formally declared itself a republic and seceded from the Commonwealth in 1949, and India became a Commonwealth republic the following year. George adopted the new title of Head of the Commonwealth. In the latter years of his reign, he had health problems. His elder daughter Elizabeth succeeded him.

**Question 0**

What year did Britain and the Allies win the war?

**Question 1**

When did India and Pakistan become independent?

**Question 2**

What was George's title in India before 1948?

**Question 3**

What did Ireland declare for itself in 1950?

**Question 4**

In what year was the Commonwealth founded?

**Question 5**

In what year did George's reign begin?

**Question 6**

In what year did Elizabeth succeed King George?

**Question 7**

Who was one of Britain's allies during the war?

**Question 8**

What was India before it became a republic?

**Text number 1**

His birthday (14 December 1895) marked the 34th anniversary of the death of his great-grandfather, Prince Albert, Prince Consort. Unsure how Prince Consort's widow, Queen Victoria, would take the news of the birth, the Prince of Wales wrote to the Duke of York that the Queen had been 'rather distressed'. Two days later he wrote again: "I really think she would be delighted if you yourself suggested the name Albert to her". Queen Victoria was mollified by the suggestion to name the new baby Albert and wrote to the Duchess of York: 'I am impatiently awaiting the new child, born on so sad a day, but much dearer to me, especially as he will be called by that dear name which is the watchword for all that is great and good'. Thus he was christened "Albert Frederick Arthur George" at St Mary Magdalene's Church near Sandringham three months later.[a] As the great-grandson of Queen Victoria, he was officially known from his birth as His Royal Highness Prince Albert of York. Within the family he was known informally as "Bertie". His maternal grandmother, the Duchess of Teck, did not like the first name given to the baby, and she wrote prophetically that she hoped the surname would 'supplant the less popular name'.

**Question 0**

In which month and on which day did Prince Albert die?

**Question 1**

Who was Prince Albert's grandmother?

**Question 2**

What was Prince Albert's nickname?

**Question 3**

In which church was Prince Albert baptised?

**Question 4**

What was the name of the Duchess of York?

**Question 5**

What was the name of the Duke of York?

**Question 6**

Who was the Duchess of Teck?

**Question 7**

What year was Queen Victoria crowned?

**Question 8**

On what day did the Prince of Wales write to the Duke of York?

**Text number 2**

Albert spent the first six months of 1913 aboard the training ship HMS Cumberland in the West Indies and on the east coast of Canada. He was commissioned as a sea captain aboard HMS Collingwood on 15 September 1913 and spent three months in the Mediterranean. His fellow officers nicknamed him 'Mr Johnson'. A year after his commission, he entered service in the First World War. He was listed in his service record for his action as officer of the Collingwood Tower in the Battle of Jutland (31 May - 1 June 1916), an indecisive battle with the German fleet in what was the largest naval action of the war. He did not see further combat, largely due to an illness caused by a duodenal ulcer for which he was operated on in November 1917.

**Question 0**

On which ship did Alber train in 1913?

**Question 1**

How many months did Albert spend in the Mediterranean in 1913?

**Question 2**

Which war did Albert serve in?

**Question 3**

Who nicknamed Albert "Mr Johnson"?

**Question 4**

What was the cause of Albert's illness in 1917?

**Question 5**

What year did Albert leave the army?

**Question 6**

What was one of the months Albert served in the Mediterranean?

**Question 7**

In what month of 1913 did Albert begin his service on HMS Cumberland?

**Question 8**

What year did Albert start working at Collingwood?

**Question 9**

What was Albert's military rank when he served on HMS Cumberland?

**Text number 3**

In February 1918, he was appointed as a Boys' Senior Officer at the Royal Naval Air Training School in Cranwell. When the Royal Air Force was established two months later and Cranwell was transferred from naval to air command, he was transferred from the Royal Navy to the Royal Air Force. He was appointed Commander of the 4th Squadron of Cranwell's Boys Wing until August 1918, when he enrolled at the RAF Cadet School at St Leonards-on-Sea, where he completed two weeks' training and took command of one squadron of the Cadet Wing. He was the first member of the Royal Family to be awarded a pilot's licence. In the last weeks of the war, he served at the RAF Independent Air Force Headquarters in Nancy, France. After the disbandment of the Independent Air Force in November 1918, he remained on the Continent for two months as a staff officer in the Royal Air Force before being sent back to Britain. He accompanied the Belgian monarch King Albert on his triumphant return to Brussels on 22 November. Prince Albert qualified as an RAF pilot on 31 July 1919 and was promoted to Squadron Leader the following day.

**Question 0**

What was Albert appointed to at Cranwell?

**Question 1**

Which squadron was Albert appointed commander of in 1918?

**Question 2**

In what year did Albert become an RAF pilot?

**Question 3**

Who was the King of Belgium in 1918?

**Question 4**

In what year was the Royal Air Force founded?

**Question 5**

Where was the headquarters of the Royal Navy?

**Question 6**

On what day did the World War end?

**Question 7**

On what day in November 1918 was the independent air force abolished?

**Question 8**

What year was King Albert forced to leave Belgium?

**Text number 4**

In October 1919, Albert went to Trinity College, Cambridge, where he studied history, economics and social studies for a year. On 4 June 1920 he was made Duke of York, Earl of Inverness and Baron of Killarney. He began to take on more royal duties. He represented his father and toured coal mines, factories and railway yards. Such visits earned him the nickname 'the industrial prince'. His stammering and consequent embarrassment, and his tendency to shyness, made him seem much less impressive than his older brother Edward. However, he was physically active and enjoyed playing tennis. He played at Wimbledon in the men's doubles with Louis Greig in 1926 and lost in the first round. He became interested in working conditions and was President of the Industrial Welfare Society. His annual summer camps for boys, organised between 1921 and 1939, brought together boys from different social backgrounds.

**Question 0**

What did Albert study at Trinity College?

**Question 1**

What was Albert's nickname as he toured coal mines, factories and railway yards?

**Question 2**

Who is Albert's big brother?

**Question 3**

What sport was Albert good at?

**Question 4**

Which association was Albert president of?

**Question 5**

Who was Albert's father?

**Question 6**

In what year was Albert elected President of the Industrial Welfare Society?

**Question 7**

Who was one of the players Albert lost to in his match at Wimbledon?

**Question 8**

In what year did Louis Greig start playing tennis?

**Question 9**

What sports did Edward play?

**Text number 5**

At a time when royals were expected to marry other royals, it was unusual for Albert to have great freedom to choose his future wife. His infatuation with the already married Australian society queen Sheila, Lady Loughborough, ended in April 1920 when the King persuaded Albert to end the affair with a promise from the Duchy of York. That same year he met for the first time since childhood Lady Elizabeth Bowes-Lyon, youngest daughter of the Earl and Countess of Strathmore and Kinghorn. He was determined to marry her. Elizabeth refused his proposal twice, in 1921 and 1922, reportedly unwilling to make the sacrifices required to become a member of the Royal Family. In the words of Lady Elizabeth's mother, Albert's choice of wife would 'make or mar' her. After a lengthy courtship, Elizabeth agreed to marry.

**Question 0**

Who was Albert in love with?

**Question 1**

Who was the youngest daughter of the Earl and Countess of Strathmore and Kinghorn?

**Question 2**

How many times did Elizabeth turn down Albert's proposal?

**Question 3**

Who were royals usually expected to marry?

**Question 4**

Who was Australian socialite Sheila married to?

**Question 5**

What was Lady Elizabeth's mother's name?

**Question 6**

In what year did Albert first meet Lady Elizabeth?

**Question 7**

What nationality was Lady Elizabeth?

**Question 8**

In what year did Albert and Elizabeth get married?

**Text number 6**

Because of his stutter, Albert was afraid of public speaking. After his closing speech at the British Empire Exhibition at Wembley on 31 October 1925, an ordeal for both Albert and his audience, he began to see the Australian-born speech therapist Lionel Logue. The Duke and Logue practised breathing exercises, and the Duchess patiently practised with him. This enabled her to speak with less hesitation. The Duke opened a new Parliament House in Canberra, Australia, during his tour of the Empire in 1927, after his speech had improved. The sea voyage to Australia, New Zealand and Fiji was via Jamaica, where Albert played tennis with a black man, an unusual occurrence at the time and locally seen as a sign of racial equality.

**Question 0**

Why was Albert afraid of public speaking?

**Question 1**

Who helped Albert to improve his public speaking?

**Question 2**

What did Albert play with the black man?

**Question 3**

What did the Duke open in Australia in 1927?

**Question 4**

What was the Duchess's name?

**Question 5**

In which month did Albert visit Jamaica?

**Question 6**

In which month did Albert start his tour of the country?

**Question 7**

On what day did Albert speak at the new Parliament House in Canberra, Australia?

**Question 8**

In which country is Wembley located?

**Text number 7**

The Duke and Duchess of York had two children, Elizabeth (the family called her Lilibet) and Margaret. The Duke and Duchess and their two daughters lived a relatively sheltered life in their London residence at 145 Piccadilly. They were a close and loving family. One of the few upheavals arose when Canadian Prime Minister R. B. Bennett considered appointing the Duke as Governor-General of Canada in 1931 - a proposal rejected by King George V on the advice of J. H. Thomas, Secretary of State for Dominion Affairs.

**Question 0**

What was Elizabeth's nickname?

**Question 1**

Who were the children of the Duke and Duchess of York?

**Question 2**

What was the name of the Duke of York's London apartment?

**Question 3**

Who banned the Duke from becoming Governor-General of Canada?

**Question 4**

What was the position of J. H. Thomas?

**Question 5**

In what year was Elizabeth born?

**Question 6**

What year was Margaret born?

**Question 7**

In what year did R.B. Bennett become Prime Minister of Canada?

**Question 8**

In what year was King George V crowned?

**Question 9**

At which address did J.H. Thomas live in London?

**Text number 8**

Since Edward was unmarried and had no children, Albert was a candidate for the throne. Less than a year later, on 11 December 1936, Edward VIII abdicated the throne by marrying his mistress Wallis Simpson, who had divorced her first husband and was divorcing her second. British Prime Minister Stanley Baldwin had advised Edward that he could not remain king and marry a divorced woman with two surviving ex-husbands. Edward chose to abdicate rather than give up his marriage plans. Thus Albert became the king he refused to accept. The day before his abdication, he went to London to visit his mother, Queen Mary. He wrote in his diary, 'When I told her what had happened, I broke down and sobbed like a child'.

**Question 0**

Why was Albert a candidate for the throne?

**Question 1**

What was wrong with Edward marrying Wallis Simpson?

**Question 2**

What did Edward do to marry Wallis Simpson?

**Question 3**

Who is Edward's mother?

**Question 4**

How did Edward react when he became heir to the throne?

**Question 5**

Who was Wallis Simpson's second husband?

**Question 6**

How many children did Albert have in 1936?

**Question 7**

On what day did Albert become king?

**Question 8**

On what day was Edward made King of England?

**Question 9**

Who replaced Edward as King of England?

**Text number 9**

The Irish Free State Parliament, the Oireachtas, removed all direct references to the monarchy from the Irish Constitution on the day of the abdication. The following day, it passed the External Relations Act, which gave the monarch limited powers (strictly on the advice of the government) to appoint Irish diplomatic representatives and to participate in the conclusion of foreign treaties. These two Acts made the Irish Free State a republic in principle, without severing its links with the Commonwealth.

**Question 0**

What is Oireachtas?

**Question 1**

What did Oireachtas remove from the Irish Constitution?

**Question 2**

Which law gave the monarch limited power in Ireland?

**Question 3**

On what day did the Oireachtas pass the law that started the establishment of the Republic of Ireland?

**Question 4**

Who gave up?

**Question 5**

What was the name of the first show?

**Question 6**

Who founded Oireachtas?

**Question 7**

Where was the Commonwealth headquarters?

**Text number 10**

Albert adopted the royal name "George VI" to emphasise continuity with his father and to restore confidence in the monarchy. The early part of George VI's reign was spent dealing with his predecessor and brother, whose titles, style and status were uncertain. He had been presented as 'His Royal Highness Prince Edward' for the abdication mission, but George VI considered that by abdicating and renouncing the right of succession Edward had forfeited the right to bear royal titles, including 'Royal Highness'. George's first act as king was to give his brother the title and style of 'His Royal Highness the Duke of Windsor', but the letters establishing the duchy prevented his wife or children from wearing the royal style. George VI also had to buy the royal residences of Balmoral Castle and Sandringham House from Edward, as these were private properties and did not automatically pass to George VI. Three days after his accession, on his 41st birthday, he conferred on his wife, the new Queen Consort, the title of Garter Knight.

**Question 0**

Which royal name did Albert adopt?

**Question 1**

What title did Albert give Edward?

**Question 2**

What did Albert give his wife on his 41st birthday?

**Question 3**

Which two houses did Albert buy from Edward?

**Question 4**

Which birthday did George IV's queen consort celebrate before she was awarded the Garter Cross?

**Question 5**

What was Edward's royal name?

**Question 6**

Who did Edward become king?

**Question 7**

Which royal residence did George VI own?

**Question 8**

In which city is Sandringham House located?

**Text number 11**

George VI's coronation took place on 12 May 1937, which was previously intended to be Edward's coronation day. In a break from tradition, Queen Mary attended the ceremony to show her support for her son. George VI was not honoured with a Durbar in Delhi, as his father was, because the cost would have been a burden on the Indian government. India's growing nationalism made the royal couple's reception muted at best, and a prolonged absence from the UK would not have been desirable in the tense period before the Second World War. Two overseas trips were made, to France and North America, both of which promised greater strategic advantages in the event of war.

**Question 0**

On what day was George VI crowned?

**Question 1**

Who attended the tradition-breaking coronation?

**Question 2**

How many foreign trips were made after the coronation to France and North America?

**Question 3**

In which city are Durbars usually held?

**Question 4**

On what day did the Second World War start?

**Question 5**

On what day did Edward abdicate the throne?

**Question 6**

On what day did George VI begin his visit to France?

**Question 7**

On which continent is France located?

**Text number 12**

The growing likelihood of war in Europe dominated the early administration of George VI. The king was constitutionally obliged to support Prime Minister Neville Chamberlain's appeasement of Hitler. However, when the King and Queen greeted Chamberlain on his return from negotiating the Munich Agreement in 1938, they invited him to join them on the balcony of Buckingham Palace. This public contact between the monarchy and the politician was exceptional, as the balcony was traditionally restricted to the royal family. Although Chamberlain's Hitler policy was generally popular with the public, there was some opposition to it in the House of Commons, leading historian John Grigg to describe the King's behaviour in such a prominent association with the politician as 'the most unconstitutional act by a British monarch this century'.

**Question 0**

Which prime minister was the king constitutionally obliged to support?

**Question 1**

Which treaty was signed in 1938?

**Question 2**

Which palace balcony is famous for hosting the royal family?

**Question 3**

Which historian said that the King's act with Chamberlain was unconstitutional?

**Question 4**

In what year did the reign of George IV begin?

**Question 5**

In which city is Buckingham Palace located?

**Question 6**

In what year did historian John Grigg accuse George VI of violating the Constitution?

**Question 7**

What was the policy of the House of Commons towards Hitler?

**Text number 13**

In May and June 1939, the King and Queen toured Canada and the United States. From Ottawa, Canadian Prime Minister William Lyon Mackenzie King accompanied the royal couple throughout their journey to introduce themselves to North America as the King and Queen of Canada. George was the first reigning monarch to visit North America, although he had previously visited Canada as Prince Albert and the Duke of York. Both the Governor-General of Canada, Lord Tweedsmuir, and Mackenzie King hoped that the King's presence in Canada would demonstrate the principles of the 1931 Westminster Charter, which gave full sovereignty to the British dominions. On 19 May, George VI personally accepted the credentials of the new US Ambassador to Canada, Daniel Calhoun Roper, gave Royal Assent to nine Bills in Parliament and ratified two international treaties under the Canadian seal. The official historian of the Royal Tour, Gustave Lanctot, wrote that "the Statute of Westminster had come to full fruition", and George made a speech in which he emphasised "the free and equal union of the peoples of the Commonwealth".

**Question 0**

Which two countries did the King and Queen tour in 1939?

**Question 1**

Who was the Prime Minister of Canada in 1939?

**Question 2**

What title was presented to the King and Queen when they visited Canada?

**Question 3**

What was Roper's position?

**Question 4**

What was done in the Westminster Statute?

**Text number 14**

The aim of the trip was to soften the strong sense of isolation from emerging tensions in Europe among the North American public. Although the main purpose of the trip was mainly political, to strengthen Atlantic support for the United Kingdom in a possible future war, the King and Queen were enthusiastically received by the public. Fears that George would be compared unfavourably with his predecessor Edward VIII were allayed. They attended the 1939 New York World's Fair and visited President Franklin D. Roosevelt at the White House and his private estate in Hyde Park, New York. During the trip, the King and Queen and the President forged a strong friendship that was to play a major role in US-UK relations in the years of war that followed.

**Question 0**

What were the trends in North America?

**Question 1**

Who was George's predecessor?

**Question 2**

Who was the President of the United States in 1939?

**Question 3**

Which fairs were held in New York in 1939?

**Question 4**

In what year did Edward VI abdicate?

**Question 5**

In which city is the White House located?

**Question 6**

In what year was Franklin D. Roosevelt made president?

**Question 7**

In what year was George crowned?

**Text number 15**

In September 1939, Great Britain and the Home Counties, but not Ireland, declared war on Nazi Germany. George VI and his wife decided to stay in London despite German bombing. They lived officially in Buckingham Palace throughout the war, although they usually stayed at Windsor Castle. In the first German attack on London on 7 September 1940, about a thousand civilians were killed, mostly in the East End. On 13 September, the King and Queen narrowly escaped death when two German bombs exploded in the courtyard of Buckingham Palace while they were there. The Queen defiantly proclaimed: 'I am glad we have been bombed. It makes me feel that we can look the East End in the eye". The Royal Family were described as suffering the same dangers and deprivations as the rest of the country. They were subject to rationing restrictions, with US President Mrs Eleanor Roosevelt pointing out the rationed food served and the limited bathing water allowed during their stay in the unheated and boarded-up palace. In August 1942, the King's brother, Prince George, Duke of Kent, died on active service.

**Question 0**

Against whom did Britain declare war in 1939?

**Question 1**

Which city did the king and queen stay in despite the bomb threats?

**Question 2**

How many people died in the first German attack on London?

**Question 3**

In what year did the king's brother die in service?

**Question 4**

What was the queen's name?

**Question 5**

In which month and year did Eleanor Roosevelt visit London?

**Question 6**

On what day in August 1942 was Prince George killed?

**Question 7**

How many civilians died in the East End on 7 September 1940?

**Question 8**

On what day in September 1939 did Britain declare war on Nazi Germany?

**Text number 16**

In 1940, Winston Churchill replaced Neville Chamberlain as Prime Minister, although George himself would have preferred to appoint Lord Halifax. While the King was initially dismayed that Churchill appointed Lord Beaverbrook to the Cabinet, he and Churchill developed 'the closest personal relationship between monarch and prime minister in modern British history'. For four and a half years from September 1940, they met every Tuesday lunchtime and discussed the war in secret and in the open.

**Question 0**

Who was Winston Churchill's predecessor?

**Question 1**

What was Churchill's position?

**Question 2**

On what day of the week did Churchill and the King meet?

**Question 3**

Who did Churchill appoint to the cabinet that the King didn't like?

**Question 4**

Who was Lord Halifax in 1940?

**Question 5**

Who was Lord Beaverbrook in 1940?

**Question 6**

In which month and year did the war start?

**Question 7**

Who replaced Winston Churchill as Prime Minister?

**Text number 17**

Throughout the war, the King and Queen made morale-boosting visits across the UK, visiting bombing sites, munitions factories and troops. The King visited overseas forces in France in December 1939, North Africa and Malta in June 1943, Normandy in June 1944, southern Italy in July 1944 and the Netherlands in October 1944. Their high public profile and apparently indefatigable determination ensured their status as symbols of national resistance. Sir Alan Brooke, Chief of the Imperial General Staff, revealed at a social gathering in 1944 that every time he met Field Marshal Bernard Montgomery, he thought he was after his job. The King replied: "You should be worried when I meet him, I always think he's after my job!"

**Question 0**

Which country did the King and Queen visit in July 1944?

**Question 1**

When did the King and Queen visit North Africa and Malta?

**Question 2**

What improved when the King and Queen visited different military sites?

**Question 3**

In which month of 1944 did the King meet Sir Alan Brooke?

**Question 4**

What is one of the low countries?

**Question 5**

In what year was Bernard Montgomery made a Field Marshal?

**Question 6**

In what year did British troops arrive in southern Italy?

**Question 7**

In what year was Sir Alan Brooke appointed Chief of the Imperial General Staff?

**Text number 18**

Under George VI, the disintegration of the British Empire accelerated. The 1931 Statute of Westminster had already recognised that the Dominions had become separate sovereign states. The process of transformation from an empire to a voluntary association of sovereign states known as the Commonwealth accelerated after the Second World War. Under Clement Attlee's ministership, British India was divided into two independent dominions, India and Pakistan, in 1947. George renounced the title of Emperor of India and instead became King of India and King of Pakistan. In 1950 he ceased to be King of India when India became a Commonwealth republic, but he remained King of Pakistan until his death, when India recognised his new title as Head of the Commonwealth. Other countries seceded from the Commonwealth, including Burma in January 1948, Palestine (divided between Israel and the Arab states) in May 1948 and the Republic of Ireland in 1949.

**Question 0**

What is the name of the Association of British Independent States?

**Question 1**

Which two administrative regions came from British India?

**Question 2**

Which country left the Commonwealth in January 1948?

**Question 3**

In what year was the Republic of Ireland founded?

**Question 4**

What year did the Second World War end?

**Question 5**

In what month of 1950 did George VI cease to be King of India?

**Question 6**

In which month of 1949 did the Republic of Ireland secede from the Commonwealth?

**Question 7**

In which year did Clement Attlee become a minister?

**Question 8**

In what year did George VI die?

**Text number 19**

In 1947, the King and his family toured southern Africa. Jan Smuts, the Prime Minister of the Union of South Africa, was facing elections and hoped to gain political capital from the visit. But George was horrified when the South African government told him to shake hands only with whites, and called his South African bodyguards 'Gestapo'. Despite the tour, Smuts lost the elections the following year, and the new government introduced a strict policy of racial segregation.

**Question 0**

Who was the Prime Minister of South Africa in 1947?

**Question 1**

What was the name of the King's South African bodyguards?

**Question 2**

Who ordered the king to shake hands only with whites in South Africa?

**Question 3**

In which year did Jan Smuts become Prime Minister?

**Question 4**

Whose South African government introduced a strict policy of racial segregation?

**Question 5**

What race were the South African bodyguards?

**Question 6**

In which year did George become king?

**Text number 20**

The stress of the war had taken its toll on the King's health, which was exacerbated by his heavy smoking and subsequent lung cancer, as well as other illnesses such as ankylosing spondylitis and thromboangiitis obliterans. A planned tour of Australia and New Zealand was postponed after the King developed an arterial thrombosis in his right leg which threatened to lose the leg, and he was treated with a right lumbar sympathectomy in March 1949. His elder daughter Elizabeth, the heir apparent, took on more royal duties as her father's health deteriorated. The belated tour was rearranged, and Elizabeth and her husband the Duke of Edinburgh took the place of King and Queen. The King was healthy enough to open the Festival of Britain in May 1951, but on 23 September 1951 Clement Price Thomas had his left lung removed after a malignant tumour was discovered. In October 1951, Princess Elizabeth and the Duke of Edinburgh set off on a month-long tour of Canada; the trip had been delayed by a week because of the King's illness. At the State Opening of Parliament in November, Lord Simonds, Lord Chancellor, read the Speech from the Throne on behalf of the King. His 1951 Christmas broadcast was recorded in parts, which were then cut together.

**Question 0**

What kind of cancer did the King develop?

**Question 1**

What developed in the King's right leg that prevented him from touring Australia?

**Question 2**

What treatment could have prevented the loss of the king's right leg?

**Question 3**

Who was the king's presumptive heir?

**Question 4**

Who was Elizabeth's spouse?

**Question 5**

Who performed a right lumbar sympathectomy on George?

**Question 6**

On what day in March 1949 did George have a right lumbar sympathectomy?

**Question 7**

What was the name of George's younger daughter?

**Question 8**

Who was the Duke of Edinburgh?

**Question 9**

In what year was Lord Simonds made Lord Chancellor?

**Text number 21**

His coffin rested for two days at St Mary Magdalene's Church in Sandringham from 9 February, before being laid to rest at a funeral in Westminster Hall from 11 February. The funeral was held at St George's Chapel in Windsor Castle on 15 February. He was initially buried in the Royal Vault until he was moved to the King George VI Memorial Chapel in St George's Chapel on 26 March 1969. In 2002, fifty years after his death, the remains of his widow Queen Elizabeth, Queen Mother, and the ashes of his younger daughter Princess Margaret, who both died in the same year, were interred in the chapel alongside him.

**Question 0**

In which church was the king's funeral held on the 15th?

**Question 1**

What year did Queen Elizabeth die?

**Question 2**

What year did Princess Margaret die?

**Question 3**

In which chapel does King George's body lie today?

**Question 4**

In which city is Westminster Hall located?

**Question 5**

In which city is there a chapel commemorating King George VI?

**Question 6**

Where was Princess Margaret when she died?

**Question 7**

On what day was Queen Elizabeth crowned?

**Question 8**

Where was Queen Elizabeth crowned?

**Text number 22**

In the words of Labour MP George Hardie, the 1936 secession crisis did "more for republicanism than fifty years of propaganda". George VI wrote to his brother Edward that, after secession, he had reluctantly accepted the 'teetering throne' and tried to 'make it stable again'. He became king at a time when public faith in the monarchy was in decline. During his reign, his people had suffered the hardships of war and imperial power had eroded. However, as a dutiful family man and through personal courage, he managed to restore the popularity of the monarchy.

**Question 0**

How great was public faith in the monarchy when King George came to the throne?

**Question 1**

What position did George Hardie hold?

**Question 2**

Who was George VI's brother?

**Question 3**

In what year did George Hardie become a Member of Parliament?

**Question 4**

What year did the war end?

**Question 5**

In what year did George VI write a letter to his brother Edward saying he would accept the "swinging throne"?

**Question 6**

Who gave up power in 1936?

**Document number 298**

**Text number 0**

Federalism refers to a mixed or combined system of government that combines the general government (central or "federal") and the regional government (provincial, state, federal, cantonal, territorial or other sub-governments) into a single political system. Its distinctive feature, exemplified by the basis of modern federalism in the United States of America under the 1789 Constitution, is the parity between the two levels of government. It can therefore be defined as a form of government in which power is shared between two equal levels of government.

**Question 0**

What is federalism?

**Question 1**

Is there a balance of power within federalism?

**Question 2**

What types of government are part of federalism?

**Question 3**

How many governments are there in a federal state?

**Question 4**

What is not federalism?

**Question 5**

What are the specific features of federalism?

**Question 6**

Which document rejected modern federal government?

**Question 7**

What distinguishes federalism from other forms of government?

**Question 8**

What are the three types of government that federalism has in common?

**Text number 1**

As a clear and precise definition has not been agreed until recently, the concept was thought to mean (in short) "the sharing of sovereignty between two levels of government". However, recent studies have shown that this cannot be the case, since the sharing of sovereignty - when properly understood in its essential sense as the ultimate and absolute source of political power in a political community - is not possible. This was demonstrated by the United States' entry into civil war in the mid-19th century over disputes over the undivided powers of slavery and, ultimately, the right of secession. Either level of government could be sovereign to decide such matters, but not both simultaneously. It is therefore now suggested that federalism is more appropriately conceived of as 'the division of sovereignty powers between two levels of government'. What distinguishes the concept from other multi-level political forms is the nature of the equal status between the two levels of government. This clarified definition makes it possible to identify two different forms of federalism, whereas previously only one was known, depending on whether sovereignty is total (one nation) or partial (many nations): the federal state (or federation) and the confederation (or confederation of federations). Leading examples of federalism are the United States, Germany, Canada, Switzerland, Australia and India. The leading example of a confederation of states is the European Union.

**Question 0**

What was the definition of federalism before the new study?

**Question 1**

What was the final definition of federalism after the new study?

**Question 2**

When was federalism introduced?

**Question 3**

What is the difference between multi-level political forms and federalism?

**Question 4**

What is an example of a federal union?

**Question 5**

Which historical event showed that it was possible to share sovereignty?

**Question 6**

An old study has asked how many different forms of federalism there are?

**Question 7**

Which organisation is a leading example of a local association?

**Question 8**

What distinguishes federalism from other single-level governments?

**Question 9**

Which form of federalism is characterised by partial sovereignty?

**Text number 2**

The terms "federalism" and "confederalism" derive from the Latin word foedus, which means agreement, treaty or union. Their common meaning until the late 1700s was a simple union or intergovernmental relationship between sovereign states based on a treaty. They were therefore originally synonymous. In this sense, James Madison, in Federalist 39, referred to the new United States as 'neither a national nor a federal constitution, but a combination of both' (i.e. not a single great unitary state, nor a union or confederation of several small states, but a combination of the two). Over the course of the nineteenth century, the meaning of federalism would change and strengthen to refer exclusively to a new unified political form, while confederalism would remain a federation of states. Thus, this article is related to the modern use of the word "federalism".

**Question 0**

What is the Latin word for federalism?

**Question 1**

What was the common meaning of federalism and confederalism in the 17th century?

**Question 2**

What did James Madison call the new United States?

**Question 3**

What is not the Latin word for federalism?

**Question 4**

What was the common meaning of federalism and confederalism in the 17th century?

**Question 5**

What did James Madison call the old United States?

**Question 6**

What did John Madison call the new United States?

**Question 7**

What did James Madison call the new United Nations?

**Text number 3**

Although the federalist model is often considered the optimal solution for states with diverse cultural or ethnic communities, it seems to work best in largely homogeneous states, such as the United States, Germany or Australia, but there is also evidence to the contrary, such as in Switzerland. Inter-regional tensions persist in federalist countries such as Canada, and federalism as a means of pacifying and dampening military conflicts has recently failed in countries such as Libya or Iraq, while at the same time it has been proposed and rejected in countries such as Ukraine or Syria. Federations such as Yugoslavia and Czechoslovakia collapsed as soon as the model could be tested.

**Question 0**

Where does the federal model work best?

**Question 1**

What are homogeneous spaces?

**Question 2**

Where are there tensions in federal countries?

**Question 3**

In which countries did the federal model fail?

**Question 4**

Which countries rejected the federal model?

**Question 5**

Where does the federalist model work at its worst?

**Question 6**

Which are not homogeneous countries?

**Question 7**

Where are tensions not found in federal countries?

**Question 8**

In which countries did the federalist model succeed?

**Question 9**

Which countries have adopted the federalist model?

**Text number 4**

In the United States, federalism originally meant a belief in a stronger central government. When the US Constitution was being drafted, the Federalist Party advocated a stronger central government, while the "anti-federalists" wanted a weaker central government. This is very different from the current use of "federalism" in Europe and the United States. The difference is due to the fact that 'federalism' is situated in the middle of the political spectrum between the federal and unitary state. The US Constitution was written in reaction to the Articles of Confederation, which argued that the United States was a loose federal state with a weak central government.

**Question 0**

What was federalism referring to in the United States?

**Question 1**

When the US Constitution was being drafted, what did the Federalist Party support?

**Question 2**

What did the anti-federalists advocate?

**Question 3**

Where is federalism in the political spectrum?

**Question 4**

What in the United States was not referred to by federalism?

**Question 5**

When the US Constitution was being abolished, what did the Federalist Party support?

**Question 6**

When the US Constitution was being drafted, what did the Federalist Party oppose?

**Question 7**

What did the anti-federalists oppose?

**Question 8**

Where on the political spectrum is federalism not?

**Text number 5**

On the other hand, Europe has had more unitary states than North America, so European "federalism" favours a weaker central government over a unitary state. The modern American use of the word is much closer to the European meaning. As federal power has grown, some have seen the state as much more unitary than what the founding fathers thought they meant. Most political advocates of "federalism" in the United States argue for limiting federal power, especially in the judiciary (see Federalist Society, New Federalism).

**Question 0**

Who has a greater history of unitary states?

**Question 1**

What does federalism mean in Europe?

**Question 2**

What area of government does the United States want to limit under the federal model?

**Question 3**

Who has less history of unitary states?

**Question 4**

Who has a greater history of lonely states?

**Question 5**

What does federalism not mean in Europe?

**Question 6**

What area of government does the United States not want to restrict under the federal model?

**Question 7**

What area does the United Nations want to restrict under the federalist model?

**Text number 6**

On 1 January 1901, the nation-state of Australia was formally established as a federal state. The Australian mainland was settled in 1788 by the United Kingdom, which established six, eventually self-governing, colonies. In the 1890s, the governments of these colonies held a referendum to become a single, self-governing 'Commonwealth' within the British Empire. When all the colonies voted in favour of federalism, the Australian federal government began to function, resulting in the establishment of the Commonwealth of Australia in 1901. The Australian federal model closely follows the original United States of America model, although it is a parliamentary Westminster system rather than a presidential system.

**Question 0**

What happened on 1 January 1901?

**Question 1**

When did the United Kingdom colonise the Australian mainland?

**Question 2**

Which federal model is similar to the Australian federal model?

**Question 3**

What was established when Australia was settled?

**Question 4**

What happened on 21 January 1901?

**Question 5**

When did the United Kingdom leave the Australian mainland?

**Question 6**

When did Britain not colonise the Australian mainland?

**Question 7**

Which federal model is the opposite of the Australian federal model?

**Question 8**

What was abolished when Australia was settled?

**Text number 7**

In Brazil, the overthrow of the monarchy in 1889 following a military coup led to the creation of the presidential system led by Deodoro da Fonseca. With the help of the renowned jurist Ruy Barbosa, Fonseca established federalism in Brazil by decree, but this system of government was enshrined in all Brazilian constitutions from 1891 onwards, although some of them distorted some of the federalist principles. The 1937 constitution, for example, gave the federal government the power to appoint state governors (called intervenors) at will, centralising power in the hands of President Getúlio Vargas. Brazil also uses the Fonseca system to regulate trade between states. Brazil has one of the largest federal governments.

**Question 0**

When did the monarchy fall in Brazil?

**Question 1**

Who caused the fall of the monarchy in Brazil?

**Question 2**

When did Brazil introduce federalism?

**Question 3**

What other system does Brazil use?

**Question 4**

What is the fonseca system?

**Question 5**

When did the monarchy rise in Brazil?

**Question 6**

Who did not cause the fall of the monarchy in Brazil?

**Question 7**

When did Brazil reject federalism?

**Question 8**

Which other system will Brazil reject?

**Question 9**

What is not a fonseca system?

**Text number 8**

Indian governance is based on a tiered system, where the Indian Constitution defines the subjects on which each level of government has executive powers. The Constitution originally provided for a two-tier system of government, with the Union Government (also known as the central government) representing the Union of India and the state governments. Later, a third tier was added in the form of panchayats and municipalities. In the present arrangement, the Seventh Schedule of the Constitution of India delineates the subjects within the jurisdiction of each level of government and divides them into three Schedules:

**Question 0**

What is the Indian government based on?

**Question 1**

What is a tiered system?

**Question 2**

What was the Constitution originally designed for?

**Question 3**

When the third tier was added, what is its shape?

**Question 4**

What is the Indian government not based on?

**Question 5**

What is not a tiered system?

**Question 6**

What was not originally provided for in the Constitution?

**Question 7**

What was never provided for in the Constitution?

**Question 8**

When the third tier was taken out, what is its shape?

**Text number 9**

The distinctive feature of Indian federalism is that, unlike many other forms of federalism, it is asymmetrical. Article 370 makes special provisions for the State of Jammu and Kashmir in accordance with its Instrument of Accession. Article 371 makes special provisions for the States of Andhra Pradesh, Arunachal Pradesh, Assam, Goa, Mizoram, Manipur, Nagaland and Sikkim in accordance with their respective treaties of accession or statehood. Another aspect of Indian federalism is the presidential system of government, whereby the central government (through its appointed governor) takes over the state administration for a period of months when no party is able to form a government in the state or there is violent unrest in the state.

**Question 0**

What is specific to Indian federalism?

**Question 1**

What does Article 370 say?

**Question 2**

What does Article 371 say?

**Question 3**

What happens with the presidential rule?

**Question 4**

What is not specific to Indian federalism?

**Question 5**

What does Article 307 say?

**Question 6**

What does Article 317 say?

**Question 7**

What never happens in the President's rule?

**Question 8**

What will happen during the Prime Minister's term of office?

**Text number 10**

Although both the Maastricht Treaty and the draft European Constitution mentioned federalism, the representatives of the Member States (who should all have accepted the use of the term) never formally endorsed it. The strongest advocates of European federalism have been Germany, Italy, Belgium and Luxembourg, while historically the strongest opponents have been the United Kingdom, Denmark and France (whose presidents and governments are conservative). Since the presidency of François Mitterrand (1981-1995), the French authorities have taken a much more positive stance towards European integration, considering that a strong EU is the best 'insurance' against a united Germany that could become too strong and thus a threat to its neighbours.

**Question 0**

Who is the strongest supporter of European federalism?

**Question 1**

Who opposed European federalism?

**Question 2**

When did the French authorities take a pro-European stance?

**Question 3**

Who is the strongest opponent of European federalism?

**Question 4**

Who was in favour of European federalism?

**Question 5**

When did the English authorities take a pro-European stance?

**Question 6**

When did the French authorities reject the position of the pro-Europeans?

**Question 7**

When did the French authorities fail to adopt a pro-European position?

**Text number 11**

The Federal War ended in 1863, when both the then central government and federal troops signed the Treaty of Cochre. The United States of Venezuela was then established as a "federation of sovereign states", according to principles borrowed from the articles of the Covenant of the United States of America. In this federation, each state had its own 'president' who controlled almost all matters, even the creation of 'state armies', while the federal army had to obtain the president's permission to enter any state.

**Question 0**

When did the federal war end?

**Question 1**

How did the federal war end?

**Question 2**

What about the United States of Venezuela was included?

**Question 3**

In this type of federation, each country had its own what?

**Question 4**

When did the federal war start?

**Question 5**

How did the federal war start?

**Question 6**

What did the United States reject in Venezuela?

**Question 7**

What was the United States of America founded?

**Question 8**

In this type of federation, each country shared what?

**Text number 12**

On the other hand, the Belgian federal state consists of three parts. The Walloon and Brussels parliaments adopted a positive resolution on the role of Brussels in the federal system. These resolutions were adopted against the wishes of the Dutch-speaking parties, which are generally in favour of a federal system with two parts (i.e. the Dutch and French communities in Belgium). However, the Flemish-speaking members of the Brussels-Capital Region voted in favour of the Brussels resolution, with the exception of one party. On 17 July 2008, the President of the Walloon Parliament stated that "Brussels will take a stand". The Brussels Parliament adopted the resolution on 18 July 2008:

**Question 0**

How many elements are there in Belgian federalism?

**Question 1**

What happened on 18 July 2007?

**Question 2**

What are the Flemish representatives in favour of?

**Question 3**

What is Belgian federalism?

**Question 4**

How many parts does Belgian federalism not have?

**Question 5**

What happened on 18 July 2007?

**Question 6**

What didn't go through on 18 July 2008?

**Question 7**

What are the Flemish representatives not in favour of?

**Question 8**

What is not Belgian federalism?

**Text number 13**

However, the authors of the current Spanish constitution have avoided calling regional arrangements "federal" in order to manage tensions in Spain's transition to democracy. Moreover, unlike in a federal system, the main taxes are levied centrally in Madrid (with the exception of the Basque Country and Navarre, which were recognised in the Spanish democratic constitution as chartered territories for historical reasons) and then distributed to the autonomous regions.

**Question 0**

How did they manage the tensions in Spain's current transition to democracy?

**Question 1**

Which cities are recognised in the Spanish democratic constitution?

**Question 2**

Where are the main taxes taken from?

**Question 3**

How did they ignore the current tensions in Spain's transition to democracy?

**Question 4**

How did they manage the tensions of the current transition to communism in Spain?

**Question 5**

Which cities are not recognised in the Spanish democratic constitution?

**Question 6**

Which cities are recognised in the Spanish Socialist Constitution?

**Question 7**

Where are the most important taxes being ignored?

**Text number 14**

Anarchists oppose the state, but not political organisation or "government", as long as it is self-government through direct democracy. The political form of organisation favoured by anarchists is usually federalism or confederalism. however, the definition of federalism used by anarchists usually differs from the supposed definition of federalism used by pro-state political scientists. The following is a brief description of federalism from section I.5 of the An Anarchist FAQ:

**Question 0**

What are anarchists against?

**Question 1**

What are anarchists not against?

**Question 2**

What kind of governance do anarchists prefer?

**Question 3**

What are anarchists for?

**Question 4**

What are anarchists not against?

**Question 5**

What are anarchists against?

**Question 6**

What form of government do anarchists hate?

**Question 7**

Which sport do anarchists prefer?

**Text number 15**

Alternatively, or in addition to this practice, members of the House of Lords may be indirectly elected by state governments or legislatures, as in the United States before 1913, or by actual members or representatives of state governments, as in the German Bundesrat and the Council of the European Union. The lower house of the federal legislature is usually elected by direct ballot and apportioned according to population, although states may still sometimes be guaranteed a minimum number of seats.

**Question 0**

Who can elect the members of the House of Lords?

**Question 1**

Can members of the House of Lords be elected directly or indirectly?

**Question 2**

Can members of the House of Commons be elected directly or indirectly?

**Question 3**

Who cannot elect members of the House of Lords?

**Question 4**

Who can choose the leaders of the House of Lords?

**Question 5**

Can members of the House of Lords be directly or indirectly prosecuted?

**Question 6**

Can members of the House of Commons be directly or indirectly prosecuted?

**Question 7**

Can the citizens of the House of Commons be elected directly or indirectly?

**Text number 16**

Federalism and other forms of territorial autonomy are generally seen as a useful way of structuring political systems to prevent inter-group violence, because it allows certain groups to legislate at a sub-national level. However, some scholars have argued that federalism can divide countries and lead to the collapse of states by creating proto-states. Others have shown that federalism only divides countries when it lacks mechanisms to encourage political parties to compete across territorial boundaries.

**Question 0**

What is federalism considered to be?

**Question 1**

What does federalism allow?

**Question 2**

What do researchers think about federalism?

**Question 3**

What federalism is not considered?

**Question 4**

What is communism?

**Question 5**

What does federalism not allow?

**Question 6**

What does federalism not allow?

**Question 7**

What do researchers think about federalism?

**Text number 17**

The post-imperial nature of Russian administration changed towards a generally autonomous model, beginning with the establishment of the Soviet Union (of which Russia was part). It was liberalised after the break-up of the Soviet Union, and the reforms led by Boris Yeltsin preserved much of the Soviet structure while applying it to the increasingly liberal reforms of the republics and subjects (while coming into conflict with Chechen separatist rebels during the Chechen war). Vladimir Putin scaled back some of the reforms introduced under Yeltsin.

**Question 0**

What happened to the subdivision of the Russian administration?

**Question 1**

When was the Russian subdivision released?

**Question 2**

Who was in charge when the reforms were underway?

**Question 3**

Who reduced some of Yeltsin's reforms?

**Question 4**

What happened to the Prussian sub-administration?

**Question 5**

When was the Russian subdivision not liberalised?

**Question 6**

Who was not in charge when the reform was underway?

**Question 7**

Who was in charge when the reforms were rejected?

**Question 8**

Who forced Yeltsin's reforms?

**Text number 18**

Federalism in the United States is an evolving relationship between state governments and the US federal government. The US government has evolved from a system of dual federalism to a system of associative federalism. In Federalist No. 46, James Madison argued that the states and the national government "are in fact but different agents and trustees of the people, with different powers. ' Alexander Hamilton wrote in Federalist No. 28 that both levels of government would exercise power for the benefit of the people: 'If either of them violate their [the people's] rights, they may use the other as a means of redress' (1).

**Question 0**

What is federalism in the United States?

**Question 1**

How has the US government evolved?

**Question 2**

What happened in Federalist No 46?

**Question 3**

What happened in Federalist No 28

**Question 4**

What is federalism in the United States?

**Question 5**

How has the US government evolved?

**Question 6**

What happened in Federalist No 64?

**Question 7**

What never happened at Federalist No 46?

**Question 8**

What happened in Federalist No 82

**Text number 19**

Since the states were pre-existing political entities, the US Constitution did not need to define or explain federalism in any particular place, but it often mentioned the rights and duties of state governments and officials in relation to the federal government. The federal government has certain explicit powers (also called enumerated powers) that are constitutionally defined powers, including the power to levy taxes, declare war, and regulate interstate and foreign commerce. In addition, the Necessity and Due Process Clause gives the federal government the implied power to enact any law that is "necessary and proper" to carry out its express powers. Other powers - reserved powers - are reserved to the people or the states. The power delegated to the federal government was significantly expanded by the Supreme Court in McCulloch v. Maryland (1819), by post-Civil War constitutional amendments, and by some subsequent amendments - as well as by the Civil War's general assertion that the states were legally subject to the final dictates of the federal government.

**Question 0**

Why did the Constitution not need to explain federalism?

**Question 1**

What is another word for freedom of expression?

**Question 2**

Where can we find free powers?

**Question 3**

What are the expressed powers?

**Question 4**

What does a necessary and proper clause do?

**Question 5**

Why did the Constitution have to explain federalism?

**Question 6**

What is another word for suppress powers?

**Question 7**

Where do we find the powers of repression?

**Question 8**

What are the repressed forces?

**Question 9**

What does the unnecessary and appropriate clause do?

**Text number 20**

The US Federalist Party was opposed by Democratic-Republicans, including influential figures such as Thomas Jefferson. Democratic-Republicans mainly believed that: the legislature had too much power (mainly because of the Necessary and Proper Clause) and could not be controlled; the executive had too much power and the executive could not be controlled; a dictator would rise; and that a bill of rights should be attached to the Constitution to prevent the dictator (who was believed at the time to ultimately be the president) from abusing or tyrannizing the people. The Federalists, on the other hand, argued that it was impossible to list all rights, and those that were not listed could easily be ignored because they were not included in the official bill of rights. Rather, rights had to be decided on a case-by-case basis by the judicial system of the courts.

**Question 0**

What did the US Federalist Party oppose?

**Question 1**

What did the Democratic-Republican Party believe?

**Question 2**

Who decided on rights in certain cases?

**Question 3**

What did the US Federalist Party support?

**Question 4**

What did the UN Federalist Party oppose?

**Question 5**

What did the Democratic-Republican Party not believe in?

**Question 6**

What did the Democratic-Republican Party oppose?

**Question 7**

Who decided the rights in each case?

**Text number 21**

The meaning of federalism as a political movement and what is "federal" varies from country to country and in historical context. Movements for the creation or development of federal states can have either centralising or decentralising tendencies [citation needed] For example, at the time of the creation of these states in the United States and Australia, groups called "federalists" advocated the creation of a strong central government. Similarly, in European Union politics, federalists mostly sought greater integration of the EU. In Spain and post-war Germany, on the other hand, federalist movements have tended to favour decentralisation, i.e. the transfer of power from central government to local units. In Canada, where Quebec separatism has been a political force for several decades, the federalist tendency seeks to keep Quebec within Canada.

**Question 0**

What is the meaning of federalism?

**Question 1**

What kind of movements are involved in a federal government?

**Question 2**

Which countries are in favour of strong central government?

**Question 3**

What is not the meaning of federalism?

**Question 4**

What is anti-federalism?

**Question 5**

Which movements are not associated with federalism?

**Question 6**

What are the non-movements associated with the federal government?

**Question 7**

Which countries oppose strong central government?

**Text number 22**

From 1938 to 1995, the US Supreme Court did not strike down any federal law that exceeded Congress's authority under the Commerce Clause. Most actions by the federal government have some legal support in the form of explicit authority, such as the Commerce Clause, whose scope has been narrowed by the Supreme Court in recent years. In 1995, the Supreme Court struck down the Gun-Free School Zones Act in Lopez and also struck down the civil remedies portion of the Violence Against Women Act of 1994 in United States v. Morrison. More recently, Gonzales v. Raich interpreted the Commerce Clause to include marijuana laws.

**Question 0**

What happened between 1938 and 1995?

**Question 1**

What is the name given to most federal government activities?

**Question 2**

What was rejected by the Court in 1995?

**Question 3**

What was rejected by the Court in 1994?

**Question 4**

What does the slogan contain?

**Question 5**

What happened between 1983 and 1995?

**Question 6**

What happened between 1938 and 1959?

**Question 7**

What is the federal government called?

**Question 8**

What did the Court agree in 1995?

**Question 9**

What was rejected by the Court in 1949?

**Text number 23**

On the one hand, this means that the Belgian political scene is generally made up of only two parts: the Dutch-speaking population, represented by Dutch-speaking political parties, and the majority population of Wallonia and Brussels, represented by French-speaking parties. The Brussels region is the third sub-region. This particular form of dual federalism, in which Brussels has a special role, means that many political issues - even minor ones - are decided on the basis of a Dutch- and French-speaking political division. On such issues, a final decision is only possible in the form of a compromise. This tendency gives the model of dual federalism many of the characteristics usually associated with confederalism, and makes the future of Belgian federalism controversial.

**Question 0**

How many elements are there in the Belgian political landscape?

**Question 1**

What are the two elements of the Belgian political landscape?

**Question 2**

Which part is the Brussels region?

**Question 3**

What will happen to Brussels' special status?

**Question 4**

How many elements does the Belgian political landscape not include?

**Question 5**

How many elements does the Belgian political landscape not include?

**Question 6**

What are the three elements of the Belgian political landscape?

**Question 7**

Which part is not the Brussels region?

**Question 8**

What happens without the special status of Brussels?

**Text number 24**

Some federal constitutions also stipulate that certain constitutional amendments cannot be made without the unanimous consent of all the states or a particular state. The US Constitution provides that no state can be deprived of equal representation in the Senate without its consent. In Australia, if a proposed amendment specifically affects one or more states, it must be approved by a referendum in each state. Any amendment to the Canadian Constitution that would change the status of the monarchy would require the unanimous consent of the provinces. The German constitution provides that amendments abolishing the federal system cannot be adopted.

**Question 0**

What does the US Constitution say about amendments?

**Question 1**

What happens when certain constitutional changes cannot be made?

**Question 2**

What must be done first when amending the Canadian Constitution?

**Question 3**

What is the basic German law?

**Question 4**

What does the UN Constitution say about changes?

**Question 5**

The US Constitution does not say what amendments?

**Question 6**

What is the last thing a constitutional amendment to the Canadian Constitution that needs to be changed needs to do?

**Question 7**

What happens when certain constitutional changes can happen?

**Question 8**

What is the advanced law in Germany?

**Text number 25**

When each federal state has the same powers, this is called "symmetrical federalism". Asymmetrical federalism is when the states are given different powers or when some states have greater autonomy than others. This is often because of the different culture in a particular region or regions. In Spain, the Basques and Catalans and the Galicians were at the forefront of a historical movement to recognise their national distinctiveness, crystallised in 'historical communities' such as Navarre, Galicia, Catalonia and the Basque Country. They have more power than the later extended arrangement for the other regions of Spain or the Spain of the Autonomous Communities (also called the 'coffee for all' arrangement), partly to accommodate their distinct identities and appease peripheral nationalist tendencies, partly out of respect for the special rights they had enjoyed in the past in history. Strictly speaking, however, Spain is not federalism, but a decentralised administrative organisation of the state.

**Question 0**

What does each federal state have?

**Question 1**

When is there asymmetric federalism?

**Question 2**

Which Spanish cities are in a historical movement?

**Question 3**

Does Spain belong in a federal state?

**Question 4**

What don't the federal parts have?

**Question 5**

What doesn't every federal state have?

**Question 6**

When is there symmetrical federalism?

**Question 7**

Why is Spain part of a federal state?

**Text number 26**

Federal states often have specific procedures for amending the federal constitution. As well as reflecting the federal structure of the state, this can ensure that the autonomous status of the states cannot be removed without their consent. The amendment to the US Constitution must be ratified by three-quarters of either the state legislatures or the constitutional conventions elected in each state before it can enter into force. The referendums on constitutional amendments in Australia and Switzerland require not only a majority of voters in the country as a whole, but also separate majorities in each state or canton. In Australia, this latter requirement is called a double majority.

**Question 0**

What do the feds have to change the constitution?

**Question 1**

What can guarantee the autonomous status of the competent States?

**Question 2**

What needs to be done to change the Australian and Swiss constitutions?

**Question 3**

What do the federal states not have for amending the Constitution?

**Question 4**

What can unions do about changes to protection?

**Question 5**

What can guarantee the self-governing status of incompetent states?

**Question 6**

What does not guarantee the autonomous status of the competent States?

**Question 7**

What doesn't need to be done to change the Australian and Swiss constitutions?

**Text number 27**

Most federal government structures include mechanisms to protect states' rights. One method, known as "intrastate federalism", is direct representation of state governments in federal political institutions. If the federal government has a bicameral legislature, the upper house is often used to represent the states, while the lower house represents the people of the nation as a whole. A federal upper house may be based on a special apportionment system, as in the US and Australian Senates, where each state is represented by the same number of senators, regardless of its population.

**Question 0**

What are the structures of the federal government?

**Question 1**

What is one way to protect states' rights?

**Question 2**

What is inter-state federalism?

**Question 3**

What is a bicameral legislature?

**Question 4**

What do the structures of the federal government overlook?

**Question 5**

What do local government structures involve?

**Question 6**

What's one way to hit states' rights?

**Question 7**

What is not federalism within the states?

**Question 8**

What is a tricameral legislature?

**Text number 28**

Federal states are often paradoxically a federation of states, but at the same time they are states (or have the characteristics of states) in themselves. For example, James Madison (the author of the US Constitution) wrote in Federalist Paper No. 39 that the US Constitution "is strictly speaking neither a national nor a federal constitution, but a composite of both. In its foundation it is federal, not national; in its sources, from which the ordinary powers of government derive, it is partly federal and partly national.... "This is because in the United States the states retain all the sovereignty which they do not cede to the federal government by their own consent. This was confirmed by the Tenth Amendment to the US Constitution, which leaves all powers and rights not delegated to the federal government to the states and the people.

**Question 0**

What do unions often employ?

**Question 1**

What is Federalist Paper No 39?

**Question 2**

What is Federal Document No. 39?

**Question 3**

What is the 10th Amendment in the US?

**Question 4**

What do unions never employ?

**Question 5**

What does federalist paper no. 93 contain?

**Question 6**

What does the federalist paper No. 93 not contain?

**Question 7**

What is the federal document No. 93?

**Question 8**

What is the 10th Amendment of the United Nations?

**Text number 29**

In general, the federal state is made up of two levels: the central government and the regions (states, provinces, territories), and there is little mention of second or third level administrative political units. Brazil is an exception, as the 1988 Constitution incorporated municipalities as independent political entities, making the federal system a tripartite one, comprising the Union, the states and the municipalities. Each state is divided into municipalities (municípios), each with its own legislative council (câmara de vereadores) and mayor (prefeito), which are partially independent of both the federal and state governments. Each municipality has a 'minor constitution', called an 'organic law' (lei orgânica). Mexico is an intermediate case in the sense that the federal constitution grants full autonomy to municipalities, and the federal government confirms their existence as autonomous entities (municipio libre, "free municipality"), which cannot be overridden by state constitutions. In addition, the federal constitution specifies which powers and competences belong exclusively to the municipalities and not to the states. However, municipalities do not have an elected legislative assembly.

**Question 0**

When will the alliance be formed?

**Question 1**

Which two levels correspond to a federal state?

**Question 2**

Why is Brazil the exception?

**Question 3**

How is each state divided?

**Question 4**

What does each state own?

**Question 5**

When will the union be dissolved?

**Question 6**

Which two levels do not correspond to a federal state?

**Question 7**

Why is Brazil no exception?

**Question 8**

How is each city divided?

**Question 9**

Doesn't every state have its own?

**Text number 30**

China is the largest single country in the world, both in terms of population and land area. Despite centuries of long periods of central government, it is often argued that China's unitary administrative structure is far too unwieldy to manage the country's affairs effectively and fairly. On the one hand, Chinese nationalists suspect decentralisation as a form of separatism and a back door to national division; on the other, others argue that the degree of autonomy granted to provincial officials in the People's Republic of China is effectively federal.

**Question 0**

China is the biggest what?

**Question 1**

What do Chinese nationalists suspect?

**Question 2**

Why does the Chinese government resemble a unity structure?

**Question 3**

How long has China had centralised power?

**Question 4**

China is the smallest what?

**Question 5**

What do Chinese nationalists stand for?

**Question 6**

What do Chinese socialists suspect?

**Question 7**

Why is the Chinese government not similar to the unity structure?

**Question 8**

How long has China been without centralised power?

**Text number 31**

The Philippines is a unitary state where some powers have been devolved to local government units under the Local Government Code. The Philippines also has one autonomous region, the Autonomous Region of Muslim Mindanao. Various amendments to the Philippine Constitution have been proposed over the years, including a possible move to a federal system as part of the transition to a parliamentary system. In 2004, Philippine President Gloria Macapagal Arroyo set up an advisory committee to propose such a charter amendment, but the Philippine Congress took no action to amend the 1987 Constitution.

**Question 0**

What kind of country is the Philippines?

**Question 1**

What powers does the Philippines have?

**Question 2**

What changes have been made to the Philippine Constitution?

**Question 3**

What was founded by President Gloria Macapagal Arroyo?

**Question 4**

What kind of country is the Philippines not?

**Question 5**

What powers is the Philippines giving up?

**Question 6**

What changes have been removed from the Philippine Constitution?

**Question 7**

What kind of songs have been added to the Philippine Constitution?

**Question 8**

What did President Gloria Macapagal Arroyo decide?

**Text number 32**

Spain is a unitary state with a lot of decentralisation, and is often seen as a federal system, which is just as its name suggests, a "federal state without federalism". The country is said to be an "exceptionally decentralised country", with central government responsible for only 18% of public spending, 38% for regional governments, 13% for local governments and the remaining 31% for the social security system. Spain's current constitution has been implemented in such a way that in many respects Spain can be compared to countries that are undeniably federal.

**Question 0**

What kind of country is Spain?

**Question 1**

What kind of federal system does Spain have?

**Question 2**

What kind of government is Spain?

**Question 3**

What is covered by Spanish government accounts?

**Question 4**

What kind of country is Spain not?

**Question 5**

What kind of federal system will Spain reject?

**Question 6**

What kind of communist system is there in Spain?

**Question 7**

What kind of government does Spain not have?

**Question 8**

What is the Spanish government not responsible for?

**Text number 33**

The United Kingdom has traditionally been governed as a unitary state by the Westminster Parliament, based in London. Instead of adopting a federal model, the UK has relied on progressive devolution to decentralise political power. Devolution in the UK began with the Government of Ireland Act 1914, which granted Ireland self-government as a constituent republic of the former United Kingdom of Great Britain and Ireland. Following the partition of Ireland in 1921, which created the sovereign Irish Free State (which eventually evolved into the present Republic of Ireland), Northern Ireland retained its self-government through the Northern Ireland Assembly, the only part of the United Kingdom to have such a body at the time. This body was abolished in 1972 and Northern Ireland was governed by direct rule during the conflict known as The Troubles.

**Question 0**

How has the UK been governed?

**Question 1**

What did the United Kingdom do instead of adopting a federalist model?

**Question 2**

When did decentralisation start in the UK?

**Question 3**

What is the Irish Act of 1914?

**Question 4**

What is the Irish Free State?

**Question 5**

How is the United Kingdom not governed?

**Question 6**

What did the United Kingdom not do instead of adopting a federalist model?

**Question 7**

When did the revolution start in the UK?

**Question 8**

What is not the Irish Act of 1914?

**Question 9**

What is the Irish country of expenditure?

**Text number 34**

The modern process of devolution in the UK has once again decentralised power. Following referendums in Scotland and Wales in 1997 and the Good Friday Agreement in Northern Ireland, three of the four UK states now have some degree of self-government. Governance has been devolved to the Scottish Parliament, the National Assembly for Wales and the National Assembly for Northern Ireland. England does not have its own parliament and remains subject to the Westminster Parliament. In 1998, eight unelected regional assemblies, or divisions, were set up to support England's regional development agencies, but were abolished between 2008 and 2010. The English regions are still used for certain government administrative functions.

**Question 0**

What has the devolution process achieved in the UK?

**Question 1**

What has happened since 1997?

**Question 2**

Does England have its own parliament?

**Question 3**

What is still used in England?

**Question 4**

What has the revolutionary process done in the UK?

**Question 5**

What has the decentralisation process done in the US?

**Question 6**

What has happened since 1979?

**Question 7**

Why does England have its own parliament?

**Question 8**

What does the English region no longer use?

**Text number 35**

Federalism also manifests itself in ecclesiology (church doctrine). For example, Presbyterian church government is largely similar to parliamentary republicanism (a form of political federalism). In Presbyterian denominations, the local congregation is led by elected elders, some of whom are ministers. Each congregation then sends representatives or delegates to the presbyteries and on to the General Assembly. Each of the larger congregations has decision-making power over its members. In this governance structure, each component has some degree of sovereignty over itself. As in political federalism, there is a shared sovereignty in Presbyterian ecclesiology.

**Question 0**

What is ecclesiology?

**Question 1**

What is happening in Presbyterian denominations?

**Question 2**

What is Presbyterian ecclesiology doing in political federalism?

**Question 3**

What does each of the higher composition levels have?

**Question 4**

What is not ecclesiology?

**Question 5**

What does not happen in Presbyterian denominations?

**Question 6**

What does Presbyterian ecclesiology not do in political federalism?

**Question 7**

What is Presbyterian ecclesiology doing in political communism?

**Question 8**

What does each of the lower composition levels have?

**Text number 36**

Some Christians argue that the earliest source of political federalism (or federalism of human institutions, as opposed to theological federalism) is the form of ecclesiastical federalism found in the Bible. They point to the structure of the early Christian church as described (and prescribed, many believe) in the New Testament. In their arguments, this is particularly evident in the Jerusalem Council described in Acts 15, where the apostles and elders came together to lead the church; the apostles were representatives of the universal church and the elders of the local church. Today, elements of federalism can be found in almost every Christian denomination, some more than others.

**Question 0**

When was the earliest source of political federalism, according to Christians?

**Question 1**

What was the structure that the early Christian church reflected?

**Question 2**

What is happening in the Jerusalem Council?

**Question 3**

Where are the elements of federalism to be found?

**Question 4**

When was the last source of political federalism according to Christians?

**Question 5**

When was the earliest source of political federalism, according to Muslims?

**Question 6**

Where was the structure described by the late Christian church?

**Question 7**

What never happens in the Jerusalem Council?

**Question 8**

Where are the elements of federalism not found?

**Text number 37**

In almost all federal states, the central government has foreign policy and national defence powers as an exclusive federal prerogative. If this were not the case, the federation would not be a single sovereign state according to the UN definition. The German Länder still have the right to act in their own name at the international level, which was originally a condition granted in exchange for the Kingdom of Bavaria's agreement to join the German Empire in 1871. In addition, the exact division of power varies from nation to nation. The German and US constitutions provide that all powers not expressly vested in the federal government remain with the states. In some countries, such as Canada and India, the constitutions state that the federal government retains all powers not expressly granted to the state governments. The Australian Constitution, like the US system, gives the federal government (the Commonwealth of Australia) the power to legislate on certain matters deemed too difficult for the states to manage, leaving all other responsibilities to the states. Under the division of competences between the European Union and the States, as laid down in the Lisbon Treaty, the States retain competences that are not exclusively within the competence of the European Union or that are not shared between the EU and the States as parallel competences.

**Question 0**

In almost all federal countries, the central government has what?

**Question 1**

What is federalism as defined by the UN?

**Question 2**

What is the German Empire?

**Question 3**

What is the Libson deal?

**Question 4**

In almost all federal countries, decentralised powers enjoy what?

**Question 5**

What do central governments enjoy in almost any federalist country?

**Question 6**

What is federalism as defined by the United States?

**Question 7**

What is not the German Empire?

**Question 8**

What is not a Libson deal?